Fr. A. 315 /
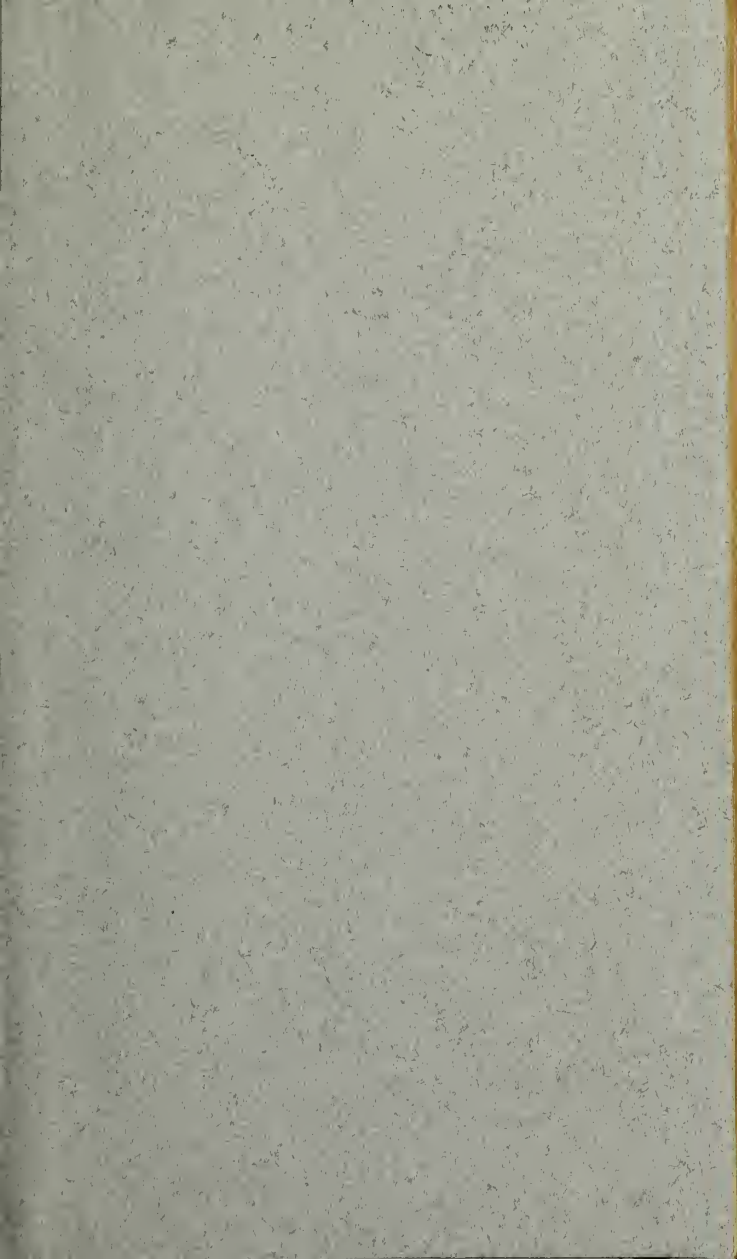
1. Freeme.   Protozoa

2.   "   Cœlenterata.

GALBRAITH & HAUGHTON'S SCIENTIFIC MANUALS.

Experimental and Natural Science Series.

MANUAL

OF THE

ANIMAL KINGDOM.

I

PROTOZOA.

BY

PROFESSOR J. REAY GREENE.

LONDON

LONGMAN, GREEN, LONGMAN, AND ROBERTS.

1859
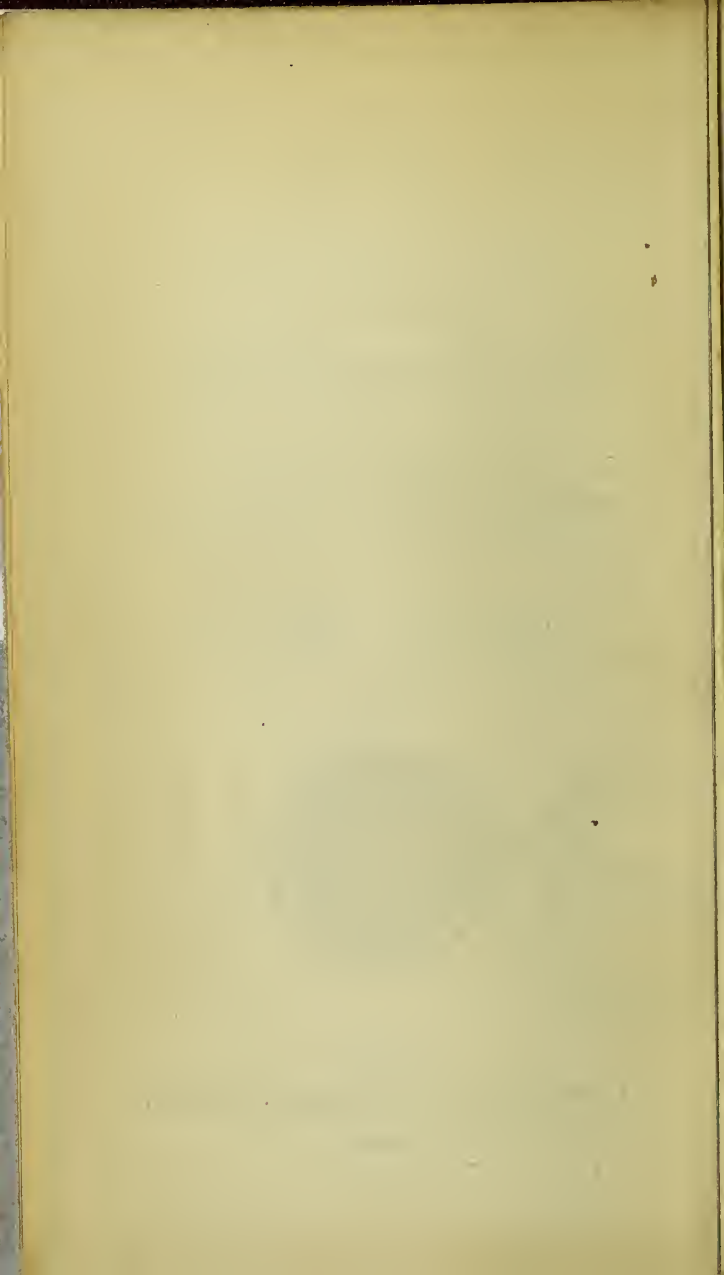
A

MANUAL

OF THE

SUB·KINGDOM

PROTOZOA.

WITH A GENERAL INTRODUCTION ON

THE PRINCIPLES OF ZOOLOGY.

BY

JOSEPH REAY GREENE, B.A.

PROFESSOR OF NATURAL HISTORY IN THE QUEEN'S COLLEGE, CORK,
&c. &c.

PREFACE.

It has been the Author's aim to embody, in the present Manual, a succinct *résumé* of what is known concerning those humbler forms of animal life which constitute the department of Protozoa: and in so doing, he has, as much as possible, sought to interpret the observations of others by the light which he has gained from the results of his own investigations.

A list of the more important memoirs on the Protozoa has been appended to the general account of these animals, in the hope that it may prove useful to those advanced students who may be desirous of entering on their special study.

Titles are affixed to the numbered paragraphs, both with a view to facilitate reference, and also to guide the junior student in selecting those branches of the subject, with which, on a first perusal, it is most desirable that he should be made familiar. It will be found, however, that

the general plan of the work is independent of these artificial divisions.

In treating of the classification of the Protozoa, it will be seen that the expressions, *class, order, family,* and *genus,* are not here made use of. To these terms a definite meaning is, or ought to be, always attached, and it would, therefore, be premature to apply them to the subdivisions of the Protozoa; the natural groups into which this department is resolvable not having been yet determined with absolute certainty.

Since the present work is the first of a series of similar treatises, on the several departments of the Animal Kingdom, it has been deemed necessary to prefix thereto a brief introduction on the general principles of zoological science.

QUEEN'S COLLEGE, CORK,
    May, 1859.

CONTENTS.

A 4

CHAPTER IV.

SPONGIDÆ.

CHAPTER V.

THALASSICOLLIDÆ.

CHAPTER VI.

GREGARINIDÆ.

CHAPTER VII.

INFUSORIA.

GENERAL INTRODUCTION.

ON THE PRINCIPLES OF ZOOLOGY.

BIOLOGY is that branch of scientific inquiry which undertakes to investigate the nature and relations of living bodies. It is the object of this science, by a careful study of the several beings of which the organic world is composed, to arrive at a knowledge of those general "laws" by which it is governed.

Every living being may be regarded from two points of view, which it is necessary to distinguish clearly from one another. The first of these exhibits to us living beings as possessing definite forms, which, in most instances, are found to be made up of a number of dissimilar parts or *organs ;* while the second takes cognisance of the vital actions or *functions* which those organs perform. That department of Biology which determines the former is termed *Morphology ;* that which investigates the latter *Physiology.* Hence the

nature of living beings is two-fold — *Morpho-logical* and *Physiological*.

The *relations* of living beings may, in like manner, be viewed under two distinct aspects, namely :

1. Their relations to one another, *i. e.* their mutual or subjective relations.

2. Their relations to the conditions in which they are placed, *i. e.* their external or objective relations.

We endeavour to express our appreciation of the first kind of relations in our attempts to frame a natural *Classification;* whilst our knowledge of the second is involved in a statement of those facts from which, it is hoped, we may be enabled to deduce the laws of *Distribution.*

But what are the characters of living beings, and how may they be distinguished from the members of the inorganic world? This question presents itself for solution at the outset of our inquiries, since it is desirable to determine the limits of the region which we have undertaken to explore.

To frame a definition of life, is, however, impossible, this agent being only known to us by its effects.[1] When the so-called vital principle is associated with matter, as in a living body, we invariably observe that it confers upon the latter a tendency to pass through a series of changes.

Such changes are always definite and follow one another in a determinate order. This is the most general and characteristic feature of living beings, since matter, of itself, if unacted on from without, is incapable of undergoing any change.

Other peculiarities, of minor importance, distinguish living from inorganic bodies. Of these, the principal have reference to *external form, internal structure, chemical constitution,* and *mode of increase.*

1. External form. — The figure of living beings is always more or less rounded, being bounded by convex surfaces. That of inorganic bodies, on the contrary, is either indefinite (amorphous), or, if regular (crystalline), is, with very few exceptions, bounded by angles and right lines.

2. Internal structure. — The structure of a mineral body, provided it be pure and unmixed with any other substance, is altogether *homogeneous,* consisting throughout of an aggregation of similar particles. Such a body, therefore, cannot properly be said to possess any structure whatsoever, whereas the body of a living being usually consists of several parts, distinct from one another, which, again, in their turn, are seen to be composed of more minute constituents or tissues, these last being yet again resolvable into certain ultimate elementary components. Hence their structure is said to be *heterogeneous,* and the expression organised bodies has come to be synony-

mous with living beings. There are, however, some organisms of exceedingly simple structure, which offer apparent exceptions to the universality of this distinction.

3. Chemical Constitution. — The body of every living being is found to be composed of the essential elements, carbon, hydrogen, oxygen, and, probably, also, nitrogen, to which other simple substances may be superadded. No such uniformity can be predicated of the composition of inorganic bodies.

4. Mode of increase. — The increment of inorganic bodies is effected by the addition of similar particles to their exterior, while that of living beings is due to the *assimilation* of nutrient matters received into the substance of their bodies. To such a mode of increase, the term *growth* is more properly applied.

The organic world includes two great groups of beings, *plants* and *animals*. These agree with one another in the possession of the abovementioned characteristics, by which, as a whole, they differ from inorganic bodies. They agree, also, in their ultimate structural characters. They have, moreover, a similar origin, since both alike spring from *germs*, *i.e.* minute independent living molecules, for the production of which parent organisms are necessary. How then may they be distinguished from one another?

The larger animals, especially such as are either useful or dangerous to man, and with which, therefore, most persons are familiar, differ so much, in the adult condition, from the more conspicuous members of the vegetable kingdom, by reason of their powers of voluntary locomotion, as also by the anatomical feature of possessing a nervous system, that the present inquiry might seem, at first sight, unnecessary and even ridiculous. What resemblance is there, it might be asked, between a bird and the tree on which it perches, or a cow and the grass upon which it feeds ?

But the scientific naturalist is acquainted with numerous aquatic organisms, most (though not all) of these being of minute size, whose true position whether in the animal or vegetable kingdom has, of late years, afforded matter for abundant controversy. Many of these creatures, while presenting affinities to undoubted plants, are nevertheless capable of executing movements which have been frequently compared to those of animals. Besides, there are other living beings, fixed during the entire period of their lives, whose animal nature is not likely to be called in question. Further, several animal forms, universally recognised by naturalists as such, exhibit no traces of a nervous system.

The presence or absence of locomotive power, and of a nervous system, will, therefore, in many cases,

be insufficient tests whereby to distinguish plants from animals. And the same must be said of all apparently more valid distinctions, drawn from chemical analysis of their respective tissues. There is, in short, no definable character, or combination of characters, common to all plants and foreign to all animals, or *vice versâ*.

Some persons, influenced by these considerations, have gone so far as to assert that there is no real line of demarcation between the animal and vegetable kingdoms, and that both merge insensibly into each other. Others have attempted to prove the existence of three distinct kinds of organised bodies, namely, plants, animals, and intermediate beings. Neither of these extreme views can be adopted. The popular opinion that there are two and only two great divisions of organic forms, distinct from one another, has been amply confirmed by the combined researches of our most able and trustworthy investigators, who believe that a line of separation between these two divisions does exist, though they may not be able precisely to define its limits. For it should be borne in mind, that the real difficulty now under consideration lies, not so much in our capability to determine whether any organism which may be offered for our inspection be a plant or an animal, since this, to any competent and unprejudiced observer, is seldom a matter of impossibility, but in framing such a definition as will embody our abstract conception of those essential

and exclusive features, which separate the organic world into two distinct spheres of existence.

Nor should it be forgotten that those outward manifestations, which result from the presence of a locomotive apparatus and a material recipient of sentient impressions, though not exhibited by all animals, are by no means, on this account, less worthy of being considered as the most striking characteristics of animal life, of which, indeed, they are the peculiar *products*.   In this point of view they were regarded by Aristotle[2], who has beautifully contrasted such active operations with the profound slumber in which the life of vegetables is plunged.

But of all the artificial distinctions which serve to separate plants from animals, none will be found more remarkable than those which are based, either on the nature of their respective nutrient materials, or the mode in which such materials are appropriated.   The food of plants consists, for the most part, of the inorganic compounds, water, carbonic acid, and ammonia, together with minute quantities of a few mineral substances, usually to be found in most fertile soils.   The Fungi, and other parasitic vegetables, are supposed to offer only apparent exceptions to the truth of this statement.   Animals, on the other hand, require for their subsistence organised matter, which has been previously stored up in the bodies of other living beings.   Again, plants

imbibe their nutriment by means of absorbent
organs situated on the exterior of their bodies,
while the food of animals is first received into an
internal digestive cavity, there to be subsequently
elaborated.   And even the greater number of
those simple animal beings, in which no definite
internal cavity can be perceived, would seem to
have the power of forming one, as it were, extem-
poraneously, whenever its presence is called for to
supply the wants of the organism.

Every animal, as a living being, possesses a
definite form, which is itself the product of a
number of definite parts or organs.   In the higher
animals, the number of these dissimilar parts
attains its maximum.   In others, no such com-
plexity of structure is observable, and there are
not wanting some animals, whose organisation is
so exceedingly simple, that any differentiation of
the body into separate parts can with difficulty be
determined.   There are also many animal forms
of comparatively humble position, in which the
entire fabric consists, not of a few distinct organs,
each performing its special function, but of nu-
merous parts similar to one another, and all ful-
filling the same purpose.   Such organisms are
said to exhibit a tendency to a " vegetative (or
irrelative) repetition of similar parts," [3] an expres-
sion which will be found convenient in practice,
provided it be borne in mind that the " similar
parts " are not distinct individuals.

The several organs of which animal forms are made up are all mutually related, or, in other words, certain leading peculiarities of structure are invariably found to co-exist with one another. This is termed the " correlation of forms." Some naturalists, not content with recognising the fact of such co-existence, have forsaken the true scientific method, and have sought to discover a causal relationship between the organs thus associated together. But morphology furnishes no answer to these futile inquiries.[4]

We compare the organs of different animals with a view to ascertain whether they agree in structure with one another. When such is the case, the corresponding organs are said to be " homologous." By some the word " morphology" is employed in a restricted sense, to signify the study of homologous organs. And it may here be mentioned that the term *Histology* has been applied to that branch of morphological science which is specially connected with the investigation of minute structure.

When two organs perform the same function, they are said to be " analogous " to one another. It is necessary to draw an important distinction between *analogy* and *homology*. For it is possible that two organs may correspond with one another in both structure and function, or in structure only and not in function, or again in function only and not in structure.

Under the title of the " Balancing of Organs " some morphologists have sought to establish a principle which may lead to the adoption of erroneous conclusions. This principle, rightly stated, is as follows : — The excessive development of one organ is often accompanied by a proportional deficiency in some other organ connected with it. But to this rule there are many exceptions, and in no case can it be proved that the atrophy or deficiency of one organ is the *result* of the extraordinary development of the other.

The several functions, or vital actions, of animals may be conveniently arranged under three groups, namely : —

1. Those which are subservient to the growth and maintenance of the organism — Functions of *Nutrition.*

2. Those which have reference to the continuance of the species — Functions of *Reproduction.*

3. Those which enable the animal to perform movements and become conscious of external impressions — Functions of *Relation.*

Of these, the Functions of Nutrition and Reproduction, being common to all organised beings, are sometimes designated " Functions of Organic or Vegetative Life," while the Functions of Relation are distinguished by the title of " Animal Functions."

The lowest form of animal life with which we

are acquainted has the power of maintaining its existence and increasing in size; it likewise executes perceptible movements, and gives rise to other beings similar to itself. So also is it with the most highly organised animal. What then is the nature of the physiological distinction between both?

In the simple animal being to which we have alluded it can scarcely be said that distinct organs exist, all parts of the body appearing to possess the power of performing, when called upon, any one of the necessary functions. In other animals, we recognise the presence of separate instruments for the discharge of each of the three great groups of functions above enumerated. In others, again, we find that one or more of these is resolvable into what may be termed " secondary functions," to each of which a special organ has been allotted. Finally, we meet with animals in which this " specialisation " of the functions and multiplication of dissimilar parts reaches its utmost extent. When such is the case, it is not difficult to show that the various vital actions are accomplished with a degree of completeness and efficiency not observable in those humble organisms whose position is at the base of the animal scale. All this is said to be in accordance with the principle of the physiological division of labour.

In the higher animals the nutritive processes are subdivided into functions of prehension, mas-

tication, insalivation, deglutition, digestion, absorption, circulation, respiration, exhalation, excretion, secretion, and nutrition proper. It may further be noticed that these functions, being from their very nature necessary to the maintenance of the organism, are performed throughout the entire period of its existence.

It is not so with the Functions of Reproduction, the demand for which is often not manifested until the life of the individual has approached maturity, and even after that period it is not constant, but occasional. Moreover, the discharge of these functions, so far from being favourable to the maintenance of the organism, is, on the contrary, rather opposed to it, and it has even been observed that in some animals death always occurs shortly after the performance of the generative function.

The true generative act consists in the production of germs, and their subsequent contact with other bodies, termed ' spermatozoa.' The young germ is usually surrounded by a mass of nutrient matter (or yolk), and the whole together constitutes an ' ovum.' The contact of the ova and spermatozoa is termed ' fecundation.' Ova and spermatozoa may be generated in the same or in different individuals. Hence arises the distinction of sex; the power of producing ova being peculiar to the female, while the formation of spermatozoa devolves upon the male. It is well known that

the two sexes are, in most cases, distinguished by various external peculiarities.

The independent being which results from the complete development of a fertilised ovum may subsequently multiply itself in various modes which have been grouped together under the common name of "asexual generation." These are all reducible to two processes, namely, 'fission,' or the division of the body into separate parts, and 'gemmation,' or the formation of buds. Gemmation may be either internal or external. When the products of the latter remain in connection with the parent organism, we are furnished with an illustration of the tendency to a vegetative repetition of similar parts; but should they separate from it in the form of seemingly independent beings, it then becomes difficult to distinguish between the results of fission and gemmation. Both of these processes are most easily observed among the lower animals.

Care must be taken not to confound the immediate offspring of the true generative act with the detached products of fission and gemmation. The former alone are properly denominated "individuals." The latter may be known by the name of "zoöids." Those who apply the term individual to these last are guilty of employing it in two distinct senses, for among the higher animals the apparent individual is always "equal to the total result of the development of a single ovum." [5]

It often happens that the zoöids resulting from fission or gemmation are very dissimilar in outward appearance to the organisms by which they were produced, while they possess the power of giving rise, by a true generative process, to beings exactly resembling the latter. In order to explain these phenomena, certain naturalists, ignorant of the distinction between "zoöid development" and sexual generation, devised the ingenious theory of "alternation of generations." But, from what has been said, it must appear that, in the instances referred to, there is not an alternation of two (or more) distinct generative acts, but rather an alternation of true generation with either gemmation or fission.

The functions of Relation may be divided into those of the muscular apparatus and those of the nervous system.

Were it possible for us to become acquainted with the structure and functions of any organism, our knowledge of its nature would still be imperfect so long as we remained ignorant of its life history. Hence the necessity of the study of *Development*, which investigates the primitive characters of living beings, and the changes which they undergo in passing from the embryonic to the adult condition. Morphology, it may be said, teaches us what an animal *is*, Physiology what it

does, Development what it *was,* and how from what it was it came to be what it is.

The study of development is, however, not merely desirable in itself; it is also absolutely requisite in the determination of homologies. Organs are usually said to be homologous when they correspond with one another in structure, and are connected with similar parts of their respective fabrics. But it would appear that these tests are sometimes fallacious, and, in the case of adult organisms, their application often becomes impossible. It is therefore necessary to compare the organs of different animals in their simplest condition, and to trace the several stages through which they pass, before it can be said that they agree with one another. And the same rule may be extended to the entire animals of which such organs form part.

A knowledge of development alone is capable of furnishing a solution to the inquiry, How far may unity of organisation be predicated of all animals? The answer is, in their primitive condition only, since the study of Morphology clearly shows the existence of distinct plans of structure among adult animals. All these start, as it were, from the same point, namely, the condition of the germ, and from this they rapidly diverge, each successive step in their development tending to separate them farther from one another. To the

researches of the great Von Baer we are indebted for the enunciation of this important principle.[6]

Since the number of animal beings is exceedingly great, it seems needless to insist upon the necessity of arranging them into groups, so that they may be readily compared with one another· But it must not be inferred that it is the sole or even the chief end of classification, so to facilitate reference that the relative position of any animal may be at once determined by means of easily recognisable external characters. Systems which propose to effect this object alone are termed *artificial*, and of such systems there may be several. True classification is contradistinguished by the term *natural*, since it may be defined as *the right appreciation of the mutual relations of animals, as dependent upon those characters and capacities which they have received from their Creator*. And as there is but one Author of Nature, so also there can be but one true interpretation of that Author's plan, though from insufficient knowledge and other causes, the various attempts to frame a natural classification which have hitherto been proposed, all differ more or less from one another in matters of detail.

We have already seen that animals may differ from one another in the varying complexity of their organisation. Differences of this kind, which are usually obvious, were supposed, by the

earlier naturalists, to furnish sufficient characters whereby to distinguish the primary divisions of the animal world. It was afterwards ascertained that these tests, however suitable they might at first sight appear, were applicable only within certain limits. For it is easy to select two animals, in all essential features strikingly dissimilar, though upon examination it will be found impossible to decide whether the organisation of one be superior, as a whole, to that of the other. Hence, all arrangements which exhibit the animal kingdom as a continuous series, leading step by step from the humblest of all animal forms to those in which the specialisation of functions is most strongly marked, are evidently unnatural.[7] For as there are two distinct points of view from which all animals may be considered, so also one animal may differ from another either as to the greater or less complexity of its structure, or the general *plan* upon which its structure has been framed. Every animal, as Huxley has well observed, may be regarded as the resultant of two tendencies, the one physiological, the other morphological.[8]

By applying a process of generalisation to the numerous facts which the study of morphology has disclosed, we are led to the conclusion that five ultimate plans of structure may be traced among animal forms. And accordingly the entire animal kingdom may be divided into the same number of primary groups, technically known

under the names of sub-kingdoms, branches, or departments, namely, —

<div align="center">

VERTEBRATA.

MOLLUSCA.   ANNULOSA.

CŒLENTERATA.

PROTOZOA.

</div>

Sub-kingdoms are divided into classes, classes into orders, orders into families, families into genera, and genera into species. It is usual to state that, "the species is a living form represented by individual beings, which reappears in the product of generation with certain invariable characters, and is constantly reproduced by the generative act of similar individuals." [9] But it cannot be said that this definition is altogether unimpeachable.

It sometimes happens that between different individuals, known to belong to the same species, certain distinctive peculiarities are observable. When such peculiarities are strongly marked, the individuals which possess them are denominated *varieties*. Permanent varieties, *i. e.* those which always produce offspring similar to themselves, are distinguished by the name of *races*.

The question how far individuals belonging to the same species may vary is intimately con-

nected with that department of Zoölogy which treats of the Distribution of animal beings. For if it can be shown that animals are capable of becoming modified to an indefinite extent by the physical conditions under which they are placed, the following conclusions are inevitable:

1. That many of the apparently dissimilar animal forms found in different regions of the globe, are to be viewed as varieties of the same species, the differences between them being due to corresponding variations in the external agencies to which each has respectively been subjected.

2. That one species may pass into another, or, in other words, that species have no existence.

But since little positive evidence can be urged in favour of these conclusions, it seems desirable, for the present at least, to reject them as unsatisfactory, " for it is more probable that species should have been created with a certain degree of variability, than that mutability should be a part of the scheme of nature." It cannot, however, be denied ι hat the tendency of several species to form varieties, is much greater than many naturalists are accustomed to admit.[10]

In considering the subject of distribution, it is necessary, as far as possible, to separate the facts of the science from the various theories which have been devised to explain them. The former, if rightly observed, may be accepted, since they

exist in nature. The latter must be received
with caution, since they are, for the most part,
pure hypotheses.

Numerous observations show that some ani-
mals are very widely distributed, while others are
restricted within narrow limits. Again, some
districts contain a fauna (*i. e.* animal population)
peculiar, or nearly so, to themselves; whilst
others are peopled almost exclusively with de-
rived species.

To account for these, and numerous other facts
of a similar kind, it has been assumed that all the
individuals of each species proceeded from one
originally created pair; or, in the case of bisexual
organisms, from a single parent. Each species
must, therefore, have been at first confined within
a very limited area; but being endowed with a
power of diffusing itself, its descendants, after the
lapse of time, became dispersed to a greater or
less extent.[11]

There are, however, various causes which would
tend to keep in check the migration of animals.
Among these, an inability to exist outside a
certain range of temperature is not the least im-
portant. For it has been proved that contiguous
areas, with different climates, are inhabited by
different species of animals. On the other hand,
the effect of climate in determining the distri-
bution of organised beings has been, in many

instances, exaggerated. Other natural barriers, even more powerful, interpose to prevent the too wide-spread diffusion of both plants and animals.

The several facts which may be deduced from observation of the distribution of animals in Space, fall under the three following categories :—

1. The relations of animals to the elements in which they live.

2. Their lateral (geographical) distribution.

3. Their vertical (bathymetrical) distribution.

The distribution of animals in Time forms a distinct subject of inquiry, the consideration of which can only be entered on with profit by those who possess some acquaintance with the science of physical geology. It will, therefore, be sufficient here to state the following generalisations :—

Every species has a definite distribution in Time.

Each of the great geological epochs contained an assemblage of forms, different from one another, and the present.

In the older geological formations, there existed representatives of each of the five great divisions of the animal kingdom.

The animal remains found in these ancient formations, though referrible to the same classes, belonged, in many cases, to orders, families, genera, and species, different from those now

living. In rocks of more recent date, the orders and families correspond to those at present existing, though the genera and species still remain dissimilar. Gradually, even these approximate ; first the genera, and, finally, the species becoming identical with those of the present day.

NOTES.

1. In the 'Principles of Psychology,' by HERBERT SPENCER, various definitions of Life are discussed.

2. ARISTOTLE — Περι Ζωων Γενεσεως.

3. OWEN — ' Lectures on the Comparative Anatomy and Physiology of the Invertebrate Animals.'

4. See HUXLEY — ' On the Method of Palæontology,' (in Annals of Natural History, 1856.)

5. HUXLEY — ' Report upon the Researches of Professor Müller into the Anatomy and Development of the Echinoderms,' (in Annals of Natural History, 1851.)

6. VON BAER — ' Ueber Entwickelungs-geschichte der Thiere.' See also CARPENTER — ' Principles of Comparative Physiology.'

7. CUVIER, in a Paper read before the French Academy, first clearly announced the existence of distinct plans of structure in the Animal Kingdom. See his ' Règne Animal,' 2me edition.

8. HUXLEY — ' Lectures on General Natural History,' published in the Medical Times and Gazette.

9. J. MÜLLER — ' Handbuch der Physiologie des Menschen.'

10. J. D. HOOKER and T. THOMPSON — ' Introductory Essay to the Flora Indica.'

11. See LYELL — ' Principles of Geology ;' and FORBES — ' On the Connection between the Distribution of the existing Fauna and Flora of the British Isles, and the Geological Changes which have affected their Area,' &c. (in the Memoirs of the Geological Survey of Great Britain, 1846.)

SUB-KINGDOM
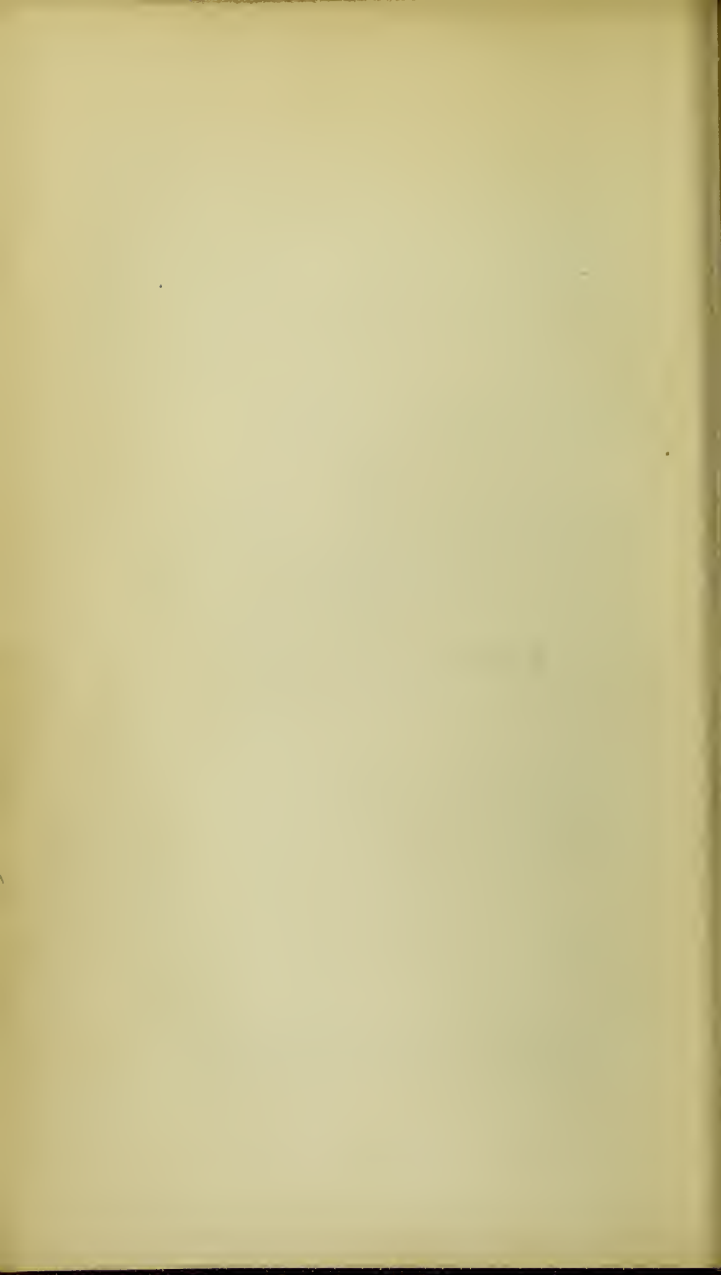
PROTOZOA.

PROTOZOA.

CHAPTER I.

PROTOZOA.

1. **General characters**. — The sub-kingdom *Protozoa* includes a number of animal beings of simple organisation, many of which have, until recently, been associated with the lower members of the vegetable kingdom. Hence no good general definition can be given of this sub-kingdom, the several forms which it includes being distinguished from those which are placed in the four remaining zoological departments by chiefly negative characters. In none of the *Protozoa* do we find a nervous system or organs of sense, and, in many of these animals, the existence of a distinct alimentary apparatus has yet to be ascertained.

In the substance of the bodies of most *Protozoa* a minute solid particle known as the 'nucleus' is found to occur; and, in addition to this, the presence of certain clear spaces termed 'contractile vesicles' may, in some species, be traced.

In a large number of the *Protozoa* true sexual reproduction has not yet been proved to take place.

In habit the *Protozoa* are almost exclusively aquatic. Some attain to an appreciable, and even (in the case of the Sponges) considerable, size; but by far the greater number are minute, and hence, notwithstanding their abundance, the ignorance which still prevails as to their real nature.

2. **Classification**. — The following animal groups are included in this sub-kingdom, viz. : —

1. *Rhizopoda,*
2. *Polycystina,*
3. *Spongidæ,*
4. *Thalassicollidæ,*
5. *Gregarinidæ,*
6. *Infusoria.*

The presence of a mouth is characteristic of the *Infusoria,* and hence the remaining *Protozoa* are sometimes designated by the collective appellation of ' *Astomata.*'

CHAPTER II.

RHIZOPODA.

1. Type of the group : Amœba. — In order to understand the true nature of the *Rhizopoda* it will be necessary, in the first place, to become acquainted with those characters which are furnished by the examination of some typical form. The most easily procured of all Rhizopods is, perhaps, the *Amœba*, a minute animal not uncommon in most ponds or infusions (*fig.* 1).

When first placed under the microscrope the *Amœba* presents the appearance of a globular mass of semitransparent jelly, destitute of any apparent organisation. This seemingly helpless being soon, however, commences to show signs of life by pushing out in various directions portions of the jelly-like substance of which its body is composed. By expanding one of these prolongations, and then drawing after it (or rather *into* it) the remainder of its body, the *Amœba* slowly advances, in a somewhat irregular manner. The gelatinous processes thus protruded have received the name of ' pseudopodia,' from their subservience to the function of locomotion. But this is not the only purpose which they serve. Should the *Amœba*, in its progress through the water, come in contact with any

foreign substance of small size, the latter is tenaciously grasped by the pseudopodia, which coalesce around it, and thus the morsel soon becomes en-

Fig. 1.
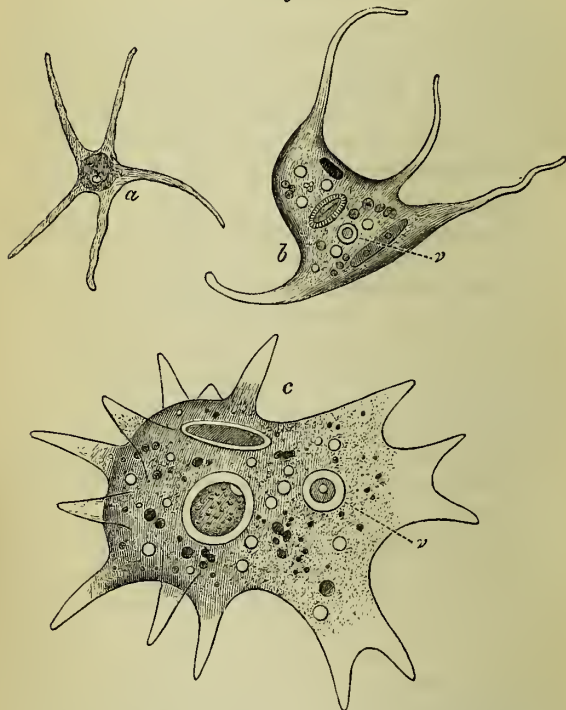
AMŒBA RADIOSA : — *a*, young *Amœba*, with five pseudopodia protruded ; *b*, older specimen ; *c*, peculiar variety of do. ; *v*, the nucleus.

closed in the interior of the body. There is no true oral orifice, and the mode in which deglu-

tition is performed by the *Amœba* may not inaptly be illustrated by forcing a stone into the interior of a lump of clay or similar plastic material. The power of selection possessed by the *Amœba* would seem to be but slight, either as to the quantity or quality of its food. Inorganic particles, such as sand, are frequently ingested along with its more proper aliment. Sometimes the body of the *Amœba* appears as a mere transparent film investing the substance swallowed, and it occasionally happens that it becomes impaled on the sharp point of some projecting object. The indigestible remains of the food are finally pushed out through some part of the gelatinous body.

In the interior of the bodies of most *Amœbæ* a central solid particle or 'nucleus' (ν) may be observed, and, at certain times, one or more clear spaces or 'vesicles' may also be noticed. These contractile spaces are not permanent, but are seen to appear and disappear suddenly at more or less regular intervals. The colourless fluid, which they contain when dilated, would seem to be furnished during the process of digestion.

Physiologically, the *Amœba* may be regarded as the lowest of all animal forms, destitute of distinct organs, any part of its gelatinous body being capable of performing the functions of locomotion, digestion, &c., for the discharge of each of which a special, and often highly complicated, apparatus is set apart in the case of many of the higher animals. But, notwithstanding this simplicity of structure, several naturalists deem themselves justified in regarding the more permanent varieties of *Amœba* as so many distinct species; several of which have been described and figured by Auerbach.

In the body of one of these (*A. bilimbosa*), the existence of starch granules has been detected by the same observer.

2. **Nature of Rhizopoda.** — The structure of the remaining Rhizopods differs in no essential respect from that of *Amœba*. In all, the body is composed of the same simple gelatinous substance or 'sarcode,' as it has been termed by Dujardin, and in all, locomotion is performed by means of pseudopodia. From this circumstance, the group derives its name.

3. **Rhizopoda allied to Amœba.** — The so-called "sun animalcule" (*Actinophrys*), by some placed among the *Infusoria*, may be regarded as closely allied to *Amœba*. The form of its body (*fig.* 2, *a*) is that of a depressed sphere, furnished with a number of filiform pseudopodia radiating

Fig. 2.
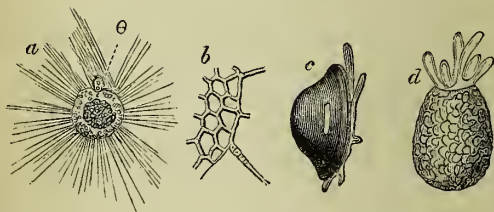
Various forms of RHIZOPODA : —*a*, *Actinophrys sol* in the act of feeding; at *θ* is shown a captured Infusorium which has just entered the substance of the body ; *b*, portion of the same, magnified 450 diameters ; *c*, *Arcella acuminata*; *d*, *Difflugia protei-formis*.

in all directions. These pseudopodia are usually somewhat longer than the diameter of the body,

and are far less mutable than the same parts in *Amœba*. The body of *Actinophrys*, when magnified (*fig.* 2, *b*), is seen to be composed of a simple homogeneous sarcode substance, filled with granules and 'vacuoles,' in the midst of which a true 'contractile vesicle' may, in most cases, be readily perceived. The mode in which this Rhizopod takes food is peculiar, and has been carefully observed by Kölliker. Should a small Crustacean, Rotifer, or any other of the minute active animals upon which the *Actinophrys* is accustomed to feed, come in contact with one of the radiating filaments, it soon adheres to the latter, which slowly shortens until it approaches the surface of the body, the filaments in its neighbourhood bending around it, so that the prey becomes surrounded on all sides. The pseudopodia then gradually diminish in length, until that by which the prey was first seized altogether disappears. At this spot a depression begins to be formed, in which the captured animal is lodged (*fig.* 2, *a*, *θ*). This depression becomes deeper and deeper, the pseudopodia around it again elongate, and finally its outer edges coalesce, so that the prey becomes enclosed in a cavity. Here it remains until digested, after which the cavity contracts, and finally disappears. But should any indigestible particles remain, these are expelled by renewed contractions of the sarcode body, usually in the same direction by which they were originally taken in.

In both of the Rhizopods already noticed the body is completely naked. In some *Amœbœ*, indeed, its outer portion would seem to possess a

certain degree of consistence, so as to serve as an
envelope for the protection of the softer sarcode
within.   But in *Difflugia* we find it invested with
a membranous 'carapace' or 'lorica,' of an oblong
or oval figure, from the terminal aperture of which
the pseudopodia are protruded (*fig.* 2, *d*).   In
Arcella the carapace assumes a discoid or hemi-
spherical form (*fig.* 2, *c*), with the single narrow
orifice placed on its flat surface.   In both of these
Rhizopods the surface of the carapace often ex-
hibits tubercles or depressions, or has particles
of sand, &c., imbedded in its substance; and in
Arcella the margin is frequently provided with
long spinous prolongations.   The curious *Pam-
phagus,* described by Bailey, would seem to form
a connecting link between these Rhizopods and
Amœba.   Like the latter, it is destitute of a cara-
pace, but it agrees with *Arcella* and *Difflugia* in
having the pseudopodia protrusible from one ex-
tremity only of the body.   It undergoes the most
extraordinary mutations of form, which are chiefly
the result of its habit of swallowing almost every
substance with which it comes in contact.   Hence
the appropriate name (*P. mutabilis*) conferred on
this Rhizopod by its late discoverer.

4. **Classification of Rhizopoda.**—The Rhi-
zopoda may be arranged under two sections,
Amœbea and *Foraminifera.*   The first of these
may be again subdivided into two minor groups:
1. *Amœbina,* including those Rhizopods which
have the body naked, viz. *Amœba, Actinophrys,*
and *Pamphagus;* and 2. *Arcellina,* which con-
tains *Difflugia* and *Arcella.*   All these Rhizopods

were formerly placed among the *Infusoria.* They chiefly inhabit fresh water.

5. **Foraminifera.**— The *Foraminifera* differ from the *Amœbea* in being usually invested with a calcareous covering or 'shell,' which is sometimes simple, but more frequently consists of an aggregation of separate chambers or 'loculi' communicating with one another by means of minute apertures. In accordance with this character, the name *Foraminifera* has been given to the group. The appearance presented by these shells (*figs. 3, and 4*), both as regards outward configuration and internal arrangement, is often exceedingly complicated; and, in many cases, the same species presents itself to our notice under a wonderful diversity·of forms. Accordingly, those naturalists by whom the *Foraminifera* were first studied, misled by external characters, assigned these animals a position far higher than that to which their internal structure entitled them. Their true nature was first explained by Dujardin, who showed that the animals inhabiting these calcareous shells differed in no essential respect from *Amœba* or *Arcella,* and that, like these forms, their bodies were composed of a homogeneous sarcode substance (*fig. 3, g'*). In some *Foraminifera,* this sarcode body is found to assume a bright red colour. The pseudopodia of these animals are usually longer and more slender than those of the *Amœbea.*

6. **Classification of Foraminifera.** — By D'Orbigny the *Foraminifera* have been divided into six " orders," viz. : —

1. *Monostega.* — Body consisting of a single seg-
   ment: shell of one chamber.
2. *Stichostega.* — Body composed of segments dis-
   posed in a single line: shell consisting of a
   linear series of chambers.
3. *Helicostega.* — Body consisting of a spiral series
   of segments: shell made up of a number of
   convolutions.
4. *Entomostega.* — Body consisting of alternate
   segments spirally arranged: shell chambers
   disposed on two alternating axes forming a
   spiral.
5. *Enallostega.* — Body composed of alternate
   segments not forming a spiral: chambers ar-
   ranged on two or three axes which do not
   form a spiral.
6. *Agathistega.* — Body consisting of segments
   wound round an axis: chambers arranged in
   a similar manner, each investing half the
   entire circumference.

All these orders, with the exception of the first,
are sometimes designated by the collective appel-
lation of '*Polythalamia.*'

A somewhat different arrangement has been
adopted by Schultze, who divides the *Polythala-
mia* into three sections, viz. : —

1. *Helicoidea,* including those forms in which
   the several chambers of the shell are ar-
   ranged in a convolute series:
2. *Rhabdoidea,* in which they are placed in a
   direct line : and,
3. *Soroidea,* where they are disposed in an irre-
   gular manner. (*Vide* Table, p. 11.)

TABLE

SHOWING SCHULTZE'S ARRANGEMENT OF THE RHIZOPODA.

A NUDA.

(Contains the genus AMŒBA.)

B. TESTACEA.

(Includes FORAMINIFERA and ARCELLINA.)

#### 1. Monothalamia.

(= MONOSTEGA, D'Orbigny + ARCELLINA).

2. Polythalamia.

$$
\textbf{a. } \text{HELICOIDEA} \quad = \quad
\begin{cases}
\text{HELICOSTEGA, D'Orb.} \\
+ \\
\text{ENTOMOSTEGA, D'Orb.} \\
+ \\
\text{ENALLOSTEGA, D'Orb.} \\
+ \\
\text{AGATHISTEGA, D'Orb.}
\end{cases}
$$

b. RHABDOIDEA = (STICHOSTEGA, D'Orb.).

c. SOROIDEA. (Contains the genus ACERVULINA, Sch.)

All these arrangements may, however, be regarded as premature, pending the result of further investigations into the internal structure of the shell, a more extended acquaintance with which must form a necessary prelude to the proper classification of the *Foraminifera*. Since, moreover, we are unacquainted with the entire life-history of any one of these animals, it is evident that the time has not yet arrived for proposing such an arrangement.

The truth of these observations will further appear when we consider that in the *Foraminifera*, more perhaps than in any other group of animal forms, is the same species liable to be influenced by age, by the different circumstances in which it is placed, or by both of these causes combined. To assign the limit to which these variations may extend is, in many cases, at present impossible. For it has been fully proved, in more than one well ascertained instance, that two or more varieties of the same species obtained from distant localities, or from the same locality, but at different stages of growth, may present such dissimilarity of outward aspect as to require, for the determination of their specific identity, the examination of many hundred individual specimens, each gradually passing into the other. Hence it is easy to conceive how, by following too closely the arrangement of D'Orbigny, different varieties of the same species have been placed in separate orders ; the principle on which his system has been founded, namely, the direction of growth of the shell, being obviously insufficient for the purposes of classification.

Fig. 3.
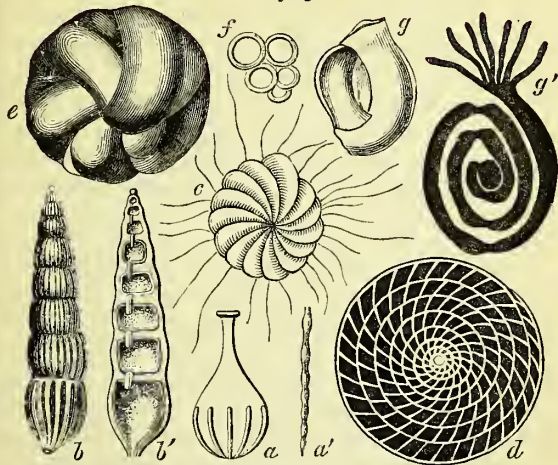
Various forms of FORAMINIFERA : — *a, Lagena striata; a',
Nodosaria rugosa; b, Marginulina (= Cristellaria) raphanus;
b', *longitudinal section of shell of do. ; *c, Polystomella crispa,*
with its pseudopodia protruded ; *d, Nummulites lenticularis,*
shown in horizontal section ; *e, Cassidulina lævigata; f, Textu-
laria globulosa; g, Miliolina seminulum; g',* animal of *Miliolina*
removed from its shell.

7. **Unilocular Foraminifera.** — The Uni-
locular *Foraminifera* may be said to constitute an
intermediate group between the *Polythalamia* and
Arcellina ; the form denominated *Gromia,* for
example, scarcely differing from *Difflugia* or *Ar-
cella,* save in the greater length and tenacity of its
pseudopodia.   A better example of these Rhizo-
pods is furnished by *Lagena,* which may be suffi-
ciently characterised by the beautiful flask-like
form of its shell (*fig.* 3, *a*), the external surface of

which frequently assumes a fluted appearance, caused by the presence of numerous longitudinal striæ. In addition to the outlet at the mouth of the shell the entire surface of the latter is perforated by a number of exceedingly minute apertures, through which the pseudopodia are protrusible. *Entosolenia* may be compared to *Lagena* with the tubular neck inserted into the hollow interior of the shell.

8. **Polythalamia**. — Among the *Polythalamia* the modifications in external configuration assumed by the shell would seem to be almost without limit. In *Nodosaria* (*fig.* 3, *a'*) it presents the aspect of a cylindrical beaded rod, which in *Lingulina* becomes compressed, and in *Dentalina* more or less curved, whilst in *Frondicularia* the peculiar sagittate form of the chambers will be found a distinctive test.

The term 'nautiloid' has been applied to a large group of multilocular Rhizopods, the shells of which present externally a remarkable resemblance to those of a well known group of Molluscous animals, including the Pearly Nautilus and its numerous extinct allies. It was this similarity of outward form which led the earlier naturalists to refer the *Foraminifera* to the class of Cephalopoda; a view of their nature which received the sanction of Cuvier and D'Orbigny, and continued to be generally adopted until the year 1835, when its incorrectness was fully demonstrated by Dujardin, who was the first to point out the simple nature of the animal body which occupied the interior of these many-chambered shells. These nautiloid forms constitute an extensive

section of the order *Helicostega* of D'Orbigny.
It has since, however, been shown that many
Foraminiferous shells which commence their
growth upon the spiral plan, e. g. *Cristellaria*,
ultimately assume a straight form, so as to resem-
ble *Nodosaria* (*fig. 3, b, b'*). Examples of nau-
tiloid Rhizopods may be found in *Polystomella*
(*fig. 3, c*), and in the well-known fossil *Nummu-
lites* (*fig. 3, d*).

In *Cassidulina* (*fig. 3, e*) and its allies, each of
the chambers of which the spiral shell consists is
furnished with two surfaces of unequal size,
which are alternately presented to opposite sides
of the shell. Other modifications of the Poly-
thalamous structure are presented by *Textularia*
(*fig. 3, f*), and *Miliolina* (*fig. 3, g*), the nature
of which will best be understood when we come
to consider the mode of growth of the shell.

9. **Structure of the Shell in Foraminifera.**
— The structure of the shell has been ably inves-
tigated by Drs. Carpenter, Williamson, and others,
whose combined researches have proved that its
many complex forms all result from continuous
processes of gemmation, and that the several
varieties of these are dependent on corresponding
variations in the plan upon which this gemmation
is conducted. For all the multilocular Rhizopods
consist at first of but a single chamber. Should
the latter put forth another chamber similar to
itself, and in a direct line with the axis of its body,
this process, repeated several times, would give
rise to such a form as *Nodosaria*, in which
the original orifice of the first chamber serves as
an aperture communicating between it and the

second, so that the several portions of the sarcode
body contained in the entire series of chambers
are all united by means of connecting bands
or 'stolons,' of the same substance (*fig.* 3, *b'*). If
the successive chambers gradually increase in
size, a conical shell will be produced. If, again,
each of the newly formed chambers, instead of
being developed in the axis of its predecessor, be
turned slightly to one side of the latter, the whole
series will assume a curved figure, and this may be
carried to such an extent as to confer on the entire
shell a spiral or convolute form. If the several
convolutions of one of these spiral forms all lie in
the same horizontal plane, as in *Polystomella* or
Nummulites (*fig.* 3, *c* and *d*), the shell is said to
be 'equilateral.' But if the successive chambers be
developed on one side of the plane of the first
chamber, so that the spiral passes obliquely round
an axis, the shell assumes a more or less pyra-
midal form, and is termed 'trochoid' or 'inequi-
lateral.' These latter terms may also be applied to
such shells as *Textularia* (*fig.* 3, *f*), which appa-
rently consist of two or more oblique longitudinal
rows of chambers, but in reality differ only from
the true spiral forms in the smaller number of
chambers which occur in each of the convolutions.

A different mode of growth prevails among the
Miliolinæ. These are usually somewhat oblong in
figure, each of the newly formed chambers being
equal in length to the entire shell, so that, as
growth proceeds, the terminal orifice is alternately
transferred from one end of the shell to the other.
Hence, in these shells, the addition of successive
segments has been compared to the winding of the
thread round a ball of worsted (*fig.* 3, *g*).

In addition to the terminal orifice, which we have hitherto regarded as the sole growing point of the shell, many *Foraminifera* have the external surface of the latter perforated with numerous minute apertures, through which thread-like extensions of the sarcode body can be protruded (*fig.* 3, *c*); and it is not improbable that, by the coalescence of several of these, a layer is formed which may serve for the deposition of calcareous matter in the form of spines or other peculiarities of surface configuration. It would seem, however, that in *Faujasina, Operculina,* and certain other *Polythalamia,* these foramina are not to be regarded as simple apertures in the walls of the chambers, but rather as the orifices of a peculiar system of 'interseptal' canals, which after ramifying between the walls of contiguous chambers proceed directly to the innermost portion of the shell, serving to bring those parts of the sarcode body which are contained in the latter into immediate communication with the exterior. In *Nummulites* and other fossil forms these canals have been observed to increase both in number and complexity of arrangement; for here, in addition to the regular series of chambers, there exists an 'interstitial skeleton' for the nutriment of which this increased development of the 'canal system,' would appear to be required. Hence it has been said that these *Polythalamia* present us with the highest and most fully developed type of Foraminiferous structure.

A mode of growth distinct from any of the preceding has been observed by Dr. Carpenter to take place in another group of *Foraminifera,* of which *Orbitolites* may be regarded as the type.

If the circular flattened disk of one of these forms
(*fig. 4, a*) be submitted to microscopic examina-
tion, a series of rounded elevations disposed in
concentric annular bands round a central "nu-
cleus" may be observed on its surface, whilst its
margin is seen to consist of an undulating succes-
sion of rounded projections alternating with de-
pressions, each of the latter being provided with
a single orifice. On more careful examination,
we find that each of the rounded elevations con-
stitutes the upper surface of a chamber or cell,
"which communicates by means of a lateral
passage with the cavity on either side of it in the
same ring; so that each circular zone of cells might
be described as a continuous annular passage,
dilated into cavities at intervals. On the other
hand, each zone communicates with the zones
that are internal and external to it, by means of
passages in a radiating direction; and it is curious
that these passages run, not from the cells of the
inner zone to those of the outer; but from the con-
necting passages of the former to the cells of the
latter; so that the cells of each zone *alternate* in
position with those of the zones that are internal
and external to it. The radial passages from the
outermost annulus make their way at once to
the margin, where they terminate, forming the
'pores' which (as already mentioned) are to be
seen on its exterior. The central nucleus, when
rendered sufficiently transparent (by previous pre-
paration), is found to consist of a central cell (*v*),
usually somewhat pear-shaped, that communicates
by a narrow passage with a much larger circum-
ambient cell (*π*), which nearly surrounds it, and
which sends off a variable number of radiating

passages towards the cells of the first zone, which forms a complete ring round the nucleus."

If the animal of *Orbitolites* be decalcified by

Fig. 4.
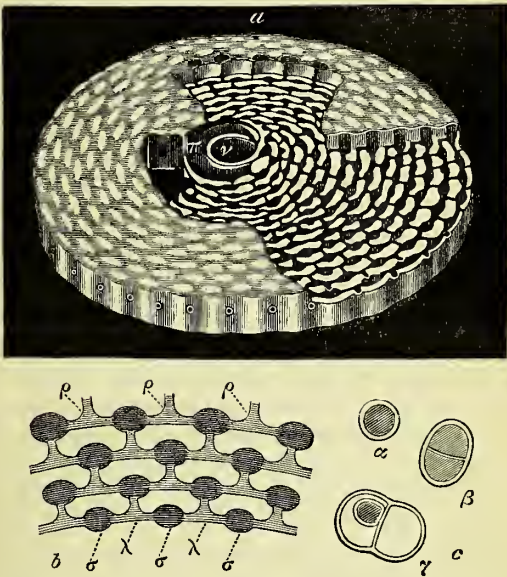
Structure of ORBITOLITES COMPLANATUS: — *a*, simple disk of *Orbitolites*, laid open to show its interior ; *ν*, central cell; *π*, circumambient shell, surrounded by concentric zones of cells, connected with each other by annular and radiating passages ;— *b*, portions of sarcode body of the same, showing *σ, σ, σ,* segments of sarcode contained in the ovate cells ; *λ, λ,* their annular, and *ρ, ρ, ρ,* their radial stolons ;—*c*, peculiar reproductive (?) bodies ; *α*, gemmule, embedded in sarcode substance ; *β*, the same, undergoing fission ; *γ*, another gemmule, found in one of the superficial cells.

maceration in dilute acid, the above arrangement
will be rendered still more evident (*fig.* 4, *b*).

For the contents of the ovate cells are seen to
consist of segments of sarcode (σ, σ, σ), from which
stolons are prolonged into the interior of both the
radial and annular passages (ρ, ρ, ρ, and λ, λ).
Each of the concentric zones of segments is, in
all probability, produced by gemmation from the
zone immediately within it, the segments of the
innermost zone having been originally budded off
by extensions of the sarcode body contained in
the circumambient cell, which, again, in its turn,
is connected by means of a narrow stolon with the
pear-shaped mass of the same substance occupying
the interior of the central cell. There can be
also but little doubt that, in the living animal, the
radial stolons of sarcode which proceed from the
outermost annulus are enabled to send forth pseu-
dopodia through the marginal pores, the latter
being the only external apertures which the shell
of the Orbitolite possesses; and analogy would
suggest that these pseudopodia may not only
serve for the prehension of food, but may also, by
the coalescence of several round the margin of the
shell, give rise to the deposition of successive
layers of calcareous matter.

Such is the ordinary structure of Orbitolite.
But the same form is sometimes met with un-
der a much more complicated type, in which
the thickness of the entire shell is considerably
increased, and the marginal pores are seen to be
arranged in several rows, placed one above another.
Here the superficial cells, which in the simple
type are either round or oval, become nearly
rectilinear, having their long diameters placed at

right angles to the centre of the disk. Each of the segments of sarcode contained in these oblong chambers communicates by means of a double footstalk with a pair of circular stolons, a concentric series of which lie beneath both the upper and lower surfaces of the shell. These two sets of stolons are connected with one another by means of linear bands of sarcode, enclosed in columnar chambers which run through the intermediate thickness of the disk. Each of these linear bands sends forth a double series of sarcode threads, which serve to bring it into connection with a pair of the columns belonging to the zone on its interior, those of the outermost zone having probably the power of protruding pseudopodia through the numerous rows of marginal apertures.

The *texture* of the shell is also deserving of notice. In *Gromia* and a few other forms it is somewhat membranous, whilst in *Proteonina* it is arenaceous. These, however, are exceptional instances, since in the greater number of *Foraminifera* the shell is eminently calcareous, presenting various degrees of consistence. In *Lagena* it is hyaline, but in *Miliolina* and its allies it becomes unusually opaque, so as nearly to resemble white porcelain. In newly formed segments, the shell is usually deficient in thickness.

10. **Technical Terms.** — For the better description of the multilocular Rhizopods certain technical terms have been proposed. Thus the several chambers of which the shell consists have received the name of *segments*, that from which all the others originate by a process of gemmation being known as the *primordial*, whilst that

which is last formed is termed the *ultimate* segment. Each of the segments, viewed externally, is said to have two margins, the *anterior*, which is nearest the ultimate segment, and the *posterior*, which is nearest the primordial one. The partitions which separate the contiguous segments from one another are termed *septa*, each of which is perforated by one or more *septal* apertures, and in most cases indicated externally by a ridge or depression, called the *septal line*. The superficial area of each septum, corresponding with the entire breadth of that portion of the shell where it occurs, has been designated the *septal plane.*

In the nautiloid forms the term *spiral suture* is employed to denote the line by which each convolution is separated from that on either side of it. Here the entire shell is said to have two *lateral* surfaces, and a *peripheral* margin. The shape of the latter, which varies considerably in different forms, determines also that of the septal planes. Each of these last forms three angles, the *peripheral* and the two *umbilical* angles, the latter being so termed because " directed towards the centre of each lateral surface occupied by the primordial segment, where there is usually a depression or *umbilicus*." Each of the segments also has three margins, an anterior, a posterior, and a peripheral. It has likewise two angles, an anterior umbilical and a posterior umbilical.

In the trochoid shells the surface on which the primordial segment appears is termed the " posterior," while the opposite extremity is known as the *inferior, lateral surface.*

Among the straight types, such as *Nodosaria*, the term " *lateral aspect* " is applied to the shell,

when seen in its ordinary position, its *anterior* aspect being presented to our view when we look down from above on the septal plane of its ultimate segment. In *Lingulina* and other compressed forms, the sides of the shell, when viewed edgeways, are said to present their "*peripherolateral*" aspect, the same term being also applied to the Nautiloid shells, when viewed in the direction of their peripheral margins.

11. **Distribution of Foraminifera in space.** — By far the greater number of *Foraminifera* are marine. They are found in most seas, preferring, however, those of tropical and southern climes, where an increase may be observed, not merely in the number and variety of the specimens, but likewise in the size which several of the latter attain. Many of the *Foraminifera* have been dredged from considerable depths, some in a a living state; and there is reason to believe that extensive deposits of their shells, associated with those of other minute organisms, are in process of formation on several parts of the existing sea bottom, more especially in the North Atlantic, the Eastern Mediterranean, and the Australian Seas.

Among the more widely distributed animals of the present group may be especially mentioned *Orbulina* and *Globigerina*, both of which forms may be regarded as almost cosmopolitan.

Specimens of *Foraminifera* may be obtained for examination from the shakings of dried Sponges, or even from the sand on most parts of the sea coast : but, should they be required for observation of the contained animal, they must be dredged for

this purpose from suitable localities, or picked,
with the aid of a lens, from the fronds of living
sea weeds, over the surface of which they may be
observed to crawl by means of their pseudopodia.

  12. **Distribution of Foraminifera in time.**
— Remains of *Foraminifera* have been proved to
exist in most of the stratified rocks, from the
Silurian to the Tertiary inclusive; many of the
forms found in the older formations being nearly,
if not absolutely, identical with those which occur
in the seas of our own epoch.   But the insufficient
and superficial manner in which the " genera " and
" species " of these animals have too frequently
been characterised, has considerably deducted from
the value of those facts from which conclusions
might otherwise be deduced with reference to their
distribution.

  Among Paleozoic strata remains of these ani-
mals have been found to occur in both the Silurian
and Carboniferous series. The green grains which
lie scattered through the Lower Silurian sand-
stones of the neighbourhood of St. Petersburgh
have been shown by Ehrenberg to contain in their
interior siliceous casts of Foraminiferous shells,
some of which are referrible to such existing forms
as *Guttulina, Rotalia,* and *Textularia.*   The two
last mentioned of these have been likewise de-
tected in the Carboniferous limestone, certain beds
of which, found in Russia and the United States,
are composed, for the most part, of the shells of
Fusulina, a form which would seem to be exclu-
sively confined to this deposit.

  Among secondary rocks, *Foraminifera* prevail
in both the oolite and chalk, being, however, more

numerous in the latter, extensive beds of which are in many districts made up of little else than the shells of *Rotalia, Spirulina,* and *Textularia.*

But it is in the formations of the Tertiary period that this group may be said to have attained its greatest development. It is here we first meet with the widely distributed *Nummulites,* whose size, compared with that of any *Foraminifera* which have preceded them, must be considered as gigantic. They are chiefly characteristic of the Middle Eocene; and it has been proposed by some geologists to divide this formation into three sections, each being distinguished by a separate form of Nummulite. The extent to which some of these strata prevail has been thus indicated by Sir Charles Lyell.

" The Nummulitic formation, with its characteristic fossils, plays a far more conspicuous part than any other tertiary group in the solid framework of the earth's crust, whether in Europe, Asia, or Africa. It often attains a thickness of many thousand feet, and extends from the Alps to the Carpathians, and is in full force in the North of Africa, as, for example, in Algeria or Morocco. It has also been traced from Egypt, where it was largely quarried of old for the building of the Pyramids, into Asia Minor, and across Persia, by Bagdad, to the mouths of the Indus. It occurs not only in Cutch, but in the mountain ranges which separate Scinde from Persia, and which form the passes leading to Caboul; and it has been followed still farther eastward into India, as far as Eastern Bengal and the frontiers of China."

It has been shown by Dr. Carpenter that the Nummulitic limestone of some districts contains

the remains, not of *Nummulites* proper, but rather of a form which, though resembling it closely in external appearance, is in internal structure very dissimilar. For this form he has proposed the name of *Orbitoides*. The same observer has also given it as his opinion, that between the existing *Nonionina* and the true fossil *Nummulites* there exists no important difference of structure.

13. **Size of Rhizopoda.** — All the *Amœbea* are microscopic, being seldom known to exceed ·02 of an inch in diameter. The *Foraminifera* are somewhat larger, the linear dimensions of the recent British species (for example) varying from ·005 to ·050 of an inch. But among the tropical and extinct forms of the group we meet with many whose size is much more considerable; *Nummulites* being frequently at least three inches in circumference, while specimens of *Cycloclypeus* have been met with which have been found to reach 2·25 inches in diameter.

14. **Development of Rhizopoda.** — Almost nothing is known of the development of the *Rhizopoda*. *Difflugia* and *Actinophrys* have been observed to undergo multiplication by fission (i. e. the separation of the body into two parts), and the last-mentioned form also propagates itself by a peculiar method which presents some slight analogy to the " conjugating process" among the lower Algæ. In the body of *Orbitolites* Dr. Carpenter has observed the sarcode to be " broken up (as it were) into little spherules," and these he supposes are probably " gemmules " destined for expulsion through the marginal pores. He has also

detected, imbedded in the sarcode, certain other bodies (*fig.* 4, *c*), which may be either "gemmules in a later stage or possibly true ova (?)." These exhibit various stages of binary division, and always present a deep red colour. But their exit, and subsequent development, have hitherto escaped observation.

CHAPTER III.

POLYCYSTINA.

1. Nature. — 2. Distribution.

1. **Nature**. — The name *Polycystina* was first
given by Ehrenberg to a group of minute shell-
bearing organisms, apparently allied to the *Fora-
minifera*. They are usually of smaller size than
the latter, from which also they differ in the nature
of their shelly investment, the composition of
which is siliceous. These shells are remarkable
for the great beauty and variety of their forms,

Fig. 5.
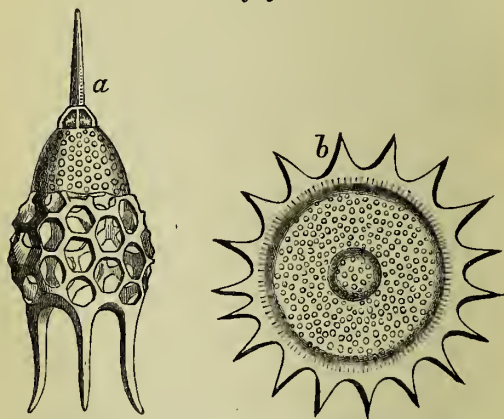
POLYCYSTINA : — *a, Podocyrtis Schomburgkii; b, Haliomma
Humboldtii.*

and the peculiar appearance of the spine-like
projections with which they are frequently fur-

nished (*fig. 5*). The contained animal consists of an olive brown sarcode substance capable of protruding pseudopodia through the numerous foramina with which the shell is perforated. In those forms which have been most carefully examined, the sarcode body, which is divided into four equal lobes, does not fill the entire cavity of the shell, but would seem to be wholly confined to the upper portion of the latter. Of the true nature of these creatures, much has yet to be learned.

2. **Distribution.** — The *Polycystina* are very widely distributed. Their shells, mingled with those of *Foraminifera* and *Diatomaceæ*, have been ascertained to form part of the extensive organic deposit which is now being formed over a portion of the bed of the North Atlantic. They have been found also in the Mediterranean and various other parts of the existing ocean. They appear, however, to have been even more numerous at former periods, their remains having been already detected in both the secondary and tertiary formations. Nearly 300 apparently distinct forms of these animals have been discovered by Ehrenberg, in a tertiary deposit which occurs abundantly throughout an extensive district of the island of Barbadoes.

CHAPTER IV.

SPONGIDÆ.

1. Animal nature. — 2. Form and Size. — 3. Skeleton — 4. Aquiferous system. — 5. Reparative powers. — 6. Spicula. — 7. Classification. — 8. Structure of Tethya. — 9. Development. — 10. Distribution. — 11. Affinity to Foraminifera.

1. **Animal nature.** — If the animal nature of the Rhizopoda be admitted, that of the Sponges can no longer be regarded as doubtful. For a Sponge consists of a soft gelatinous substance, supported by an internal framework or skeleton, the whole being usually strengthened by the addition of calcareous or siliceous 'spicula.' The soft gelatinous flesh is found, on examination, to be composed of an aggregation of amœbiform bodies, and must be considered as constituting the essential part of the animal, since in some Sponges the skeleton is altogether absent, whilst in others the mineral spicula are replaced by particles of sand.

In *Grantia* (one of the marine Sponges) the amœba-like particles are furnished with long filamentary appendages, which have received the name of 'cilia' (*fig. 6, e*). To these peculiar organs, which now for the first time make their appearance in the animal kingdom, we shall hereafter more fully allude (p. 66). Ciliated particles have likewise been noticed in the gelatinous substance of the fresh-water Sponges (*Spongilla*); but here they are not present at all times of the year, having been observed to disappear on the approach of winter, during which season the body

of *Spongilla* solely consists of amorphous non-ciliated amœbiform bodies. But it is right to mention that the structure of these last is asserted by Lieberkühn to be not quite so simple as some naturalists have supposed.

Fig. 6.
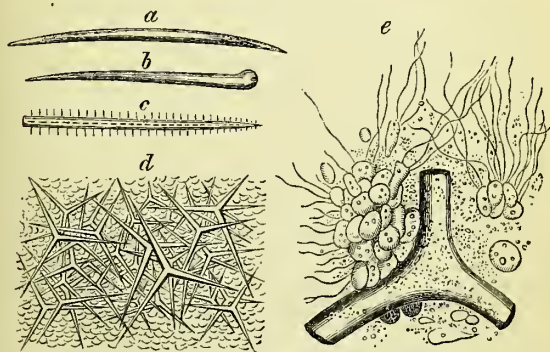
Structure of GRANTIA, &c.:—*a, b, c,* siliceous spicula of *Halichondria; d,* portion of *Grantia compressa,* showing arrangement of triradiate (calcareous) spicula ; *e,* smaller portion of the same (more highly magnified), showing ciliated amœbiform particles.

2. **Form and Size.** — The various kinds of Sponges present themselves to our notice under every possible diversity of size and outward configuration. Some form flattened incrustations investing the surfaces of rocks, shells, and various submarine objects ; others occur as dense compact masses, often of considerable dimensions; others, again, are erect, cup-shaped ; while not a few assume the aspect of branching arborescent struc-

tures. In size, the Sponges far exceed all other *Protozoa;* aggregate masses of these animals being sometimes met with, chiefly on the shores of tropical seas, which cover surfaces of many yards in extent.

3. **Skeleton.** — The skeleton or framework of the Sponge, which is best seen in dried specimens, is usually composed of a number of horny fibres, anastomosing one with another in such a manner as to form an irregular though intricate network. In some sponges, e. g. *Grantia,* this fibrous network is altogether wanting. In the Sponges of commerce it attains an unwonted degree of softness and elasticity, which qualities, combined with the comparative paucity of their spicula, give to these substances their chief value in a commercial point of view. In certain tropical Sponges, on the other hand, it is found to be entirely made up of siliceous particles; these, however, still presenting that characteristic reticulated arrangement which may be regarded as essentially distinguishing the ' fibre ' from all the other structures which together make up the body of the Sponge.

4. **Aquiferous System.** — With the porous aspect of ordinary Sponges most persons are familiar. On more careful examination it will be seen that these pores are of two kinds: 1. the larger pores, which are comparatively few in number and frequently elevated on slight prominences; and 2. the smaller pores, which are much more numerous, crowding the entire surface of the Sponge so as to occupy the interspaces between the larger apertures. The latter are properly de-

nominated 'oscula,' the smaller orifices being specially distinguished as the 'pores.'

On cutting open the Sponges, the oscula and pores are seen to be connected each with its proper system of 'canals.' What are termed the 'excurrent' canals proceed immediately from the oscula, and, after forming a somewhat complicated network within the outer layer of the Sponge, finally communicate with another system of 'incurrent' canals, which, in their turn, terminate in the 'pores.' Both of these sets of canals are produced by the peculiar arrangement of the horny fibres which compose the skeleton, and in the living animal are invested on all sides by a coating of the glairy gelatinous sarcode.

If a fragment of living Sponge be placed, in a watch-glass, on the stage of a microscope and examined with a low magnifying power, a curious spectacle will, under favourable circumstances, come into view. Currents will be seen to issue rapidly from the oscula, whilst at the same time water is being continually absorbed by the pores. In this manner a sort of circulation is maintained within the two systems of canals which connect the oscula and pores with one another. The currents are rendered more readily observable, by diffusing finely powdered indigo or carmine in the water containing the specimens under examination.

When the foregoing phenomena were first noticed (in 1827) by Dr. Grant, they excited much attention among naturalists, though for a long time afterwards the mechanism by which they were effected, remained altogether undiscovered. More recently the subject has been investigated

anew by Dr. Bowerbank, from whose observations, made, for the most part, on the common fresh-water Sponge, the following conclusions seem deducible, viz. : —

1. That the circulatory action is, in all probability, due to the presence of vibratile cilia.
2. That these cilia (if present) are situated, not around the oscula or pores, but rather within the larger excurrent canals which run immediately beneath what may be termed the "dermal membrane" of the Sponge.
3. That the circulatory action is, to a certain extent, periodical, continuing for a sufficient length of time to enable nutrient particles to be conveyed to all parts of the interior of the Sponge, after which it becomes languid for a while, to be again resumed, when its performance is called for to supply the necessities of the organism.

And further, it has been proved,

4. That the living animal possesses the power of opening and closing its oscula at pleasure;
5. That the several oscula may act more or less independently of one another; and
6. That new oscula may be formed, if required, anywhere in the course of the larger excurrent canals.

It is obvious that the above currents may be employed, not merely in the conveyance of food, but likewise in the removal of effete matter. They contribute, moreover, to the general aëration of the entire animal, presenting us, it may be said,

with the first indication of a respiratory apparatus. It would seem also that the nutrient matters conveyed by the currents to the interior of the canals are there assimilated by the sarcode substance lining the latter, much in the same way that particles of food are appropriated by the gelatinous processes of *Actinophrys* or *Amœba*.

5. **Reparative powers.** — The reparative powers which many Sponges possess are by no means the least remarkable of their vital phenomena. If the substance of the Sponge sustain injury by incision or otherwise, the wounded surfaces will be found, in the majority of instances, after a short time, to have completely healed. It has also been proved that separate fragments belonging to the same species of Sponge, if placed in contact and allowed to remain undisturbed, will often, within a few hours, unite together, so as to form a single specimen; and it has been further ascertained that the process of adhesion is in no wise interrupted by suffering the water to drain away from the specimens which are made the subject of experiment.

6. **Spicula.** — The spicula or mineral bodies, which are found in the majority of Sponges, vary considerably both in form and size (*figs.* 6 and 7). They occur throughout all the various structures of the animal, each of whose parts is stated by Dr. Bowerbank to contain its appropriate forms of these bodies; one kind of spicules being found in the skeleton, another in the sarcode substance, whilst others, which project beyond the surface of the Sponge, are presumed to be of use in defending

their possessor from the attacks of other animals.
Those which occur in the sarcode are usually of
the kind which have been denominated 'stellate,'
many of them presenting a curious complexity of
structure. Other spicules, whose forms are no less
peculiar, are found in connection with the so-called
' gemmules' and similar reproductive bodies: thus
in *Spongilla,* each of the spicula by which the
" seed-like body " is surrounded presents the ap-
pearance of a pair of toothed wheels united to-
gether by an axle (*fig.* 8).

The composition of the spicula is, in most cases,
siliceous, but in *Grantia* and a few other forms
they are found to be composed of carbonate of
lime.

It is evident from the peculiarity and constancy
of the forms which spicula assume, and from the
total absence of anything which can be compared
to a crystalline structure, that they are to be re-
garded as true organic deposits, resulting, it would
seem, from the vital endowment of segments of
the sarcode body especially set apart for their se-
cretion.

7. **Classification.** — We possess no good clas-
sification of the Sponges, the several " genera " and
" species " into which this group of animals is
usually divided having been far too insufficiently
examined to permit any arrangement of them
which has hitherto been proposed to be regarded
as aught else than temporary. We shall therefore
select as an example of this section of the *Proto-
zoa* the form denominated *Tethya,* not that it is
to be regarded as its most typical representative,
but rather because its structure has been more

fully investigated than that of most other members
of the group.

8. **Strncture of Tethya**. — From the obser-
vations of Prof. Huxley it would appear that this
Sponge consists essentially of three distinct struc-
tures, viz. : —

1. A central, whitish, spherical substance (*fig.* 7,
   b, λ); composed of a granular mass, asso-
   ciated with numerous cylindrical spicula.
2. A yellowish red intermediate portion (*fig.* 7,
   b, β); composed of a granular uniting sub-
   stance in which ova and stellate spicula (*a*, κ)
   are embedded.
3. A deep red cortical substance (*b*, *a*); con-
   sisting of two zones, which merge insensibly
   into one another. Of these, the inner is
   composed of closely interwoven bundles of a
   fibrous tissue, and contains only a small num-
   ber of stellate spicules, whilst the outer zone
   is dense, granular, " containing great num-
   bers of crystalline spheres beset with short
   conical spikes."

The rod-like spicula which occur in the central
substance are usually so arranged as to form an
irregular network, becoming aggregated into bun-
dles as they approach the intermediate substance.
The several spicula contained in these bundles are
at first nearly parallel to one another, but they
gradually diverge as they radiate through the
latter, terminating at length, in the cortical layer,
beyond which a small number not unfrequently
project. Numerous long solitary rods, in addition
to the bundles, also radiate through the interme-

diate substance. The longitudinal axis of each of the rods is traversed by a very narrow canal.

To return to the intermediate substance. Its granular mass is found to be altogether made up of small circular cells (a, ω), "and of spermatozoa in every stage of development from those cells. The cell throws out a long filament which becomes the tail of the spermatozoon, and becoming longer and pointed forms, itself, the head. The perfect spermatozoa have long, pointed, somewhat triangular heads about $\frac{1}{3000}$ of an inch in diameter, with truncated bases, from which a very long filiform tail proceeds."

" The ova (a, o) are of various sizes. The largest are oval and about $\frac{1}{350}$ of an inch in long diameter.

Fig. 7.
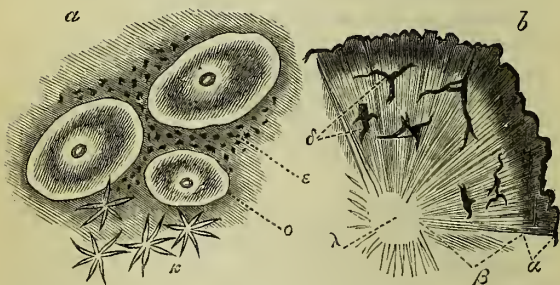
Structure of TETHYA :— a, portion of the intermediate substance of *Tethya* (magnified), showing o, ova embedded in spermatic mass (ω), together with stellate bodies (κ);—b, section of *Tethya* (nat. size), showing λ, central portion, β, intermediate substance, a, cortical layer, δ, canals.

They have a very distinct vitellary membrane, which contains an opaque coarsely granular yolk."

In the centre of each, surrounded by a clear space may be noticed the 'germinal vesicle,' and within the latter a minute 'germinal spot' may sometimes be seen.

9. **Development.**—The development of the Sponges is effected,

a. by ova and spermatozoa;

b. by various other bodies, the true nature of which is not yet sufficiently determined.

a. True reproduction has hitherto been proved to take place in *Tethya* alone, although from analogy, there can be little doubt that it must

Fig. 8.
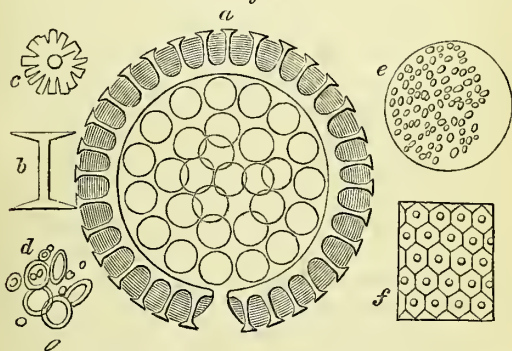
Structure of seed-like body of SPONGILLA:— *a*, one of the seed-like bodies of *Spongilla Meyeni*, shown in magnified section ; *b*, one of its spicula seen in profile ; *c*, the same, viewed endways ; *d*, germs of cells of *a* (very much magnified) ; *e*, one of the cells of *a*, containing germs ; *f*, portion of coriaceous membrane of *a*, showing hexagonal divisions and transparent centres.

also occur in most other forms of the group. In the fresh-water Sponges small moving corpuscles,

similar to the spermatozoa of *Tethya* have been recently detected by Lieberkühn.

b. Carter has described certain "seed-like bodies" (*fig. 8, a*) which are found embedded in the gelatinous substance of *Spongilla*. Each of these consists of a round or ovoid coriaceous capsule, the surface of which when magnified, presents a hexagonally tessellated appearance (*f*), and is surrounded by a zone of the peculiar asteroid spicula (*b, c*) to which we have already referred (p. 36), these being embedded in a coating of gelatinous matter. Within the capsule are numerous, transparent, spherical "ovi-bearing cells" containing granules and germs in their interior (*d, e*), and surrounded by a cortical layer of peculiar nucleated cells. When arrived at maturity the contents of the seed-like body escape through the hilum or aperture with which it is provided, "under the form of a gelatinous mass, in which the ovi-bearing cells and their contents appear to be embedded entire." Next, spicula are developed and with them a delicate pellicle or "investing membrane" which would seem to be formed from the nucleated cells of the cortical layer. This becomes separated by an interval or "cavity" from the "parenchyma" or gelatinous substance enclosing the ovi-bearing cells. Apertures subsequently originate in the investing membrane, whilst at the same time a canal system is being formed in the parenchyma; and, finally, the ovi-bearing cells are developed into a number of stomachal or "ampullaceous" sacs, which open into the incurrent canals.

From the investigations of Lieberkühn it would appear that the propagation of *Spongilla* is some-

times effected by peculiar bodies to which the name of "swarm spores" has been given. These were oval in form; more pointed at one end than at the other and consisted of three distinct substances; viz. 1, an epithelial cellular envelope; 2, a structureless cortical layer; and 3, an interior spheroidal medullary portion. The latter is resolvable into an exterior mucoid layer, containing a variable number of "germ granules," embedded in an albuminous substance and associated with numerous minute siliceous spicula. The swarm spores were actively locomotive, swimming rapidly about by means of the cilia which were disposed in a regular manner over the entire surface of their bodies. After leading a somewhat restless existence for one or two days they sunk to the bottom of the vessel wherein they were confined, to which they soon after began to adhere. The greater number decayed; a few, however, were observed to expand into a delicate layer consisting of a gelatinous substance in which minute siliceous needles were embedded, and at length, on the 20th day, the characteristic Sponge structures made their appearance.

In addition to the germ-granules contained in the swarm spores, spherical aggregations of the same bodies, in a free condition, were not unfrequently met with. They were found in all parts of *Spongilla*, being especially abundant at the base or attached portion of the mass.

With regard to the nature of the above swarm spores, and the relation which exists between them and the seed-like bodies, much has yet to be learned. Carter asserts that they are merely ciliated forms of the latter, a statement which, however

probable, must for the present be considered as unproven.

In the interior of the canals of some marine Sponges minute bud-like extensions of the sarcode substance may readily be observed at certain seasons of the year, and these, which are provided with cilia, detach themselves from the body of the parent, and probably, at length becoming fixed, give rise to new Sponge formations. But it may be questioned whether these bodies have not been, in many cases, confounded with true ciliated swarm spores, similar to those which are found in *Spongilla*.

10. **Distribution.** — The distribution of the Sponges may be compared, in many respects, to that of the *Foraminifera*. Like them they are almost exclusively marine, are found in most climates, but occur most abundantly, are more varied in form, and luxuriant in growth, on the shores of the warmer regions of the globe. Like them also they have been found in most of the geological epochs from the Silurian period to the present. The Sponges of the chalk have more especially attracted attention, the well known flint nodules of that formation, in many cases, owing their peculiar form to the presence of the extinct remains of these animals. Several fossil Spongidæ have been figured and described of which *Palæospongia* is said to be peculiar to the Lower Silurian; *Actinospongia, Goniospongia,* and *Perispongia* to the oolite ; and *Hemispongia, Thalamospongia, Meandrospongia, Retispongia, Cœloptychium, Pleurostoma, Turonia,* with many others, to the chalk. The curious genus *Cliona,* which

possesses the remarkable power of excavating burrows for itself in shells and other calcareous bodies, is found in most of the secondary and tertiary formations, and is sufficiently abundant along the shores of the existing ocean. Since, however, we are still by no means certain as to what constitutes a genus among recent Sponges, it is evident that even greater difficulties must attend our investigations among extinct forms, and hence, any tabular arrangement showing the successive appearance and relative distribution of these " genera " seems to us, at present, premature.

11. **Affinity to Foraminifera.** — The nature of the relationship between the Sponges and amœbiform Rhizopods has been already alluded to. Recently, Dr. J. E. Gray has described, under the names of *Carpenteria* and *Dujardinia*, two remarkable attached forms of *Protozoa*, presenting characters intermediate between those of the *Spongidæ* and *Foraminifera*. Both of these are furnished with conical calcareous shells, composed of an aggregation of elongated chambers disposed in a spiral, the orifice of the last-formed chamber being placed at the apex of the entire shell. In *Carpenteria*, the interior of the chambers " is filled with a fleshy sponge-like body, strengthened by numerous minute, simple, pin-shaped and fusiform smooth spicula placed in bundles." In both of these organisms the entire shell is pierced with very many, minute, circular perforations.

CHAPTER V.

THALASSICOLLIDÆ.

1. External characters. — 2. Organisation. — 3. Acanthometræ.

1. **External characters.** — The group of *Thalassicollidæ* includes certain gelatinous marine animals which, though abundant in most seas, would appear to have remained altogether unnoticed until the year 1851 when Mr. Huxley first directed the attention of naturalists to the peculiarities of structure which they present. They can scarcely be said to possess any determinate form, and seem to be destitute of the power of voluntary motion, being usually found floating near the surface of the water. In size they vary from an inch downwards.

2. **Organisation.** — *Sphærozoum punctatum,* one of the most abundant of these animals, presents in many cases a somewhat ovate body constricted in the centre (*fig.* 9, *a*), and is found to consist of a transparent, colourless, gelatinous substance, destitute of structure, surrounding a large internal cavity. Enclosed in the gelatinous mass are a number of isolated, minute, "cellæform bodies" (*e*), each of which consists of an external membrane filled with granular contents, within which a "clear fatty-looking" nucleus may be observed.

The gelatinous mass frequently contains minute, yellow, spherical cells, these being either irregularly diffused through its substance or grouped around each of the cellæform bodies.

The cellæform bodies are often surrounded by peculiar cylindrical spicula, terminating at both extremities in three or four conical rays, beset on either side with minute spine-like processes.

Fig. 9.
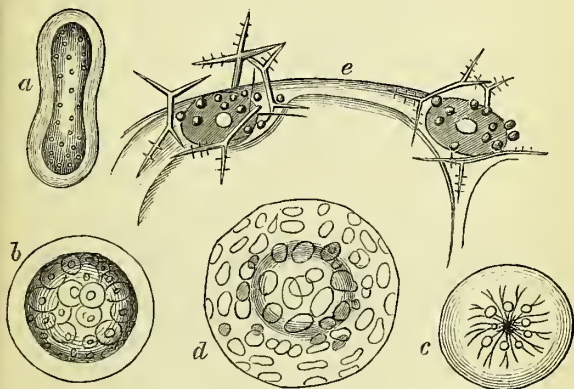
Structure of THALASSICOLLIDÆ :— *a*, *Sphærozoum punctatum* (nat. size) ; *b*, variety of the same ; *c*, *Thalassicolla nucleata* ; *d*, *Collosphæra Huxleyi* ; *e*, portion of *a* (magnified), showing two of the cellæform bodies with their coloured vesicles, nuclei, and spicula.

In some specimens the central cavity is replaced by an aggregation of large vacuolar spaces (*b*).

Thalassicolla proper is more constant in form than the preceding, and is destitute of cellæform bodies (*c*). It contains, however, the coloured vesicles above referred to ; these, associated with vacuolar spaces and very many minute dark granules,

being aggregated round a blackish body placed in the centre of the spherical mass. The dark central body is found on examination to consist of a strong elastic membrane, enclosing a pale nucleus-like vesicle, embedded in a somewhat peculiar granular substance. Numerous slender branching "fibrils" radiate through the gelatinous body from the interior of the dark central mass.

In *Collosphæra* the spicules are absent, but the entire animal is enclosed in a transparent, reticulated, very brittle shell (*d*).

From the preceding account it will be evident that the *Thalassicollidæ* differ essentially from the other groups of *Astomatous Protozoa,* though they at the same time present remarkable affinities to more than one of these. Of their animal nature no doubt can be entertained, notwithstanding the assertion made by some that "they are referrible rather to the Diatomaceæ," whilst others have designated them "agglomerations of organised *raphides,* as it were, raised to the state of independent beings."

3. **Acanthometræ.** — The curious *Acanthometræ* of J. Müller are closely allied to the preceding. Their peculiar, siliceous, radiating spines, which meet in the centre of the gelatinous body and project in most cases considerably beyond its surface, will sufficiently serve to distinguish them (*fig.* 10). Like the *Thalassicollidæ,* the *Acanthometræ* are marine, and destitute of locomotive power. In size they are more minute. It was proposed by Müller to unite these animals

Fig 10.
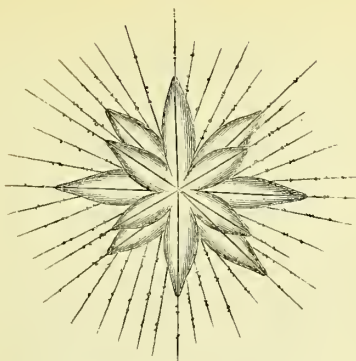
ACANTHOMETRA LANCEOLATA.

together with the *Polycystina* and *Thalassicollidæ* into a group by themselves named *Rhizopodia radiolaria.* This arrangement is indicated in the accompanying table.

TABLE

SHOWING MÜLLER'S ARRANGEMENT OF

THE THALASSICOLLIDÆ, POLYCYSTINA, AND ACANTHOMETRÆ.

RHIZOPODA RADIOLARIA.

A. RADIOLARIA SOLITARIA.
(*Single.*)

1. Thalassicollina.
(Animal naked: with or without siliceous spicula.)

2. Polycystina.
(Animal enclosed in a siliceous, reticulated, shelly covering.)

3. Acanthometra.
(Animal naked: with siliceous radiating spines.)

B. RADIOLARIA POLYZOA.
(*Aggregated.*)

1. Sphærozomidæ.
(Animal naked: with or without siliceous spicula.)

2. Collosphæridæ.
(Animal enclosed in a siliceous reticulated covering.)

CHAPTER VI.

GREGARINIDÆ.

1. Habit. — 2 Form and Structure. — 3. Development. — 4. Classi-
fication. — 5. Psorospermiæ.

1. **Habit.** — Dufour was the first to designate
under the name of *Gregarinæ* a group of micro-
scopic organisms which differ remarkably in habit
from the preceding *Protozoa*, since they have
hitherto been only known to occur as parasites
within the bodies of other animals, more especially
those belonging to the sub-kingdom *Annulosa*.

2. **Form and Structure.** — The form of the
body varies, being, in most cases, more or less
ovate. In many *Gregarinidæ* it is marked by
clefts or strictures which, with their corresponding
internal septa, divide it into two or more segments
(*fig.* 11). In some, a sort of process projects
from one end of the body, and this is frequently
furnished at its extremity with a number of re-
flexed hooklets, by means of which it is supposed
that these animals are enabled to attach them-
selves more firmly to those surfaces whereon they
are usually found (*d*).

Anatomically, the *Gregarinidæ* are found to
consist of a transparent membrane enclosing a
mass of granular contents, in the interior of which
a nucleus, surrounded by a well defined clear
space, may in most cases be observed (*c, d, f*).

The *Gregarinidæ* are colourless, and would
appear to possess a limited amount of locomotive
power.

E

3. **Development**. — These animals have been observed to propagate by a peculiar method, to which the term "conjugating process" has been, it would seem, somewhat hastily and erroneously applied. Two *Gregarinæ* come into contact and a cyst or capsule soon forms around them both.

Fig. 11.
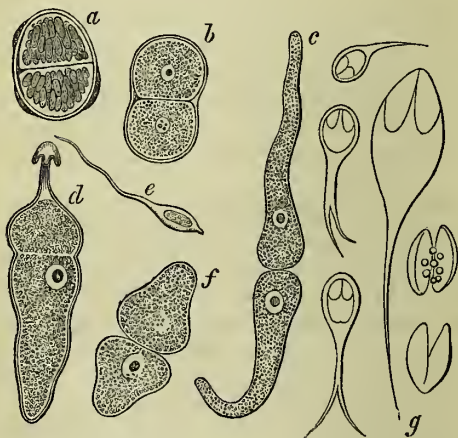
GREGARINÆ and PSOROSPERMIÆ : — *a*, cyst of *Gregarina sœnuridis*, with two cells, containing in their interior a number of pseudonaviculæ ; *b*, *Gregarina Sipunculi*, with two enclosed cells ; *c*, two *Gregarinæ sœnuridis*, adhering together by their ends ; *d*, *Gregarina Sieboldii* ; *e*, peculiar pseudonavicula (?) from abdominal cavity of Sipunculus nudus ; *f*, younger stage of *a* ; *g*, various *Psorospermiæ*.

Next, certain globular vesicles are produced in the interior of the cyst, and these become ultimately metamorphosed into peculiar bodies which have received the name of "pseudonaviculæ" (*a*, *e*, *f*).

The partition by which the two *Gregarinæ* were at first separated meanwhile disappears, the cyst bursts, and the pseudonaviculæ escaping therefrom burst in their turn, and give rise to amœbiform bodies which at length develope themselves into young *Gregarinidæ*. But the coalescence of two *Gregarinidæ* is by no means a necessary preliminary to the formation of pseudonaviculæ, since these are sometimes observed to occur within the bodies of single animals.

4. **Classification.** — The *Grègarinidæ* have been divided by Stein into three sections, viz. : —

1. *Monocystideæ.* — Simple Gregarinidæ without constrictions or internal septa.
2. *Gregarinariæ.* — Gregarinidæ with the body divided into two portions.
3. *Didimophydæ.* — Gregarinidæ with the body divided into three parts, as if resulting from the adhesion of two individuals, one from each of the preceding sections.

This, however, is merely an arbitrary division, and, if not erroneous, is certainly premature.

By some the *Gregarinidæ* have been regarded as vegetable forms; by others, as larval stages of various *Annuloïda*. Neither of these opinions has been supported by proofs, and, upon the whole, it seems desirable, for the present at least, to view these organisms as adult members of the sub-kingdom *Protozoa*.

5. **Psorospermiæ.** — The *Psorospermiæ* are exceedingly minute parasitic creatures, occurring in great numbers both on and within the bodies of fishes. In form they are ovate, hemispherical,

or depressed, and are frequently provided with a peculiar fish-like tail (*fig.* 11, *g*). They consist of a somewhat tough external membrane, within which are two or more oblong vesicles, usually situated near the anterior extremity of the body. In addition to these a globular mass of organisable matter may often be observed. Lieberkühn has shown that, under certain circumstances, the *Psorospermiæ* may burst, when the globular mass, thus liberated, will be found to resemble the amœbiform bodies resulting from the rupture of the pseudonaviculæ above referred to. Hence it is exceedingly probable that the *Psorospermiæ* are identical with the pseudonaviculæ of true *Gregarinidæ*.

CHAPTER VII.

INFUSORIA.

1. **Nature of Infusoria**. — If water, in contact with organic matter, be exposed to the atmosphere for a few days, it will probably be found to contain, upon examination, a considerable number and variety of living beings, whose size is such as to render the majority of them invisible to the unassisted eye. These minute creatures received from the older microscopists the name of *Infusoria,* a term having reference to their frequent occurrence in most animal and vegetable infusions. Subsequently, they were investigated with great industry by Ehrenberg, who figured and described a vast number of "species" belonging to the group, all of which he arranged under two leading divisions, denominated respectively, *Rotifera* and *Polygastrica.* But the recent observations of several eminent naturalists have, however, shown

1st, That the organisation of the *Rotifera* is of a far higher nature than had been suspected by Ehrenberg, and that the true position of these animals is in the Annulose sub-kingdom; and,

2ndly, That the *Polygastrica* of Ehrenberg may be defined as a heterogeneous assemblage of

minute (in most cases, organised) beings, chiefly consisting of

    A. Rhizopoda;
    B. Unicellular and other Algæ;
    C. Embryonic forms; and, lastly,
    D. True Infusoria.

The true nature of many of the *Infusoria* proper is still a disputed question.

According to Dujardin, their bodies are composed of a gelatinous substance, similar to that which we find among the *Rhizopoda*. By Siebold, Meyen, Kölliker, and others, they have been regarded as unicellular animals; a view of their nature which certainly does not appear to be confirmed by the examination of the more highly organised forms. Agassiz, on the other hand, has endeavoured to get rid of the entire group of *Infusoria* by assigning higher positions in the animal kingdom to those of its members whose non-embryonic nature would seem to be fully established.

In the midst of so many conflicting opinions, the following course has seemed to us most worthy of adoption.

Combining the results of our own recent observations with those of the more elaborate investigations of Claparède, Lachmann, and others, we shall, with some limitations, adopt the views of the last-mentioned authors, and define the *Infusoria* as *Animals belonging to the department of Protozoa, provided with a mouth and rudimentary digestive apparatus; their bodies usually consisting of three distinct layers, the outer of which is, in most cases, furnished with a variable number of cilia.*

2. **Example of the group: Vorticella.**
— A good example of the true *Infusoria* is furnished by *Vorticella*, a large and well-known form, found plentifully on the roots of duckweed and other similar situations. A group of these elegant organisms, when placed under the microscope, presents the appearance of a number of bell-shaped vases, each of which surmounts the extremity of a slender pedicle or stalk (*fig.* 12, *a*).

Fig. 12.
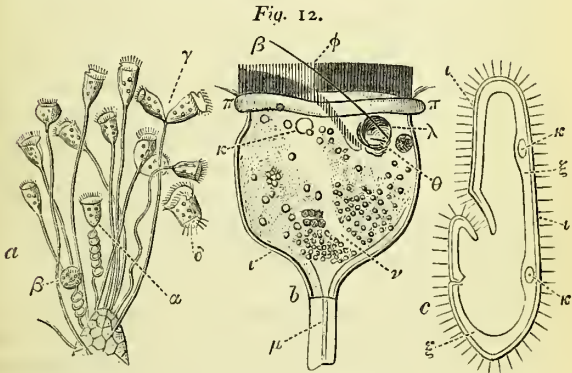
Structure of VORTICELLA, &c.: — *a*, group of *Vorticella nebulifera*, showing at α, a Vorticella spirally contracted on its stalk; β, another form, with its cilia retracted; γ, a third form, undergoing fissiparous division; δ, a detached Vorticella bud, furnished with a posterior circlet of cilia; — *b*, upper portion of *Vorticella campanula* (very much magnified); φ, commencement of ciliary spiral; π, peristome, λ, lumen of œsophagus; β, bent bristle situated in the vestibulum; θ, one of the stronger cilia which arise in front of the mouth; κ, contractile vesicle; ν, band-like nucleus; ι, cuticle; μ, contractile filament of stem forming apical prolongation of contractile layer; — *c*, diagrammatic section of *Paramecium*, showing ι, cuticle bearing the cilia; κ, κ, contractile vesicles contained in the parenchyma of the body, ξ.

If one of these vase-like bodies (*b*) be carefully examined, its edge is seen to be surrounded by a projecting rim or border, which has received the name of 'peristome' (π). Within the latter is placed the 'disk,' the outer edge of which is provided with one or more circlets of cilia (ϕ). The peristome itself is not furnished with these appendages. The mouth is placed in a· small opening situated near the edge of the disk, between it and the peristome. The disk, which is separated from the peristome by an intervening furrow, forms the upper surface of a peculiar process termed the 'rotatory organ,' which the animal has the power of retracting deeply into the interior of the body, over which latter a covering is then formed by the contraction of the peristome. The cilia with which the outer edge of the disk is furnished are arranged in a spiral line. This spiral commences a little to the right of the oral orifice, above which it proceeds towards the left, and, after performing one or more revolutions round the edge of the disk, descends into the 'vestibulum' or commencement of the digestive apparatus. In addition to the oral orifice, the vestibulum is provided with a lateral aperture which would appear to discharge the function of an anus. Between the anus and the mouth springs a stiff bent 'bristle' (β), which usually projects beyond the edge of the peristome. From the vestibulum a short tube called the 'œsophagus' leads to a wider portion of the digestive canal which has been termed the 'pharynx.' The latter is fusiform in shape, being truncated at its lower extremity, which hangs down into the interior of the body, forming an abrupt termination

to the simple alimentary apparatus. It should also be mentioned that the spiral line commenced by the circlet of cilia is continued by the vestibulum and œsophagus, the longitudinal axis of which may be considered as nearly parallel to the plane of the ciliary disk. The position of the pharynx, on the other hand, is perpendicular to this plane, so as almost to correspond with the general axis of the body.

Externally, the *Vorticella* is invested with a thin membranous integument or 'cuticle' (ι), within which is placed the 'parenchyma of the body' sometimes known as the 'cortical layer.' In the substance of the latter may usually be seen the 'contractile vesicle' (κ), which lies close beneath the cuticle, near the anterior extremity of the body. In contact with the parenchymatous layer may also be detected the peculiar band-like body termed the 'nucleus' (ν), the position of which would seem to vary in different individuals. The 'stalk' of the *Vorticella* consists of a tubular prolongation of the cuticle, having its longitudinal axis traversed by a peculiar contractile filament (μ), which is regarded by some observers as the produced apex of a special contractile layer, distinct from the 'parenchyma of the body.'

By the rapid motion of its vibratile cilia the *Vorticella* is enabled to create currents in the surrounding water, by means of which any alimentary particles that may be floating therein are brought into the neighbourhood of the vestibulum. Some of these are rejected, whilst others are quickly propelled through the ciliated œsophagus into the pharynx, where they usually remain until a sufficient number become aggregated into a single mor-

sel. The latter then quits the alimentary appa-
ratus and is passed into the interior of the body,
to the posterior extremity of which it runs, and
then, turning upwards, rises on that side which is
opposite the pharynx. For some time after the
morsel has passed from the pharynx it retains
the fusiform shape which it had acquired therein,
but when, changing its course, it commences to
turn upwards, it becomes somewhat globular in
form. As soon as this is the case it ceases to have
any separate motion of its own, and takes part in
a general rotatory movement which is shared by
the entire contents of the interior of the body,
the nucleus alone (according to Lachmann) being
exempted. The morsel, after making one or
more circuits within the body, at length arrives
in the neighbourhood of the anus through which
it passes into the vestibulum. The final removal
of the indigestible remains of the food is effected
by means of the strong non-vibratile cilia which
arise in front of the mouth, and it is not improba-
ble that these (which must not be confounded
with the vibratile cilia belonging to the spiral) are
also employed in guarding the commencement
of the alimentary apparatus from the ingress
of coarse or adventitious particles, which might
otherwise obstruct the entrance of the œsophagus.

Though usually fixed, the *Vorticella* is some-
times observed to detach itself and swim slowly
about in the surrounding water ; it has also the
power, when alarmed, of contracting its stalk into
a series of spiral folds, and of again causing it to
resume its erect position, both of these movements
being performed with great rapidity.

3. **Classification.** — Of the numerous me-
thods of arranging the *Infusoria* which, at differ-
ent times, have been proposed, those of Ehren-
berg, Dujardin, and Claparède appear to be most
worthy of attention. All these classifications must,
however, be regarded as premature, since we know
so little of the life-history of these animals that
it is by no means improbable that many appa-
rently distinct species are nothing more than
transitional conditions of more adult forms. It is
now many years since it was satisfactorily demon-
strated by Cohn, that at least *eight* of Ehrenberg's
genera were merely so many different stages in the
development of *one* of the lower Algæ. Hence,
in the following account of the *Infusoria*, it will be
desirable to confine ourselves to the description of
those more important characteristic features which
have been made the subject of renewed and care-
ful investigation, directing attention, as we pro-
ceed, to those members of the group, in which
such characteristics may most readily be observed.

4. **Size.** — The *Infusoria* vary considerably in
size, the greater number being invisible without
the assistance of the microscope. Thus the ave-
rage length of the body of *Vorticella*, exclusive of
the stalk, may be estimated at ·003 of an inch.
Stentor (*fig.* 13, *a*), which is, perhaps, the largest
of all *Infusoria*, attains a length of ·04 of an inch,
whilst others are so minute as to present the ap-
pearance of mere moving points under the higher
powers of the most improved instruments. But,
since the true nature of these last can be judged
of only by analogy, it seems probable that they
ought rather to be regarded as vegetable monads,

or embryos, either of higher animals or true *In-fusoria*.

5. **Form and Structure.** — In outward form the *Infusoria* may be said to vary indefinitely, all being, however, more or less rounded (*figs.* 13 and 14). The presence of a simple spirally contractile stalk is especially characteristic of the true

Fig. 13.
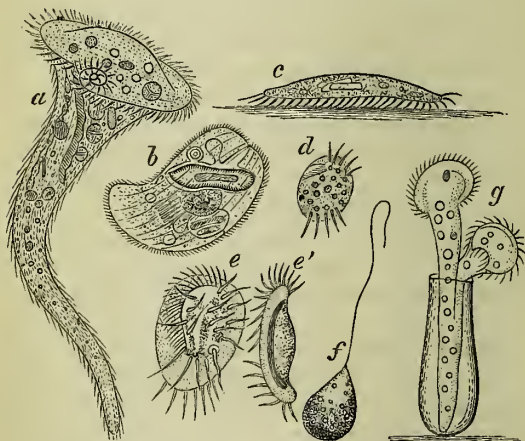
Various forms of INFUSORIA : — *a, Stentor Mülleri; b, Chilodon cucullulus; c, Oxytricha gibba; d, Aspidisca lynceus; e, Euplotes patella* (under view) ; *e'*, the same (side view) ; *f, Peranema globulosa; g, Vaginicola crystallina.*

Vorticellæ; in other stalked forms, the pedicle is either rigid as in *Epistylis,* or branched as in *Carchesium* and *Zoothamnium. Vaginicola (fig.* 13, *g*) has the body protected by a membranous or

horny 'carapace,' within which the animal can re-
treat when alarmed; and, in some cases, additional
protection would seem to be afforded by a valve
placed obliquely across the upper end of this
sheath (*fig. 14, a*). In *Lagotia* (*b*) the rotatory
organ terminates in a pair of wide ciliated lobes
which are seldom seen at rest during the life of
the animal. In *Ophrydium*, the most anomalous,

Fig. 14.
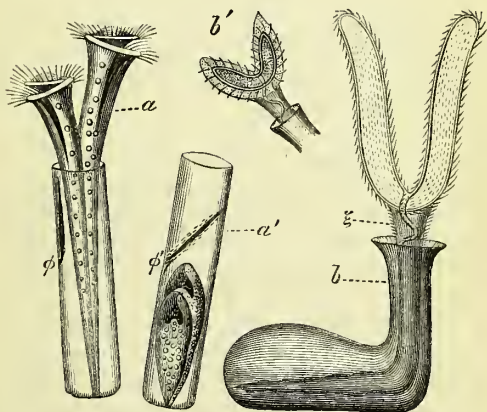
Marine INFUSORIA : — *a, Vaginicola valvata*, showing animal
extended and valve (φ) raised ; *a'*, the same, showing animal
contracted within its sheath and valve (φ') shut down ; — *b,
Lagotia viridis*, showing rotatory organ ξ ; *b'*, young animal of
preceding.

perhaps, of all the true *Infusoria*, the several
animalcules, though sometimes found detached,
are more frequently embedded in the interior of a
greenish gelatinous substance, which sometimes
occurs in masses of such extent as to have been

mistaken for frog's spawn, to which, in consistence, it bears some resemblance.

Anatomically, the bodies of most *Infusoria* may be regarded as consisting essentially of three distinct structures, viz. : —

1. The cuticle or integument ("pellicula" of Carter) on which are borne the cilia and other locomotive apparatus (*fig.* 12, *c—c*);
2. The cortical layer or parenchyma of the body ("diaphane" of Carter) (ξ); and
3. The chyme mass, abdominal cavity, or interior of the body (sarcode or "abdominal mucus" of Carter), within which the particles of the food rotate.

It is not certain whether the carapace, with which some *Infusoria* are provided, be distinct from the cuticle properly so called. We have already seen how, in *Vaginicola* and its allies, it is so far separated from the rest of the body as to act the part of a protective sheath.

Of the above structures, the second alone possesses any contractile power.

In those *Infusoria* which are attached, e. g. *Vorticella*, the free extremity of the body which bears the ciliary disk is termed "anterior," the end remote from this being said to be "posterior." The term "ventral" is usually applied to that side of the body on which the mouth is placed.

6. **Digestive apparatus**. — In all those *Infusoria* whose animal nature has been placed above suspicion the presence of a mouth must be regarded as universal, though the position of this organ varies considerably among the different

members of the group. The mouth is often sur-
rounded with cilia. These cilia, as we have seen
in the case of *Vorticella*, are usually continued
into the œsophagus, though the latter would seem
to be in some cases destitute of these appendages.
In most *Infusoria* the œsophagus presents the
appearance of an open tube, freely hanging down
into the cavity of the body; but in some of these
animals it is completely collapsed, and it is only in
Vorticella and a few of its allies that it has been
observed to widen below into a pharynx. Recently,
however, it has been proved by the observations of
Lieberkühn, that in *Trachelius* and *Loxodes* the
œsophagus is continued into a peculiar ramified
canal. In other *Infusoria* it is altogether wanting,
and in these the alimentary apparatus consists
merely of a mouth leading into a cavity excavated
through the parenchyma of the body. In *Chilo-
don* and *Nassula*, the interior of the œsophagus is
provided with a number of peculiar rod-like "teeth"
arranged in the form of a cylinder (*fig.* 13, *b*).
Besides the oral orifice, many *Infusoria* are pro-
vided with an anus, which in *Stentor*, *Vorticella*,
and certain of their allies, is situated not far from
the mouth, close beneath the surface of the disk,
whilst in others, e. g. *Bursaria*, it is placed at the
posterior extremity of the body.

7. **Contractile vesicle.** — We have already
noticed in *Amœba* and *Actinophrys* the existence
of certain clear spaces which occur in the substance
of the body, and in which movements of con-
traction and dilatation have been seen to take
place. Similar contractile vesicles have been ob-
served in most of the true *Infusoria*, being usually
situated in some part of the parenchyma of the body

(*fig.* 12, *κ*). In their dilated condition these ve-
sicles would seem to be filled with a clear fluid,
which suddenly disappears when they contract.
It may, in some cases, be noticed that the vesicles
are furnished with branches or processes, and
Lachmann asserts that he has seen two such pro-
cesses issue from the large contractile space of
Stentor polymorphus, the one annular, running
beneath the surface of the ciliary disk, the other
longitudinal, proceeding to the posterior extremity
of the body.   When the vesicle contracts, both of
these " vessels " suddenly expand, the longitudinal
vessel, in particular, being seen to present nu-
merous dilatations. At the same time two rounded
expansions make their appearance in the annular
vessel, the one being situated in the neighbour-
hood of the anus, the other lying close to the
œsophagus, on the ventral surface of the body.
When the contractile vesicle reappears, both of
these vessels gradually decrease, " apparently with-
out any contraction of their own."   In healthy spe-
cimens of *Bursaria, Ophryoglena,* and *Parame-
cium,* the contractile vesicles, together with their
associated vessels, assume a peculiar stellate form.
These and other similar appearances, observed in
the bodies of various *Infusoria,* are supposed by
some to present us with what may, perhaps, be
termed a rudimentary apparatus of circulation.

It seems proper to distinguish the above con-
tractile vesicles from certain other clear spaces
which have received from Dujardin the name of
" vacuoles."   These may make their appearance
in any part of the interior of the body, and are
usually observable within a short period after food
has been swallowed.   They may readily be known

from true 'vesicles' by the variations which continually occur in their size, number, and position.

8. **Nucleus, &c.**— Most, if not all, of the *Infusoria* are provided with one or more central solid particles or 'nuclei,' the presence of which we have already stated to be more or less characteristic of the *Protozoa*. The nucleus varies in position, being in most cases attached to some part of the parenchyma of the body. It varies also both in form and structure. Thus in Vorticella and *Stentor* it is elongated, band-like, consisting of an external membrane filled with granular contents, whilst in *Ophryoglena* (according to Lieberkühn) it is ovate, and destitute of any apparent structure. In other *Infusoria* it may be either round (*Oxytricha*), reniform (*Loxodes*), shaped like a horse-shoe (*Euplotes*), or spiral (as in some species of *Stentor*). Sometimes, though rarely, it is branched. In colour it is usually pale yellow.

In the granular contents of some nuclei a clear space or cavity is observable, within which a smaller body termed the 'nucleolus' is placed. In other cases it occurs on the exterior of the same organ. Lieberkühn describes the nucleolus of *Ophryoglena* as minute, globular, structureless, and firmly attached to the surface of the ovate nucleus. But in *Chilodon*, the centre of the nucleolus is marked by a transparent dot.

A bright coloured particle (usually red), termed the 'pigment-spot,' is found in the bodies of many *Infusoria*. In some it is altogether destitute of structure, in others it is made up of a number of exceedingly minute granules.

In *Ophryoglena flavicans* a remarkable body termed the " watch-glass-like organ" has been recently observed by Lieberkühn. It is colourless, transparent, homogeneous, and immovable, with its convex side turned towards the pigment spot, whilst its concave side is directed towards the point of the head. It has also been detected in *Bursaria flava.* Its use (as also that of the pigment spot) is unknown.

9. **Urticating organs.** — In the cortical layer of *Bursaria,* certain peculiar fusiform bodies or 'trichocysts' have been detected, and from these Prof. Allman states that he has observed the emission of minute filaments which bear some resemblance to the urticating organs of the fresh-water polype. They occur, also, in other *Infusoria.*

10. **Locomotive organs.** — In by far the greater number of *Infusoria* locomotion is effected by the vibratile movements of the peculiar hairlike appendages usually denominated cilia. The cause of these movements is at present unknown, nor is it certain whether they are dependent upon volition. The cilia vary in position and mode of arrangement among the several members of the group. Thus, in *Enchelys* they are scattered, apparently without order, over the entire surface of the body; in *Vorticella* and *Vaginicola* they are confined to the neighbourhood of the anterior extremity, whilst in *Paramecium* and its allies they are disposed in a series of regular rows, parallel to one another. In other *Infusoria* they either surround the entire margin of the flattened body, or encircle it in the form of an oblique

spiral. In *Trichodina* there is a crown of cilia on the back, in addition to which a peculiar undulatory membrane, richly furnished with these minute organs, occurs on the ventral surface of the body.

In form the cilia may be described as elongated, broader at the base than at the tip, being usually somewhat flattened. They vary in length from ·02 to about ·00005 of an inch. Their motion is mostly uniform, each of the cilia bending in rapid succession from its base to its point, and returning immediately to its original condition: sometimes these movements suddenly cease, but after a moment's pause they are again resumed either in the same or in an opposite direction. From their minute size the cilia are often difficult of detection. Their presence, in many cases, can hardly be ascertained until their motion has very much slackened, or it may be indirectly inferred from the agitation of floating particles caused by the currents which are excited in the surrounding water.

By means of these cilia, the *Infusoria* move rapidly about in the water wherein they are found, and it is curious to observe how, when a number are confined to a small portion of that fluid, they rarely seem to come into collision with one another or any obstacles which may be placed in their way.

Besides the true cilia, other appendages, of apparently similar nature, but larger size, are met with among many *Infusoria*. Such, for example, are the ' setæ' or ciliary bristles of *Oxytricha* (*fig.*13, *c*), the ' uncini' (hooks) and ' styles' of *Euplotes* (*e, e'*), and the 'flagelliform filaments' of *Peranema* (*f*). The latter may be described as long filamentous prolongations, proceeding from

the anterior extremity of the body, their terminations only being capable of performing vibratory
movements.   But there is reason to infer that
many of the organisms in which they occur are, in
all probability, members of the vegetable kingdom.

All the above appendages are properly to be
regarded as elongated processes of the cuticular
layer.   It has been asserted by some observers
that each of the cilia arises from the apex of a
four-sided prism.   But further observation on this
point is necessary.

The contractile movements which the stalk of
Vorticella undergoes have been described in our
account of that Infusorium.

11. **Development.** — Propagation is effected
among the *Infusoria* by

   a. Fission,
   b. Gemmation,
   c. Encystation, and
   d. True reproduction (i. e. by ova and spermatozoa)?

Of these the three first tend to separate the
individual into a number of seemingly independent beings or 'zoöids,' while the fourth method
gives rise to new individuals.   For an individual
(in Zoölogy) is equal to "the total result of the
development of a simple ovum."

a. Multiplication by the method of fissiparous division is of frequent occurrence.   It may
be either longitudinal (*Vorticella*), or transverse
(*Stentor*), or either indifferently (*Chilodon, Euplotes, Paramecium*).   It is usually stated that

the process of separation first commences in the nucleus, but this is incorrect, since in some cases its division into two parts is not effected until that of the body is nearly complete, or it may happen that fission of the nucleus is not participated in by the body as a whole.

b. Gemmation (or the development of buds) takes place far less frequently than fission. It is best seen in *Vorticella.* Here a bud is formed (usually near the posterior extremity of the body) by the expansion of a portion of the cortical layer. This at first derives its nutriment by means of a diverticulum or prolongation proceeding from the digestive cavity of the parent animal. At length this connection is interrupted, the bud becomes furnished with a posterior circlet of cilia, by the aid of which it finally detaches itself and swims freely about in the surrounding water (*fig.* 12, δ). It should, however, be borne in mind that the difference between fission and gemmation is more apparent than real, and in many cases it is impossible to distinguish the one from the other.

c. Some *Infusoria,* previously to undergoing fission, become coated with a secretion of gelatinous matter which gradually hardens so as to enclose the body in a ' cyst.' In other cases, peculiar vesicular bodies become formed in the interior of such cysts, through which they finally burst, and, becoming ruptured at the apex, give exit to the embryos contained in their interior. But it would appear, from recent observations, that the previous formation of a cyst is by no means necessarily antecedent to the production of the vesicles in question.

According to Stein, the process of encystation

is sometimes followed by a remarkable succession
of phenomena, which have been thus described
by their discoverer, as they occur in the case of
Vorticella microstoma (*fig.* 15). An old *Vor-
ticella* loses or retracts its cilia, becomes encysted
(*a*) and finally drops off its stalk (*b*). The
cyst may either burst and discharge its contents

Fig. 15.
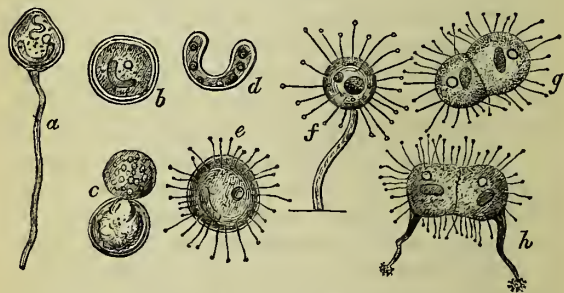
Development of VORTICELLA MICROSTOMA : — *a*, old *Vorti-
cella* in its encysted state, the nucleus and contractile vesicle
being visible within the body ; *b*, the same, detached from its
stalk ; *c*, cyst discharging its contents ; *d*, the band-like nucleus,
isolated ; *e*, *Acineta* form of encysted *Vorticella* ; *f*, stalked *Aci-
neta* (= *Podophyra*) form of the same ; *g*, two *Acineta* forms in
a state of conjugation; *h*, two *Podophyra* forms in the same con-
dition.

in the manner already indicated (*c*), or become
changed into an " *Acineta* form " (*e*). The latter
may subsequently develop a stalk, so as to as-
sume the appearance of a " *Podophyra* " (*f*). In
either instance, the band-like nucleus becomes
transformed into a peculiar ovate body, the narrow
end of which is provided with a circlet of vibratile
cilia, whilst a mouth leading into an internal

cavity soon becomes formed at its opposite extremity; at the same time a nucleus and contractile vesicle may be observed in its interior. Ultimately the ovate body escapes through a rupture formed in the wall of the cyst, which soon after closes, and after a while a new nucleus is produced in its interior, which in its turn may become transformed in the same manner as its predecessor.

Relations somewhat similar to those which connect *Vorticella* and *Acineta* have been affirmed by Haime to exist between *Aspidisca* (or *Trichoda*) (*fig.* 13, *d*) and *Oxytricha* (*c*).

If these statements be admitted as true, it follows that important modifications will be thereby effected in our views as to what constitutes a "genus" or "species" among the *Infusoria*; since they would appear to show that '*Acineta*' and *Podophyra*, usually considered to be distinct genera, are rather to be regarded as intermediate or transitional forms produced by the metaphormosis of encysted *Vorticellæ*. But the conclusions of Stein have recently been altogether rejected by Lachmann and others, who assert that in none of his observations did he take sufficient care to isolate the specimens submitted to examination.

It sometimes happens that two or more Infusoria cohere together, but in an imperfect manner, a line of demarcation being always observable between them (*fig.* 15, *g* and *h*). To this union (the object of which has not yet been ascertained) the term "conjugation" is often improperly applied.

d. Under the head of *true reproduction* the following series of changes, recently observed in *Paramecium* by Balbiani, would seem to be deserving of mention. Two *Paramecia* adhere toge-

ther, their mouths being closely applied to one
another, and in this condition they move rapidly
through the water wherein they are confined.
Next, the nucleolus of each undergoes a consider-
able increase in size, and assumes the form of an
ovate capsule striated on its surface. It then
divides into two or four parts which increase inde-
pendently of one another, and form a number of
secondary capsules. Meanwhile the nucleus also
enlarges, becoming at the same time rounder,
wider, and softer in consistence; a number of
transparent spherical bodies are formed in its inte-
rior, within each of which an obscure central point
may be observed. Sometimes the nucleus breaks
up into fragments, previous to the formation of the
spherical bodies. After a certain period has been
permitted to elapse, a transfer is effected by the
two conjoined *Paramecia* of one or more of their
secondary capsules, which pass through the closely
appressed mouths from the body of one into that
of the other. But this does not hinder the further
increase of the capsules in size, which still con-
tinues after their transference has taken place, one
only arriving at maturity at the same time. Five
or six days after copulation minute rounded germs
make their appearance; these for a time remain
attached to the body of the parent animal by
means of the suckers with which they are pro-
vided. At length they detach themselves, lose
their suckers, acquire a mouth in their stead, and,
becoming furnished with vibratile cilia, take on
the aspect of adult *Paramecia*.

Such are the facts as stated by M. Balbiani.
He explains them by regarding the nucleus as an
ovary, its contents as ovules, and each of the

secondary capsules as a testis. The transference of the capsules is then an act of fecundation, and dissection of these bodies when fully developed would seem to corroborate this view, since they are found to contain numerous minute fusiform bodies, the extremities of which are so fine as to be almost invisible. These are said to be spermatozoa.

12. **Distribution.** — The *Infusoria* are very abundantly distributed over most parts of the globe, nor does there appear to be any remarkable difference, either in aspect or organisation, between the forms of temperate and tropical climes. They are found plentifully in ponds, lakes, rivers, salt marshes and the sea itself, some species, e. g. *Chilodon cucullulus*, being common to both fresh and salt water. They occur also in many artificial infusions, and there can be little doubt that several of these animals have been occasionally met with as internal parasites. Those who require *Infusoria* for microscopic examination may, without much difficulty, obtain most of the more remarkable forms, by searching for them diligently in suitable localities, the exact nature of which can only be learned by experience. Thus, the muddy sediment at the bottom of pools may be examined for such species as avoid the light, whilst others, on the contrary, are obtainable only by skimming the surface of the water. Careful inspection of the stems and roots of sub-aquatic plants will often reveal the presence of *Vorticella*, *Vaginicola*, *Stentor*, and other attached forms. The last-mentioned of these is almost visible to the naked eye, and the practised observer soon

learns to recognise the appearance presented by the aggregated colonies of *Vorticella* or *Epistylis*.

There are no true fossil *Infusoria*, the organisms usually designated by this name being either *Foraminifera, Polycystina,* or *Diatomaceæ*.

13. **Noctiluca.**—Certain of the marine *Infusoria* are phosphorescent, contributing, along with other animals, to impart a luminous appearance to the sea-water wherein they abound. But this remarkable property is possessed in a much more eminent degree by *Noctiluca,* an organism whose

Fig. 16.
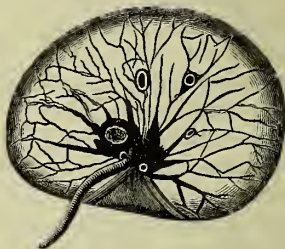
NOCTILUCA MILIARIS.

true position in the animal kingdom has long been much misunderstood. The simplicity of its organisation shows it to belong to the *Protozoa;* and, since it is provided with a distinct mouth, it ought probably to be regarded as an aberrant member of the group *Infusoria*. Its structure has been of late years investigated by Quatrefages, and Krohn, and still more recently by Mr. Huxley. In form it is nearly globular, presenting on one side a 'hilus,' or groove, from the anterior extre-

mity of which issues a peculiar curved stalk or appendage, marked by transverse lines, which would seem to be made use of as an organ of locomotion. Near the base of this 'tentacle' is placed the mouth, provided on one side with a tooth-like projection. The mouth leads into an 'œsophagus,' from the bottom of which a delicate flickering filament or 'cilium' is sometimes protruded. The œsophagus passes into a dilatable digestive cavity which is supposed by Mr. Huxley to be connected with a small funnel-shaped depression or 'anal aperture' situated in the midst of a flattened space behind the mouth. An oval 'nucleus,' rather less than ·002 of an inch in length, lies in front of the digestive cavity. The body of *Noctiluca* is invested by a rather firm membrane, destitute of cilia, beneath which occurs a gelatinous layer richly furnished with minute granules. From this layer arises a network of delicate granular 'fibrils,' which unite to form coarser fibres as they proceed towards the centre of the body, until finally they reach the nucleus and digestive cavity. The diameter of *Noctiluca* varies from ·04 to ·01 of an inch. It is, perhaps, the most frequent source of the *diffused* luminosity of the sea in temperate climes, the light which it emits being, as it were, the combined result of a rapid succession of vivid scintillations.

Noctiluca multiplies by spontaneous fission. Within the body of this animal Busch observed the existence of certain brown masses, containing granules in their interior. It is not certain whether these were true ova or merely the result of a process of gemmation. In other *Noctilucæ* the same observer detected peculiar germ-like bodies,

each furnished with an obtuse process.   These
germs were also met with in a free condition, and
their development was traced up to a certain point,
after which Busch was obliged to discontinue his
investigations.

In the same situations as *Noctiluca*, Busch further
discovered numerous transparent gelatinous bodies,
of similar size and appearance, and possessing, in
many cases, phosphorescent properties, though not
provided with radiating fibres, or locomotive ap-
pendage.   These bodies were almost destitute of
structure, but on a portion of their surface there
usually occurred several remarkable yellowish pro-
cesses, either rounded or tapering to a point, con-
taining in their interior minute spherical granules.
The nature of these problematical organisms pre-
sents a subject for future inquiry.

NOTE ON 'ACINETA FORMS.'

It seems proper to conclude, with Lachmann, that these organisms are not, as was formerly supposed, Rhizopods allied to *Actinophrys*, nor yet again metamorphosed conditions of *Vorticellæ*, but that they rather constitute a distinct group of *Infusoria*, to which the term 'polystome' might, without objection, be perhaps applied. For each of the radiating filaments (*fig.* 15, *e*) with which the *Acinetæ* are provided is, in truth, a retractile tube, susceptible of elongation to a remarkable extent, and furnished at its extremity with an adherent disk. With the aid of these unique organs an *Acineta* is enabled, not only to seize and retain its more active prey, but also to imbibe the nutrient particles contained in the body of the latter, by a peculiar method of suction. When the size of the prey is considerable, this process has been observed to occupy several hours. With the exception of the above-mentioned mouths, no other aperture has been hitherto discovered in the bodies of these animals.
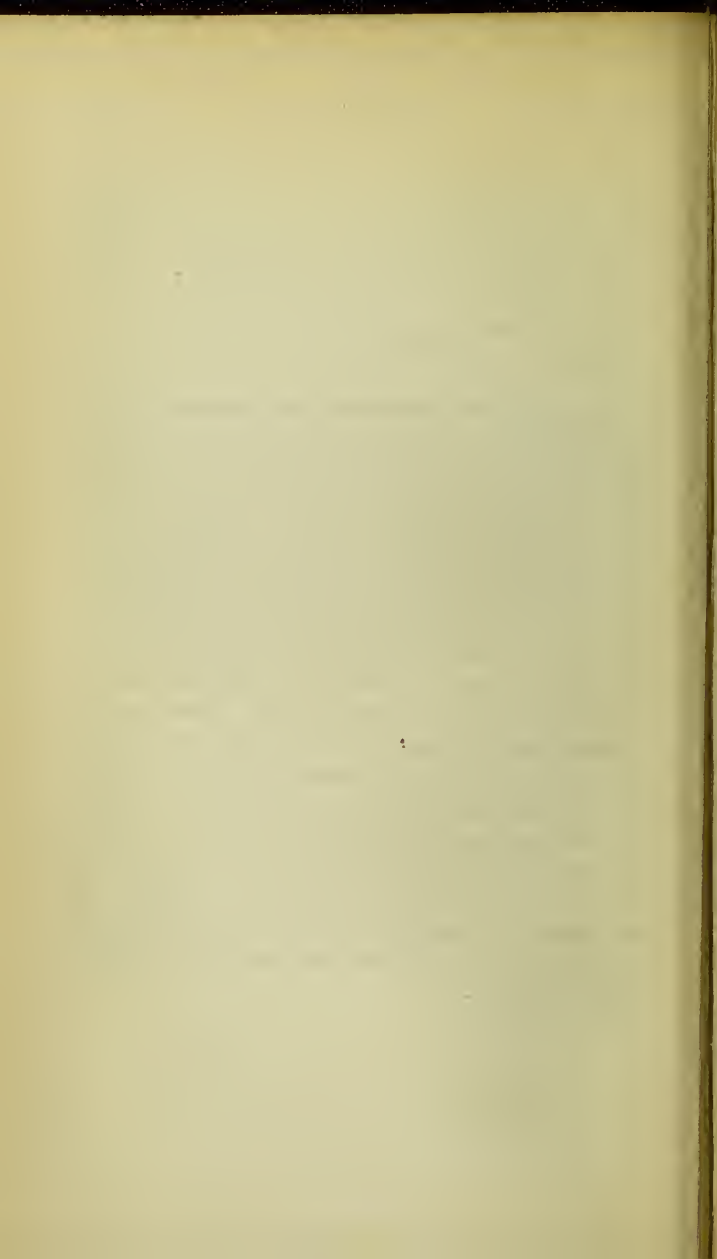
BIBLIOGRAPHY OF THE PROTOZOA.

RHIZOPODA.

a. AMŒBA, AND ITS ALLIES.

AUERBACH.—'Ueber die Einzelligkeit der Amœben.' Zeitschrift für Wissenschaftliche Zoologie, 1855.

KÖLLIKER.—'Das Sonnenthierchen, Actinophrys sol.' Zeitschr. f. Wiss. Zool., 1849, and Quarterly Journal of Microscopical Science, 1853.

BAILEY.—'Observations on a newly discovered Animalcule.' American Journal of Science and Arts, 1853.

Also: CLAPARÈDE, Müller's Archiv, 1854, and Annals of Natural History, 1855; WESTON, Quart. Journ. Micr. Sci., 1856; and several treatises on the Infusoria, more especially those of DUJARDIN, LACHMANN, and CLAPARÈDE.

b. FORAMINIFERA; GENERAL CHARACTERS.

SCHULTZE. — 'Ueber den Organismus der Polythalamien (Foraminiferen) nebst Bemerkungen über die Rhizopoden im Allgemeinen,' 1854.

WILLIAMSON. — 'On the Recent Foraminifera of Great Britain,' 1858.

Appended to this work, which contains figures and descriptions of the more important varieties of all the British species of Foraminifera, will be found a very complete bibliography of the entire group.

c. FORAMINIFERA; STRUCTURE OF THE SHELL.

CARPENTER. — 'Researches on the Foraminifera.' Philosophical Transactions, 1856–7.

CARTER.—'On the Form and Structure of Operculina Arabica.' Ann. Nat. Hist., 1852.

WILLIAMSON.—Various papers published in Quart. Journ. Micr. Sci.

d. FORAMINIFERA ; FOSSIL FORMS.

EHRENBERG.—'Ueber den Grünsand und seine Erläuterung des Organischen Lebens.' Abhandlungen der Konigl. Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Berlin, 1855.

EGGER.—'Die Foraminiferen der Miocän-Schichten bei Ortenburg in Nieder-Bayern,' 1858.

PICTET.—'Traité de Paléontologie,' 1857 ; and the 'Cours Elémentaires de Paléontologie,' and 'Prodrome de Paléontologie,' of D'ORBIGNY.

Other memoirs are indicated in the bibliography appended to the monograph of Williamson, above referred to.

POLYCYSTINA AND THALASSICOLLIDÆ.

MÜLLER, J.—'Ueber die Thalassicollen, Polycystinen und Acanthometren des Mittelmeeres.' Ab. d. K. Akad. Berlin, 1858, and Quart. Journ. Micr. Sci., 1856.

HUXLEY.—'On Thalassicolla.' Ann. Nat. Hist., 1851.

For information on the fossil Polycystinæ see EHRENBERG, 'Mikrogeologie,' 1854 ; Ab. d. K. Akad. Berlin, 1846-7, and Ann. Nat. Hist., 1847.

SPONGIDÆ.

BOWERBANK.—'On the Anatomy and Physiology of the Spongiadæ :' Phil. Trans., 1859. 'On the Vital Powers of the Spongiadæ :' Reports of the British Association, 1856-7 ; and other papers in Ann. Nat. Hist., 1841-2-5 ; and Quart. Journ. Micr. Sci., 1859.

HUXLEY.—'On the Anatomy of the genus Tethya.' Ann. Nat. Hist., 1851.

JOHNSTON.—'History of British Sponges and Lithophytes,' 1842.

Also : CARTER, Ann. Nat. Hist., 1848-9-54-7 ; LIEBERKÜHN, Müller's Archiv, 1856-7, and Ann. Nat. Hist., 1856 ; DOBIE, Goodsir's Annals of Anatomy and Physiology, 1852 ; HANCOCK, Ann. Nat. Hist., 1849 ; MORRIS, do. do. ; OWEN, Transactions of Zoological Society of London, 1841 ; GRAY, Ann. Nat. Hist., 1858. An account of the older memoirs on

Sponges will be found in Dr. Johnston's work, cited above. With reference to the fossil Spongidæ, the following papers may be consulted:—Bowerbank, 'On the Siliceous Bodies of the Chalk, Greensand and Oolite,' Transactions of Geological Society of London, 1841; J. T. Smith, 'On the Ventriculidæ of the Chalk,' Ann. Nat. Hist., 1847-8. See also Pictet, 'Traité de Paléontologie,' 1857; and the paleontological treatises of D'Orbigny, already alluded to.

GREGARINIDÆ (INCLUDING PSOROSPERMIÆ).

Kölliker.—'Beiträge zur Kenntniss niederer Thiere.' Zeitschr. f. wiss. Zool., 1848.

Lieberkühn.—'Ueber die Psorospermien.' Müller's Archiv, 1854. Also Bruch, Zeitschr. f. wiss. Zool., 1850; Dufour, Annales des Sciences Naturelles, 1828; Frantzius, 'Observationes quædam de Gregarinis,' 1846; Henle, Müller's Archiv, 1845; Leidy, Transactions of American Philosophical Society, 1851; Leydig, Müller's Archiv, 1851; Müller, ibid., 1841; Robin, 'Histoire Naturelle des Végétaux Parasites,' 1853; Stein, Müller's Archiv, 1848.

INFUSORIA.

Ehrenberg. — 'Die Infusionsthiere als volkommene Organismen,' 1838.

Dujardin. — 'Infusoires,' 1841.

Stein. — 'Infusionsthiere auf ihre Entwickelungeschichte untersucht,' 1854.

Lachmann et Claparède. — 'Études sur les Infusoires et les Rhizopodes,' Mémoires de l'Institut National Genevois, 1858; also, Müller's Archiv, 1856, and Ann. Nat. Hist. 1857.

Cohn. — Various papers published in Zeitschr. f. wiss. Zool., 1851-3-4 and 7.

See also the memoirs of Auerbach, Czermak, Ecker, and Cienkowsky, in the same journal, together with those of various writers in Ann. Nat. Hist., Ann. Sci. Nat., Müller's Archiv, and Wiegmann's Archiv. Among these may be mentioned : Carter, Ann. Nat. Hist., 1856-9; Haime, Ann. Sci. Nat., 1853; Lieberkühn, Müller's Archiv, 1856-7, and Ann. Nat. Hist., 1856; Schneider, Müller's Archiv, 1854.

and Ann. Nat. Hist., 1854. An abstract of the contents of Ehrenberg's work will be found in Pritchard's 'History of Infusorial Animalcules,' and the 'Micrographic Dictionary' of Griffith and Henfrey. Other sources of information are: ALLMANN, Quart. Journ. Micr. Sci., 1855; BALBIANI, Comptes Rendus, 1858, and Ann. Nat. Hist., 1858; FOCKE, 'Amtlicher Bericht der Naturforscherversammlung zu Bremen,' 1844; FRANTZIUS, 'Analecta ad Ophrydii versatilis historiam naturalem,' 1849; KUTORGA, 'Naturgeschichte der Infusionsthiere, verzüglich nach Ehrenberg's Beobachtungen,' 1841; PELTIER, L'Institut, 1836; POUCHET, Comptes Rendus, 1849, and Ann. Nat. Hist., 1849; SCHMIDT, Froriep's Notizen, 1849; HUXLEY, Quart. Journ. Micr. Sci., 1857; SAMUELSON, do. do.; and the classical treatises of LEUWENHOEK, Phil. Trans., 1676; C. F. MÜLLER, 'Animalcula Infusoria,' 1786; and WRISBERG, 'Observationum de Animalculis infusoriis satura,' &c., 1765. Also, T. S. WRIGHT, Edinburgh New Philosophical Journal, 1858.

NOCTILUCA.

BUSCH. — 'Das Meerleuchten und die Noctiluca,' in Beobachtungen, über Anatomie und Entwickelung einiger wirbellosen Seethiere, 1851.

HUXLEY. — 'On the structure of Noctiluca miliaris.' Quart. Journ. Micr. Sci., 1855.

QUATREFAGES. — 'Observations sur les Noctiluques,' Ann. Sci. Nat., 1850, and Ann. Nat. Hist., 1853.

Also: BRIGHTWEL, Ann. Nat. Hist., 1850; GOSSE, Devonshire Coast, p. 253, 1853; KROHN, Wiegmann's Archiv, 1852; LESSON, Acalèphes, p. 145, 1843; PRING, Philosophical Magazine, 1849; and WEBB, Quart Journ. Micr. Sci., 1855.

QUESTIONS ON THE PROTOZOA.

1. Why is it desirable to separate Amœba and its allies from the true Infusoria ?
2. Compare Pamphagus with Amœba and Difflugia.
3. What are Psorospermiæ?
4. Describe the process of gemmation in Vorticella.
5. In addition to the true cilia, what other locomotive organs are found among the Infusoria?
6. What animal forms were included by J. Müller in the group Rhizopoda Radiolaria ?
7. Mention some of the characters by which Grantia is distinguished from other Sponges.
8. How are the Polythalamia subdivided by Schultze?
9. Into what two sections may the Rhizopoda be divided? Distinguish between them.
10. Give examples of Foraminifera which occur in the primary rocks.
11. What organised beings were included among the Infusoria of Ehrenberg?
12. By what single anatomical feature may the Infusoria be distinguished from other Protozoa?
13. Distinguish Polycystina from Foraminifera.
14. Give some account of the 'aquiferous system' of the Spongidæ.
15. Describe the structure of the seed-like body of Spongilla.
16. Of what essential structures does the body of an Infusorium consist?
17. What is meant by the term 'Sarcode'?
18. State briefly what is known concerning the development of the Rhizopoda.
19. What principle guided D'Orbigny in framing his classification of the Foraminifera ?
20. To which of his groups ought Miliolina to be referred?
21. Why is his arrangement objectionable?

22. How do Acanthometræ differ from Thalassicollidæ?
23. Give some account of the mode of propagation among the Gregarinidæ.
24. Distinguish Vorticella from other stalked forms of Infusoria.
25. What is meant by the terms, 'peristome,' 'vestibulum,' 'pharynx,' and 'œsophagus,' as applied to the Infusoria?
26. In the simple form of Orbitolites, how are the segments of sarcode contained in the outermost zone connected with those of the cells belonging to the zone immediately within it?
27. Give examples of Foraminifera in which the 'shell' is not calcareous.
28. Why are Sponges regarded as members of the Animal Kingdom?
29. Describe Gregarina Sieboldii.
30. Mention some examples of Infusoria in which the digestive cavity is furnished with a second aperture.
31. Distinguish 'vacuoles' from 'contractile vesicles.'
32. What is the nature of the so called 'fossil Infusoria'?
33. What are Thalassicollidæ?
34. Of what geological period are Nummulites chiefly characteristic?
35. In what group of the Astomatous Protozoa has true reproduction been proved to occur?
36. Give examples of widely distributed Foraminifera.
37. Define the terms, 'septum,' 'septal plane,' and 'peripheral margin.'
38. How is the digestive process effected in Actinophrys?
39. How in Vorticella?
40. Why ought all classifications of the Infusoria which have hitherto been proposed to be considered premature?
41. Describe the swarm spores of Spongilla.
42. Explain the mode of growth of the shell in Miliolina.
43. How is the growth of the shell supposed to take place in Orbitolites?
44. What position does the 'nucleus' occupy in the body of an Infusorium?
45. What is the position of the nucleolus?
46. What functions has Balbiani ascribed to these two organs?
47. What facts have induced him to infer that true reproduction occurs in Paramecium?
48. Describe Noctiluca miliaris.
49. Give a *resumé* of Stein's account of the metamorphoses of Vorticella miscrostoma.
50. What is the position of the urticating organs in Bursaria?

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS.

INDEX.

THE END.

A MANUAL

OF THE

SUB-KINGDOM

CŒLENTERATA.

MANUAL

OF THE

ANIMAL KINGDOM.

II.

CŒLENTERATA.

BY PROFESSOR J. REAY GREENE.

A

MANUAL

OF THE

SUB-KINGDOM

CŒLENTERATA.

BY

JOSEPH REAY GREENE, B.A.

PROFESSOR OF NATURAL HISTORY IN THE QUEEN'S COLLEGE, CORK.
&c. &c.

PREFACE.

'THE house that is a-building looks not as the house that is built.' The present Manual, though now issued as complete, is, in truth, but the abridgment of part of a larger work which the Author trusts may yet one day see the light.

The general arrangement of the subject-matter here devised does not seem to require any explanation. Had the Author sought to evade those delays and difficulties with which, in almost every paragraph, he has found it his duty to contend, another, and far easier, plan might have been chosen. A thoroughly scientific method seemed, however, more likely to prove useful. And, in the discussion of questions hitherto considered unsusceptible of general treatment or, perhaps, insufficiently known to men of science themselves, he has not endeavoured, by the invention of difficulties which in nature have no existence, to hide truth beneath the patchwork veil of a meagre quasi-originality. Rather has it been his wish to

unfold, in the clearest and simplest language at his command, phenomena which, as a student, he has himself earnestly striven to comprehend. Keenly, indeed, does he regret the deficiencies of style and want of artistic combination which, but too frequently, it is feared, will be found to mar his pages; believing, as he does, that for the interpreter of nature there is a standard of literary excellence not less high than that of the poet or historian.

In the select bibliographical list appended to the end of the Manual will be found the names of those writers from whose published works has been derived that assistance which the Author would now, gratefully, acknowledge. In particular to Professor Huxley are his best thanks due, for, without access to the original memoirs of that naturalist, the second chapter, on the Class *Hydrozoa*, could never have been rightly completed. But the Author must confess himself under deeper and less formal obligations to the same philosophic investigator, whose rich and suggestive seeds of thought could not, from their nature, fail to fall fruitless on the soil of any patient mind.

From Professor Allman, also, who has done so much to promote a right knowledge of the *Cœlenterata*, the Author has not been denied kind aid.

And of foreign naturalists, personally unknown to him, he would especially single out, for courteous thanks, Professors Gegenbaur, R. Leuckart, Milne Edwards, and Agassiz.

To Mr. Gosse the Author is indebted for the loan of the beautiful drawings from which two of the woodcuts have been copied. The wood-engraver, Mr. William Oldham of Dublin, has executed his share of the following pages in by no means an unsatisfactory manner.

Mr. Busk, the Rev. Thomas Hincks, and Dr. Strethill Wright have also supplied the Author with some valuable facts touching the structure of the fixed *Hydrozoa*.

Queen's College, Cork ·
    April, 1861

August, 1861.

Professor Max Schultze has just published a memoir on *Hyalonema* in which he confirms the opinion that the beautiful siliceous fibres of this organism are, in truth, to be regarded as spicules of a Sponge, allied, in some respects, to *Euplectella*.

Very recently, Professor Agassiz (op. cit. (71) p. 256), from personal examination of the living animal of *Millepora*, has concluded that the

entire division of *Tabulata*, and, perhaps also, the *Rugosa*, can no longer be associated with the undoubted Actinoid polypes, but find, rather, their true place in the neighbourhood of the genus *Hydractinia*. The details of these observations having not yet fully appeared, it seems premature to adopt the important systematic change thereby indicated.

CONTENTS.

CHAPTER I.

THE SUB-KINGDOM CŒLENTERATA.

CHAPTER II.

THE CLASS HYDROZOA.

SECTION I.

MORPHOLOGY AND PHYSIOLOGY OF HYDROZOA.

SECTION II.

SECTION III.

CLASSIFICATION OF HYDROZOA.

SECTION IV.

DISTRIBUTION OF HYDROZOA.

SECTION V.

CHAPTER III.

THE CLASS ACTINOZOA.

SECTION I.

MORPHOLOGY AND PHYSIOLOGY OF ACTINOZOA.

SECTION II.

SECTION III.

CLASSIFICATION OF ACTINOZOA.

SECTION IV.

DISTRIBUTION OF ACTINOZOA.

SECTION V.

RELATIONS OF ACTINOZOA TO TIME.

THE

SUB-KINGDOM

CŒLENTERATA.

CŒLENTERATA.

CHAPTER I.

THE SUB-KINGDOM CŒLENTERATA.

1. General characters. — The animal forms included under the sub-kingdom *Cœlenterata* present modifications of a type of structure better marked than that which is characteristic of the *Protozoa.* All are furnished with an alimentary canal, freely communicating with the general, or somatic, cavity. The substance of the body consists essentially of two separate layers, an outer, or 'ectoderm,' and an inner, or 'endoderm.' These two membranes, but especially the former, are in general provided with cilia.

Another distinctive characteristic of the *Cœlenterata* is found in the presence of the peculiar urticating organs, or 'thread-cells,' which are met with so constantly in the integument of these organisms (*fig.* 1).

Thread-cells, for which the term 'cnidæ' has been proposed, usually occur as colourless, transparent, elastic, double-walled sacs, rounded or

oval in form, and containing a fluid in their interior. The outer wall of the sac is entire and very delicate; the inner one is much stronger, having its open extremity produced into a stout, rather fusiform, sheath, which terminates in a long thread,

Fig. 1.
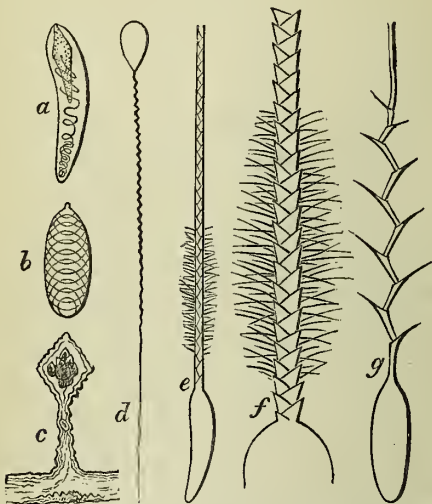
Urticating organs of CŒLENTERATA:—*a, e,* and *f*, thread-cells of *Caryophyllia Smithii*; *b*, thread-cell of *Corynactis Allmani*; *c*, portion of the marginal canal of *Willsia stellata*, with peculiar receptacle, containing thread-cells, arising therefrom; *d*, a single thread-cell of the same; *g*, thread-cell of *Actinia* (or *Bunodes*) *crassicornis*. (All magnified.)

or 'ecthoræum.' A number of barbs or hooks are sometimes disposed spirally around the sheath, the ecthoræum itself being often delicately serrated. In the ordinary condition of the thread-

cell the ecthoræum lies twisted in many irregular coils round its sheath; the barbs of the latter being closely appressed to its sides, while it completely fills up the open end of the inner sac, into whose interior it projects. Under pressure or irritation, the cnida suddenly breaks, its fluid escapes, and the delicate thread is projected, still remaining attached to the sheath. So quickly is this done that the eye can by no means follow the process, but, in all probability, a complete eversion of the cell's contents takes place. In some cnidæ the presence of a sheath has not yet been discovered.

Thread-cells vary much both in form and size. They are unusually large in the Portuguese Man-of-war (*Physalia*), where they are spherical in figure and attain a diameter of ·003 of an inch. The relative dimensions of the thread and cell also vary. Sometimes the ecthoræum is scarcely longer than the sac; in other cases its length is nearly fifty times as great.

The disagreeable stinging sensations experienced when the human skin is brought into contact with the bodies of some *Cœlenterata* is, by most zoölogists, attributed to the influence of the thread-cells. It is supposed that the irritation is in part mechanical, arising from the friction of the filament or its sheath, and in part chemical, from the assumed poisonous nature of the fluid contained within the cell. The ease with which many Cœlenterate animals seize and, as it were, paralyze their struggling prey, is also ascribed to the same agency. These stinging propensities were evidently known to Aristotle, who refers to different forms of the present group under the name

of ἀκαλήφη, a term understood by some modern naturalists in a more restricted signification.

A few of the *Cœlenterata* are microscopic, but by far the majority are of appreciable size, and some attain considerable dimensions. Multiplication by gemmation is of common occurrence among the members of this sub-kingdom, and when, as frequently happens, the growths thus formed remain permanently in connection with the organism from which they originally sprouted, it is evident that this process, repeated several times, may give rise to aggregate masses, the limits of which it is not possible to define. In form the *Cœlenterata* vary considerably, presenting, in many cases, an external resemblance, sufficiently remarkable, to certain members of the vegetable kingdom.

The *Cœlenterata* possess no proper blood-vascular apparatus, distinct from the somatic cavity or its processes. The cilia which line the endoderm promote by their motion the circulation of the nutritive, or somatic, fluid occupying the general cavity of the body, and, in like manner, respiration is effected by the cilia of the ectoderm. Both of these ciliary movements are assisted by the contractions of the body walls, within which muscular fibres may, not unfrequently, be observed. Indications of a nervous system and organs of sense have been met with only in a few instances. Other structures, whose function would seem to be secretive, are not, however, wanting. Most of the *Cœlenterata* are provided with prehensile appendages, or 'tentacula,' and, in many of these animals, special organs, adapted for locomotion, are super-

added. Throughout the entire of this department the elements necessary for discharging the function of true reproduction would appear to be present.

The power of emitting a phosphorescent light is eminently possessed by several *Cœlenterata*. This is more especially seen among the oceanic species which, together with *Noctiluca*, and other floating organisms, serve to produce the luminosity of the sea.

The Cœlenterate organism, therefore, has not only a plan of structure, or relative position of parts, peculiar to itself, but, viewed also as a mere animal machine, is seen to be, physiologically, in advance of the Protozoön. A comparison of the ultimate morphology of the two groups may serve further to elucidate this proposition.

The body of the Protozoön, as elsewhere we have shown, consists chiefly of the elementary tissue known as sarcode, or animal protoplasm; a soft, often transparent, elastic and extensile substance, albuminous in composition, and presenting the faintest traces of organisation.

The sarcode body is also remarkable for the manifold diversities of outward form which it may assume, though in many *Protozoa* there is little which deserves the name of integument, and an inner cavity, whether it exists under the form of contractile vesicle or alimentary track, is rudimentary in the highest degree. Some authors consider the Sponges as Cœlenterate, but the aquiferous system of these animals, however otherwise it may appear, is, in truth, lined by the outer surface of the organism.

Nevertheless, the homogeneity of the primitively simple sarcode is liable to become diversified by the two processes known as 'vacuolation' and 'fibrillation.' By vacuolation, clear spaces and granules arise in its substance, of which examples are furnished by *Actinophrys* and the *Gregarinæ;* by fibrillation, the same tissue may dispose itself in definite lines, as in the so-called stem muscle of *Vorticella,* and perhaps also the cortical investment of *Tethya.* Other structures, still further differentiated, are also seen to occur, as the nucleus, pigment-masses, reproductive elements, and the various kinds of cellæform bodies. But no true nervous or muscular tissues are produced, although these creatures manifest, in an humble manner it is true, some amount of contractility and sensibility.

An attempt might even be made to arrange the several forms of *Protozoa* in an artificial ascending series, the successive steps of which would differ in the relative degree of distinctness between the body-substance proper, and the outer portion, or conventional integument, to which it may give rise. In the lowest members of the group, as Dujardin has remarked, this external investment resembles nothing so much as the film which forms on the surface of flour paste when left to cool. Here pseudopodia are readily emitted from all parts of the body; but in *Pamphagus,* which, like *Amœba,* is naked, they are protrusible from one extremity only, the general surface of the body acting, as it were, the part of a more consistent membrane. From *Pamphagus* to *Difflugia,* and thence to the higher *Rhizopoda,* in which the outlying portions of the sarcode

curiously differ, in their greater mobility, want of colour, and feebler tendency to undergo histological change, from the more highly vitalised body-mass within, it were not difficult to effect a natural transition.   In the Sponges structural relations akin to those just mentioned are still more easily to be traced.   In the *Gregarinœ* an external envelope becomes sufficiently distinct from the granular or vacuolated protoplasm which it bounds.   And in the *Infusoria* the more contractile body-substance not merely serves to enclose a softer sarcode, but is itself protected by a cuticular covering, on which the styles and cilia are borne.

But the changes which the sarcode substance undergoes are not simply structural or mechanical. Other modifications, of a more purely chemical nature, may either accompany or replace the processes above mentioned.   Thus, by 'conversion' into horny matter, the fibrous skeleton of the Sponges, the manducatory apparatus of *Chilodon* and its allies, the carapace of the *Arcellina* and *Infusoria*, and perhaps even their cilia, appear to be produced; or, by 'deposition' of mineral particles, withdrawn from the environment, shells and other hard structures have their origin.   Nay more, the diverse forms of *Protozoa* have the power of appropriating certain elementary matters to the exclusion of others.   The Polycystine sculptures its own siliceous shell; the Foraminifer, living beside it, a calcareous one, not less complex or beautiful; while from various parts of the body of the same Sponge a corresponding diversity of curiously wrought spicules may be obtained.

Thus, the naturalist, first struck by the varia-

tions in external aspect presented by the *Protozoa*,
does not find his astonishment lessen when he
begins to contemplate the manifold endowments
of which each definable form is, as it were, the
index, and perceives the fundamental sameness of
organisation on which these complexities are based.
All this, however, reflection should have led him
to expect. For the body of every Vertebrate
animal was once of as simple a structure as that
of the Protozoön, and might even be said to cor-
respond with it. But the life-history of the former
plainly shows what it is capable of becoming. Some
would add that the vital nature of the two organisms
is less dissimilar than morphology and develop-
ment would seem to indicate, and that those ener-
gies, which the lower animals spend so rapidly in
acquiring the many outward modifications by
which they are soon distinguished, might, if duly
husbanded, and turned in another direction, give
rise to very different structural products. Such a
speculation is not wholly unworthy of mention.
At present its discussion would lead us too far
into the wide region of conjecture.

Turning now to the sub-kingdom *Cœlenterata*,
the members of this group are at once seen to dif-
fer widely from the *Protozoa*, in that their body-
substance resolves itself into the two layers already
mentioned under the names of ectoderm and en-
doderm ; the former serving the purpose of an
integument, the latter lining the large internal
cavity constantly present.

These layers are very similar, though not iden-
tical, in structure. Both consist of a number of
vesicular bodies, or 'endoplasts,' embedded in a
homogeneous matrix, or 'periplast.' The endoplasts

of the inner layer are more closely applied to one another, their size is somewhat larger, and their contents more transparent, than are the same parts of the outer layer. The chief difference between the layers is, however, in mode of increase, the ectoderm growing from within outwards, the endoderm from without inwards.

Even in *Hydra*, the lowest of Cœlenterate organisms, these two primitive layers are readily observable. But this animal exhibits, at certain seasons of the year, a tendency to break up into particles of a sarcode aspect, which retain for a long time an independent vitality. Nor are such amœboid masses wanting in the tissues of higher *Cœlenterata*. The significance of such facts should not escape our notice, since, at least, they serve to indicate the nature of the foundations on which the house of life has been constructed.

But the body-substance of the *Cœlenterata* by no means always presents that simple structure of its layers which the above expressions might seem to imply. Vacuolation and fibrillation here likewise perform their part, and the latter metamorphosis is often carried to such an extent as to give rise to true muscular fibres, though these are not, as in the higher animals, accompanied, in most cases, by an evident nervous system. Thread-cells, already described, the body-layers elaborate, as also reproductive elements, pigment-masses, and those other granular structures, which seem adapted for secretion. By conversion and excretion, outer growths are formed which serve either for support, ornament, or protection; while, by deposition of calcareous salts, the beautiful internal skeletons known as " corals " become variously produced.

Lastly, a wonderful diversity of external processes, some from the ectoderm, either alone or in great part, others from the ectoderm and endoderm combined, are seen to arise ; and these may subsequently multiply to an almost indefinite extent, or, even separating from the primal organism, enjoy a brief but independent existence.

The student who has perused the account now given of the general structure of the lower animals is warned to be on his guard against the errors which still but too widely prevail on this and other kindred branches of histology.   These errors, for the most part, have their origin in the well-known cell-theory of Schleiden and Schwann : a theory which, when first announced by its distinguished promulgators, possessed, indeed, a high dignity and utility, but in the hands of inferior naturalists has tended not a little to check independent thought, and to render obscure much that, but for it, would have been intelligible.   In particular the view that the cell-nuclei, or endoplasts, constitute special originating centres of vital activity, is worthy of all reprobation ; contradicted, as it appears to be, by so many careful observations on the various modes of development. Cells indeed exist, but only as the differentiated products of a primitively homogeneous protoplasm, not as morphological or physiological entities.   To borrow the fine metaphor of Professor Huxley (whose views on animal structure we have here more than once sought to interpret and extend), " they are no more the producers of the vital phenomena, than the shells scattered in orderly lines along the sea-beach are the instruments by which the gravitative force of the moon acts upon

the ocean.   Like these, the cells mark only where the vital tides have been, and how they have acted."

A general survey of the development of Cœlenterate animals is best deferred till definition has first been given of their classes.   Here, as in other sub-kingdoms, too little attention has been paid to vital changes succeeding what is called the "adult" condition, more especially to those which immediately precede the death of the organism. Such phenomena, in the present instance, would possess a peculiar interest; for individuality, the distinguishing characteristic of living beings, is displayed by many *Cœlenterata* in so remarkable a manner, that the phraseology by which, in the case of the higher animals, we are wont to designate its manifestations, cannot to the former be applied without considerable qualification.

Excepting two fresh-water genera, all *Cœlenterata* are marine.   Few, if any, seas appear to want these animals, the several forms of which, both fixed and oceanic, enjoy also a varied bathymetrical range.   The coral-reefs, so widely spread throughout the tropics, and the floating banks of jelly-fishes, amid which ships have been known to sail for days, testify, in like manner, to the abundance of a group of beings, whose place in the general economy of nature is not less extensive than significant.

Equally numerous were the *Cœlenterata* at former periods of the earth's history, nor does their wide distribution in space fail to find its parallel in a long-enduring existence through time.   In the lower Silurian rocks Cœlenterate

remains occur, to reappear in every stratified deposit of importance intervening between that epoch and the present day.

2. **Classes.** — Two leading modifications of structure may be traced among Cœlenterate animals, which admit, therefore, of being arranged under two principal groups or classes, the *Hydrozoa* and the *Actinozoa*.

In the *Hydrozoa*, the wall of the digestive apparatus is not separated from that of the somatic cavity, and the reproductive organs are external.

In the *Actinozoa*, the wall of the digestive sac is separated from that of the somatic cavity by an intervening space, sub-divided into chambers by a series of vertical partitions, on the faces of which the reproductive organs are situated.

In order to understand these relations aright, it will be necessary to contemplate, from a general point of view, the development of the *Cœlenterata*.

The scanty knowledge which we possess of the life-history of the *Protozoa* has, in previous pages, been sufficiently pointed out. From their known simplicity of structure, it may, indeed, be conjectured, that the changes which they undergo during the course of development must be comparatively slight. As already shown, the very existence of reproductive elements has yet to be ascertained in by far the greater number of the members of this sub-kingdom.

In the other four departments, true reproduction, by contact of ova and spermatozoa, universally occurs. Within the nutrient mass, or ‘yolk,‘

composing the bulk of the ovum, may be perceived a small cavity, the 'germinal vesicle,' which, in its turn, contains a still smaller particle, the 'germinal dot' (*fig.* 2, *b*). In addition to these parts, many ova are provided with an outer envelope, known as the yolk-sac or 'vitelline membrane.' The spermatozoa vary much in form. More com-

Fig. 2.
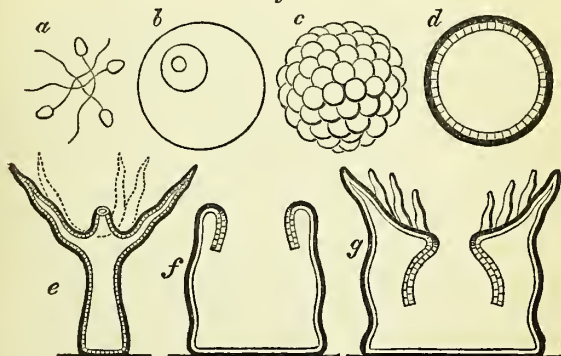
Development of CŒLENTERATA : — *a*, spermatozoa of *Cœlenterata*; *b*, section of Cœlenterate ovum, with germ-vesicle and germ-spot ; *c*, ovum after segmentation ; *d*, section of the same, more advanced, showing its division into two layers ; *e*, longitudinal section of typical Hydrozoön ; *f* and *g*, longitudinal sections of typical Actinozoön, in different stages of development. (These drawings are diagrammatic.)

monly they appear as delicate filaments, swollen at one extremity into a somewhat oval body (*a*).

After fecundation, the ovum exhibits a series of changes inaugurated by the process of 'segmentation' or yolk-division.

First, either the whole or a portion of the yolk

separates into two halves; each of these, again, into two others, and so on, until, finally, the segmented yolk is resolved into an aggregation of minute spherules, forming the so-called 'mulberry-mass' (c). The interior of this mass, in a large number of cases, liquefies, while its outer portion constitutes the ' blastoderm,' or ' germinal membrane,' from which the several embryonic structures are produced.

Next, the blastoderm divides into two layers, an outer, or ' serous,' and an inner, or ' mucous' (d). The outer layer more especially contributes to the formation of the organs of animal life, while from the inner layer is fashioned the first rudiment of a large portion of the alimentary canal, and various parts of the body with which it is connected.

The preceding remarks apply to the ova of most Cœlenterate, Molluscous, Annulose, and Vertebrate animals. In all of these, with the exception of the *Cœlenterata*, a further differentiation of the blastoderm would seem to take place. Each of its primary layers divides again into two others. In the outer portion of the serous layer arise the primitive rudiments of the nervous system, while the inner surface of the mucous layer forms the lining of the digestive canal. Between these two structures lies the " membrana intermedia " of embryologists, in the composition of which both serous and mucous layers appear, therefore, to take part. From this membrana intermedia the greater mass of the organic systems which make up the body of the adult animal are subsequently developed. Very soon after the formation of the intermediate layer, a number of important changes

begin to ensue; but it is sufficient here to state, that, eventually, the principal nervous and vascular trunks are found to occupy opposite aspects of the body, the axis of which is traversed by the alimentary canal. Thus in every Vertebrate, Annulose, and Molluscous animal it is possible to recognise two distinct regions, a nervous, or 'neural,' and a vascular, or 'hæmal.'

In the *Cœlenterata*, on the other hand, no distinction between neural and hæmal regions can be noticed. Furthermore, whatever outward complexity the organism may present, all its parts are found on examination to be readily resolvable into the two layers previously referred to as ectoderm and endoderm. These correspond, both in structure and mode of growth, with the primitive layers of the germ in the higher animals, so that a general analogy may be traced between the permanent condition of the *Cœlenterata* and a well-marked embryonic stage in the *Mollusca, Annulosa,* and *Vertebrata.*

This is especially the case with the *Hydrozoa*, in which class a body-wall, composed of ectodermal and endodermal layers, invests the simple undivided cavity which constitutes the whole interior of the animal (*fig. 2, e*). The alimentary and somatic cavities are, therefore, in these beings identical, though, among many members of the group, certain parts of the organism are more immediately concerned in the performance of the digestive function.

But in the *Actinozoa* an oral fold of the blastoderm grows inwards to form a distinct digestive sac; thus, as it were, suspended, in the general cavity of the body, with which it communicates

C

by means of a wide inferior aperture (*fig,* 2, *f* and *g*).

Some *Actinozoa* exhibit a further sub-division of each of the two primary blastodermal layers into other secondary membranes, foreshadowing a structure so constantly met with among the higher animals, just in the same manner as, in a few of the more advanced stomatode *Protozoa,* an indistinct differentiation of the body into layers indicates a condition which is manifested, without exception, by the immature forms of the four remaining sub-kingdoms.

DEVELOPMENT OF ANIMALS.

The organism does not exhibit true layers.

PROTOZOA.

A blastoderm is formed, which divides into inner and outer layers.

The alimentary canal freely communicates with the somatic cavity. There is no distinction between neural and hæmal regions.

CŒLENTERATA.

The two layers of the blastoderm become further differentiated. The alimentary canal has no direct communication with the somatic cavity. Distinct neural and hæmal regions appear.

The hæmal region is first developed. The mouth opens on the neural aspect. There is no segmentation of the blastoderm.

MOLLUSCA.

The neural region is first developed. The blastoderm may divide into segments.

The mouth opens on the neural aspect, towards which the limbs are turned.

ANNULOSA.

The mouth opens on the hæmal aspect, towards which the limbs are turned. A primitive groove, dorsal and visceral plates, are formed.

VERTEBRATA.

Sub-kingdom CŒLENTERATA.

Animals whose alimentary canal freely communicates with the somatic cavity.

Substance of the body made up of two foundation membranes, an outer or ectoderm, and an inner or endoderm, which correspond, in mode of growth, with the primitive layers of the germ.

No distinct neural and hæmal regions. A nervous system absent in most.

Peculiar urticating organs, or thread-cells, usually present.

Class I. HYDROZOA.

Cœlenterata, in which the wall of the digestive sac is not separated from that of the somatic cavity, and the reproductive organs are external.

Class II. ACTINOZOA.

Cœlenterata, in which the wall of the digestive sac is separated from that of the somatic cavity by an intervening space, subdivided into chambers by a series of vertical partitions, on the faces of which the reproductive organs are developed.

CHAPTER II.

THE CLASS HYDROZOA.

SECTION I.

MORPHOLOGY AND PHYSIOLOGY OF HYDROZOA.

1. Type of the Class: Hydra.— 2. General Morphology.— 3. Organs of Nutrition. — 4. Prehensile apparatus. — 5. Tegumentary Organs.— 6. Muscular System and Organs of Locomotion.— 7. Nervous System and Organs of Sense. — 8. Reproductive Organs.

    1. **Type of the class: Hydra**. — The *Hydra,* or fresh-water polype, is the type of the class *Hydrozoa* (*fig.* 2, *e,* and *fig.* 3).

    The *Hydra* possesses a gelatinous, sub-cylindrical body, liable, from its contractility, to undergo various mutations of form, having one end expanded into an adherent disc, or foot, a mouth being situated at its opposite extremity. The mouth leads into a capacious cavity, excavated throughout the entire length of the animal. From the margin of the oral aperture, or rather, at a little distance below it, arises a circlet of prehensile tentacles, varying in number from five to twelve, or even more. These are exceedingly contractile, at one moment assuming the appearance of delicate filaments, the next, shrunk up into little wart-like knobs. Numerous thread-cells are embedded in their substance, and project freely from their surface. These are of two kinds, one being much larger than the other. The

larger thread-cells, which are fewer in number, are further distinguished by the possession of a sheath, surrounded by three recurved barbs, and terminating in a long slender thread (*c*). The length of the *Hydra*, exclusive of its tentacles, seldom exceeds three fourths of an inch.

More minutely examined, the body of the *Hydra* is found to be composed of two membranes, an ectoderm and an endoderm. The former constitutes the outer layer of the animal, and has one of its sides always exposed to the water wherein the *Hydra* lives, the other side being in rather close contact with the endoderm, whose free surface forms the lining of the large internal cavity. The tentacles, which open into this cavity, are tubular prolongations of both the above membranes. It has been asserted by Trembley that the body of *Hydra* may be turned inside out, without thereby sustaining any injury, or being checked in the performance of its proper functions; but this experiment needs repetition. Both ectoderm and endoderm are vacuolated, especially the latter, and hence the well-known granular appearance which the *Hydra* presents under the microscope. Some describe the endodermal lining as produced into a number of villous elevations, projecting into the digestive cavity, and placed at right angles to its axis. The thread-cells are chiefly developed in connection with the ectoderm, and the numerous nodules, filled with these bodies, which the tentacles exhibit are merely enlargements of this outer layer. The ectoderm of the tentacles (and perhaps, also, of the body-wall) shows slight traces of the presence of muscular fibres. Around the margin of the mouth, the ectoderm and the endo-

derm unite together, and " the junction between
the two is distinctly marked by a clear line."

The food of the *Hydra* consists, for the most
part, of minute fishes, crustaceans, worms, and
such other living creatures as come within the
reach of its tentacles; and it is curious to observe,
how, by means of these apparently fragile cords,
animals are secured which would be deemed, at
first sight, superior to their captor in strength and
activity.   There can, however, be little doubt, that
the tentacles are aided in the performance of
their prehensile function by the action of the
thread-cells, with which they are so well provided.
The elastic filaments of some of these are usually
projected into the body of the captured organism,
over whose motions they would appear to exert a
potent benumbing influence, to the production of
which the fluid contained in the interior of the
cells probably serves to contribute.   For it has
even been observed that soft-bodied animals, which
succeed in effecting their escape from the grasp of
the *Hydra*, do not, in some instances, recover,
but, soon afterwards, die.   The entire surface of
the tentacles is not at once brought into contact
with the body of their victim, and, in the use of
these organs, much instinctive caution is shown.
When sufficiently mastered, the prey is thrust into
the internal cavity, though the act of ingestion
does not, in all cases, immediately put an end to
its struggles.   Gradually, the nutritive matters
contained in its body are imbibed by the *Hydra*,
all indigestible portions being finally expelled
through the mouth.   But some writers describe a
short narrow canal, leading from the inner cavity
to a small aperture, situate in the centre of the

foot, through which particles of an excrementitious nature occasionally pass.

By means of its adherent disc the *Hydra* attaches itself to submerged stones, plants, and the surfaces of floating sticks or leaves. It is not, however, permanently fixed, but has the power of effecting changes in its position, either by the slow gliding motion of its base, or the repetition of certain leech-like movements, in which both tentacles and disc take part. Occasionally, the disc is protruded above the surface of the water, and, thus acting as a float, enables its possessor to remain, for a time, in this suspended condition.

The reproductive organs of the *Hydra* do not admit of being observed at all periods of the year, seldom making their appearance before the approach of the cold weather of autumn. Their position, however, is constant, the spermatozoa being contained in conical processes of the body-wall which arise close to the bases of the tentacles, while the ova are enclosed in rounded elevations of much greater size, and situated nearer the fixed extremity (*fig.* 3, *d*). Sometimes Hydræ are met with in which only one set of reproductive elements can be detected. Not more than one of the large protuberances, containing but a single ovum, is usually developed at the same time, and when two occur, they always arise from opposite sides of the animal. The ovum, having pushed itself through the body-wall, is seen to be invested with a spherical envelope, brownish or rosy in tint, and studded with a number of rough points, which some writers describe as bristles. Mr. Hancock, however, more properly regards them as
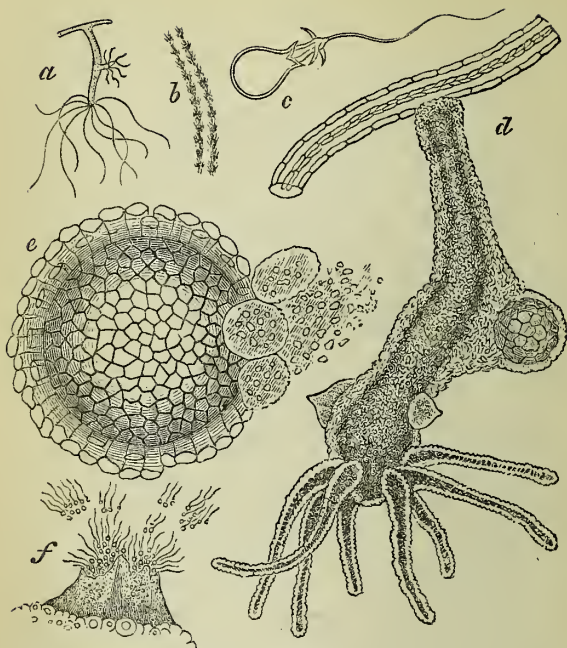
Morphology of HYDRA:—*a*, *Hydra vulgaris*, with a young polypite sprouting from its side, attached to a piece of stick; *b*, portion of a tentacle; *c*, one of its larger thread-cells; *d*, *H. viridis*, on a fragment of an aquatic plant, with elevations containing spermatozoa arising near the bases of the tentacles, between which and the attached extremity one side of the body-wall is seen to be much distended by an ovum; *e*, this ovum, ruptured; *f*, spermatozoa escaping from their receptacle, burst under pressure. (*a* is about twice the natural size; the others are much magnified.)

minute cells or sacs, "probably composed of some tenacious mucus with which to glue the egg to any substance on which it may happen to settle;" an inference supported by the fact, that, soon after the attachment of the egg, they disappear. Each spermatozoön consists of an oval body, furnished with a very delicate tail. The act of fecundation most probably takes place after expulsion of the ovum.

2. **General Morphology.** — Simple in structure as is the *Hydra*, it must, nevertheless, be viewed as the representative of an extensive assemblage of animal forms, whose outward aspect is singularly diversified, whilst, at the same time, the utmost uniformity prevails throughout all the more essential features of their organisation. In every Hydrozoön, the wall of the digestive apparatus coincides, or is continuous, with that of the somatic cavity, and the entire body, or 'hydrosoma,' howsoever modified, is resolvable into ectodermal and endodermal layers, processes of one or both of which constitute, in like manner, the manifold and complicated appendages, frequently superadded (*fig.* 5, *b*).

One end of the hydrosoma is always found to increase more quickly than the other, which in some cases, though not in all, is absolutely fixed. The term 'distal' is employed to distinguish this rapidly growing end from the opposite, or 'proximal,' extremity.

In *Hydra,* and a few of its more immediate allies, the hydrosoma consists, as has been shown, of an alimentary region, or 'polypite,' together

Fig. 4.
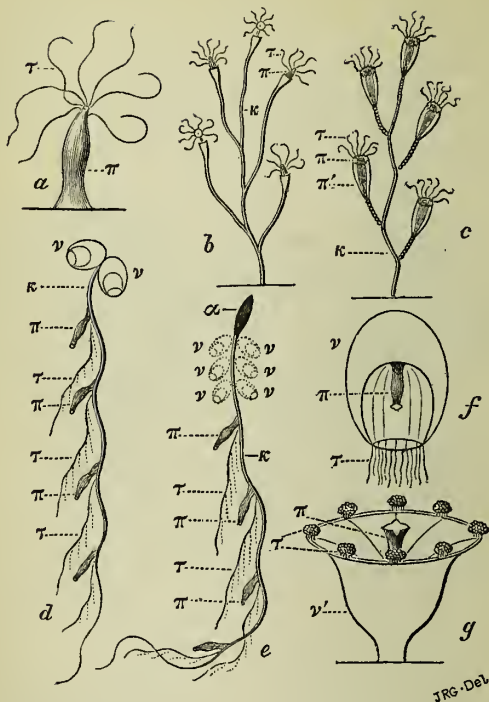
Morphology of Hydrozoa : — *a*, Hydrid; *b*, Corynid; *c*, Sertularid; *d*, Calycophorid; *e*, Physophorid; *f*, Medusid; *g*, Lucernarid; — π, polypite; τ, tentacles; κ, cœnosarc; π′, hydrotheca or polype-cell; ν, nectocalyx or swimming-bell; α, pneumatophore or float; ν′, umbrella. (These drawings are diagrammatic.)

with a 'hydrorhiza,' or adherent disc, prehensile 'tentacles,' and organs of reproduction (*fig.* 4, *a*).

More frequently, however, it is composed, not, as in *Hydra*, of a single polypite, but of several similar structures, connected with one another by means of a common trunk, or 'cœnosarc.' This cœnosarc may branch, presenting an erect tree-like aspect, and in such cases is permanently attached by means of the hydrorhiza which terminates its proximal extremity (*b*, and *fig.* 5, *a*). Often too, it excretes from its outer layer a strong chitinous investment, from which peculiar cup-shaped processes, or 'hydrothecæ,' serving as protective envelopes for the delicate polypites, may be developed (*fig.* 4, *c*). In other members of the class this firm layer has no existence, the cœnosarc remaining soft, flexible, and highly contractile; a modification which prevails among the complex oceanic *Hydrozoa*, creatures of great beauty and delicacy of structure, whose graceful movements through the element wherein they live are further assisted by the 'nectocalyces,' or swimming bells, with which the hydrosoma may be provided (*d* and *e*). In one group of these, the proximal end of the cœnosarc becomes transformed into a peculiar organ termed the 'somatocyst.' In others, this same extremity expands to form the 'pneumatophore,' or float, which enables its possessor to remain without effort near the surface of the water (*e*). There are, also, simple oceanic *Hydrozoa*, whose hydrosoma is represented by a single nectocalyx, from the under surface of which a polypite is, as it were, suspended (*f*). Finally, in another division of the group, the proximal extremity of the polypite is modified so as to form a special organ, the 'umbrella,' which usually simulates the function of a nectocalyx, though its

structure and mode of development are very different (g).

In accordance with these several modifications, the class *Hydrozoa* has been divided into seven orders: *Hydridæ; Corynidæ; Sertularidæ; Calycophoridæ; Physophoridæ; Medusidæ;* and *Lucernaridæ.*

The *Hydrozoa* vary exceedingly in size. When a cœnosarc is present, it indicates a tendency on the part of the organism to increase by a process of continuous gemmation, and such forms often attain considerable dimensions, though the separate polypites are often so small as to be almost microscopic. This is the case with most of the complex fixed *Hydrozoa,* furnished with a branched horny cœnosarc. In the oceanic species, the polypites are somewhat larger, yet, when the hydrosoma consists of only one of these, its size is usually inconsiderable. But, should the hydrosoma develop an umbrella, its subsequent increase may be extremely rapid, and, in this manner, the most gigantic members of the class appear to be produced.

The animal fabric of the *Hydrozoa* is, perhaps, best described as consisting of —

- *a.* Organs of nutrition,
- *b.* Prehensile apparatus,
- *c.* Tegumentary organs,
- *d.* Muscular system and organs of locomotion,
- *e.* Nervous system and organs of sense, and
- *f.* Reproductive organs.

3. **Organs of Nutrition.**—In every Hydro-

zoön the entire somatic cavity may be said to perform the functions of a nutritive apparatus (*fig.* 5, *b*). But the true digestive process is chiefly effected within the bodies of the polypites.

Each polypite exhibits two regions, a distal, and a proximal. The distal extremity terminates in a delicate, more or less extensile, lip, which, in the *Calycophoridæ* and *Physophoridæ*, becomes everted and trumpet-shaped. Not unfrequently, the lip is lobed, its lobes, usually four in number, being, in some cases, very much prolonged (*fig.* 7, *b*).

In *Hydra*, and a few of the simpler forms of *Corynidæ*, the proximal end of the polypite is closed by the hydrorhiza, but throughout the remainder of the class, it freely opens into the somatic cavity.

Many *Calycophoridæ* and *Physophoridæ* have the proximal or attached division of the polypite produced into a more or less elongated peduncle, beyond which may be recognised two distinct regions; a median, or gastric, and a distal, or oral. The gastric cavity is separated from the interior of the proximal region by a peculiar inward growth, or 'pyloric valve,' which is best seen among the *Calycophoridæ*. Professor Huxley, its discoverer, describes it as "a strong circular fold of endoderm, whose lips, when the valve is shut, project into the cavity of the gastric, or median, division of the polypite. As the oily or albuminous globules which result from the digestive process are formed, they usually accumulate close to the valve, and are kept constantly rotating by the cilia which line the gastric chamber. After remaining for

Fig. 5.
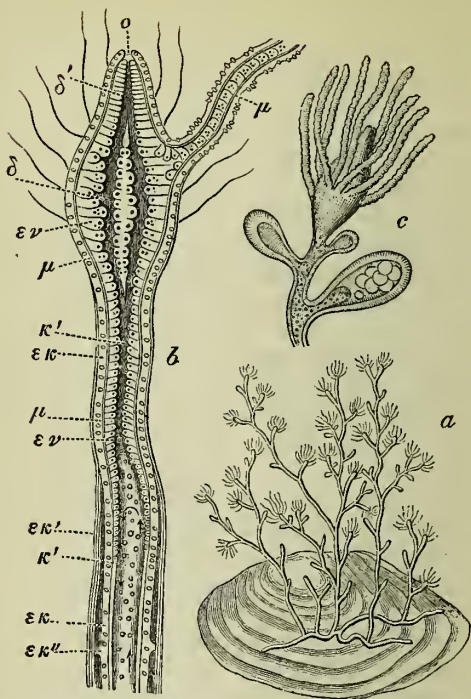
Morphology of CORDYLOPHORA:—*a*, hydrosoma of *Cordylo-phora lacustris*, growing on a dead valve of the swan-mussel; *b*, longitudinal section of a portion of its cœnosarc, with a single polypite; *c*, another fragment of the same cœnosarc, to which are attached, a polypite, and three reproductive bodies, or gono-phores, in various stages of development, the largest and most advanced containing ova;—*o*, mouth; δ′, cavity behind the mouth; δ, gastric cavity; κ′, interior of the cœnosarc; εν, endo-derm; μ, muscular layer; εκ, ectoderm; εκ′, outer hard layer, or polypary, excreted by ectoderm; εκ″, processes of ectoderm, connecting it with the inner surface of this hard layer. (All, ex-cept *a*, magnified.)

a while in this position, the fundus of the gastric chamber contracts, and forces the globule through the valve, which appears to dilate at the same moment."

The walls of the peduncle are thin and muscular. Those of the gastric chamber are comparatively thick, while its cavity is wider than any other part of the interior of the polypite. In addition to the cilia, which clothe its endoderm, the surface of this layer is often elevated into a number of villi, or conical processes, which in *Physalia* attain a length of ·01 of an inch. Such villi, or ridge-like enlargements which arise in their stead, have been observed within the polypites of many *Hydrozoa* (*fig.* 5, *b*). The coloured contents, occasionally noticed in these, and similar elevations, are regarded by some anatomists as the most rudimentary form of hepatic apparatus. In *Velella* and *Porpita*, more certain indications of a liver are presented by a dark brownish mass, which arises in connection with the digestive cavity of the large central polypite (*fig.* 21, *a*).

The nutrient matters elaborated within the bodies of the polypites are finally transmitted to the somatic cavity (*fig.* 5, *b*). Here they undergo an imperfect sort of circulation, a phenomenon the occurrence of which has been more especially observed within the long cœnosarc of *Tubularia indivisa*. Currents have been seen to course up and down the long stem of this Hydrozoön which occasionally appear to flow through distinct tubes, but these are nothing more than irregular cavities produced by vacuolation of the endoderm (*fig.* 16, *c*, *d*, and *e*). A circulation of albuminous particles also takes place within the peculiar

nutrient system of the *Medusidæ* and *Lucernaridæ* (*fig.* 23).

The cavity of the cœnosarc, or of the peduncles of the polypites in connection therewith, may become, as in *Tubularia*, partially obliterated by vacuolation, a process, however, which does not seem to impair its vital efficiency.

Some have conjectured that the short canal which penetrates the attached extremity of the *Hydra* represents the cœnosarcal cavity of the higher *Hydrozoa*.

4. **Prehensile apparatus.**—The tentacles, or prehensile organs, which present so striking a feature in the physiognomy of the *Hydrozoa*, vary exceedingly, both in position and structure.

In the *Hydridæ*, *Sertularidæ*, and some genera of *Corynidæ*, they arise, in one or more circles, either immediately around the mouth or at a short distance below it (*fig.* 3, *d*). But, in other *Corynidæ*, they spring from various parts of the walls of the polypite (*figs.* 16 and 17), and one genus of this group, *Hydractinia*, possesses, in addition, long isolated tentacles, having an independent origin of their own from the cœnosarc. Single tentacles of this kind are the only ones which occur in the genera *Physalia*, *Velella*, and *Porpita*, among the *Physophoridæ* (*fig.* 11, *c*). In other *Physophoridæ*, and all *Calycophoridæ*, the tentacles are inserted on the sides of the polypites, about the junction of the gastric and proximal divisions (*figs.* 20 and 22). In the *Medusidæ* and *Lucernaridæ*, the tentacles usually surround the open border of the bell-shaped swimming organ (*figs.* 7, 23-25).

Transverse section of a tentacle shows it to consist of ectodermal and endodermal layers, enclosing a process of the somatic cavity, which, in very many cases, is wholly obliterated. The ectoderm is often found to exhibit muscular fibres, and is always provided with numerous thread-cells, which may accumulate near its surface in minute rounded papillæ, imparting to the tentacle a roughened appearance (*fig.* 19, *b*).

Except in the *Calycophoridæ* and *Physophoridæ*, the tentacles are very seldom branched. In some genera of these orders the tentacles are as simple in structure as those already described, but, in others, they attain a much greater complexity. Each tentacle of *Physalia* has a sac-like expansion at its base, while numerous reniform enlargements, each well packed with thread-cells, are disposed transversely along its sides (*fig.* 11, *d*). Both these and the sac communicate with a canal which runs through the entire length of the tentacle. The side opposite the reniform enlargements is bordered by a wide muscular band, which connects itself, above, with the basal dilatation. The reniform enlargements are, in other genera, replaced by lateral branches, some of which present three well-defined regions: a ' pedicle,' or proximal slender portion; a ' sacculus,' or "median division, with one wall much thicker than the other, containing numerous elongated thread-cells, arranged in transverse rows perpendicularly to the wall, and flanked on each side by a longitudinal series of larger oval thread-cells; " and, finally, a ' filament,' or " terminal cylindrical thread, full of large rounded thread-cells." Such, according

to Huxley and Kölliker, is the structure of the tentacular branches in *Forskalia,* and which, under slight modifications, repeats itself in many other forms of *Physophoridæ* and *Calycophoridæ.* Within the sacculus of the last-mentioned order, occurs a peculiar zig-zag muscular cord, known as the "angel-band," the nature of which is but imperfectly known.

Where the pedicle and sacculus unite, a solid process of the ectoderm has been observed to originate in some *Physophoridæ.* From its investing the sacculus in the form of a hood, this organ has received the name of 'involucrum.'

The mode of action of the tentacles, as appendages for prehension, has been sufficiently explained in our account of the *Hydra.*

The name of 'nematophores' has been given by Mr. Busk to peculiar cæcal processes, distinct from the oral tentacles, which are found on the cœnosarc of some *Sertularidæ.* Like the rest of the cœnosarc these processes are invested with a stiff, horny, layer, open at the distal end of the nematophore, beneath which are embedded many large thread-cells. The nematophores probably serve as organs of offence. They are most numerous in the genus *Plumularia.*

5. **Tegumentary Organs.**—The tegumentary system in the *Hydrozoa* is composed wholly of the, in general, ciliated, ectoderm, and the rich supply of thread-cells to which this layer gives rise. Usually it appears more or less vacuolated, or it may even become changed into a gelatinous mass. The thickened disc of the *Medusidæ* and *Lucernaridæ*, in some structureless or but faintly

cellular, in others has its homogeneous periplast traversed in all directions by a complex mesh-work of threads, which remain quite distinct from the endoplasts about which they diverge, and with whose processes they appear never to become continuous. The threads themselves seem elastic, transparent, of different diameters, frequently dividing, soon to unite again, and, occasionally, disposing themselves side by side in such a manner as to form extended plates. On the convex aspect of the soft mass, which this thread system streng-thens, the surface of the periplast is broken up into a number of polygonal cells, each furnished with an endoplast; and in the delicate epithelial layer thus produced thread-cells may, without difficulty, be observed.

In the *Corynidæ* and *Sertularidæ* the ec-toderm excretes a firm, structureless, cuticular lamina, to which the name of ' polypary ' has been restricted by Professor Allman. This may so far separate itself from the outer surface of the ec-toderm as to present, at first sight, the aspect of a distinct layer (*fig.* 5, *b,*). In such cases its connection with the ectoderm is maintained by means of transverse processes arising from the latter, and these may present (*fig.* 19, *b*) consider-able regularity of arrangement. The cup-shaped chambers, or hydrothecæ, commonly known as polype-cells, which are so characteristic of the order *Sertularidæ*, are merely prolongations of this excreted layer.

The polypites of the *Calycophoridæ* and *Physo-phoridæ* are, in some genera, protected by over-lapping appendages, termed bracts, or ' hydro-

phyllia.' These derive their origin from both
ectoderm and endoderm, though chiefly from the
former, and always enclose a 'phyllocyst,' or cæcal
process of the somatic cavity.

The pigment-granules of the *Hydrozoa* are, in
general, of irregular form, and, though usually
found in the ectoderm, are by no means, as we
have seen, peculiar to it.

6. **Muscular System and Organs of Loco-
motion.**—In connection with the more or less con-
tractile body-substance itself, separate muscular
fibres, whose arrangement is most frequently longi-
tudinal, present themselves among many *Hydrozoa*,
and especially in the highly contractile cœnosarc of
the *Calycophoridæ* and *Physophoridæ*. Similar
fibres may also be traced in the walls of the polypites
and tentacula, or on the concave surface of the
swimming organs, with which several of the oceanic
species are provided. They occur most abundantly
in the ectodermal layer (*fig.* 5, *b*). In the *Medusidæ*
and *Lucernaridæ* both radiating and circular fibres,
not without distinct indications of transverse stria-
tion, have, by different observers, been detected.

Special swimming organs, or nectocalyces, are
found in the *Calycophoridæ*, *Medusidæ*, and many
of the *Physophoridæ* (*figs.* 20, 22, and 23). Each
nectocalyx is a cup, or bell-shaped body, the open
cavity of which is provided with a muscular lining,
and has received the name of 'nectosac.' Around
the margin of the nectosac, the wall of the
nectocalyx is produced inwards, forming a shelf-
like membrane, or 'veil.' By means of this mem-
brane, which is highly contractile, the aperture of
the bell may be more or less narrowed. Within

the thickness of the roof of the nectocalyx there occurs, also, a second cavity, from which issue four or more canals, having no direct communication with the nectosac, beneath the walls of which they are prolonged until they reach a circular vessel surrounding its margin (*fig.* 23). The substance of the nectocalyx consists chiefly of ectoderm, but a continuation of the endoderm lines the 'nectocalycine canals' and the cavity from which they arise.

The function of the nectocalyx is sufficiently simple. By the rhythmic contractions of its muscular lining, the water within the nectosac is expelled, and the organism moves in a contrary direction.

The umbrella of the *Lucernaridæ* bears some resemblance to a nectocalyx, and, like it, may perform the function of a natatorial organ. It is easily distinguished by the absence of a veil: its size, also, in the great majority of cases, is much more considerable (*figs.* 7 and 25).

7. **Nervous System and Organs of Sense.** —The swimming organ, whether it take the form of a nectocalyx or umbrella, is usually furnished around its margin with a number of supposed organs of sense, known as the marginal bodies. For the best account yet given of their structure and relations, we are indebted to the researches of Will and Gegenbaur.

Two kinds of these bodies are found in the *Medusidæ*, — 'vesicles,' and 'pigment-spots.'

The vesicles are thin-walled, rounded or ovate, sacs, lined internally with an epithelial layer, and

containing one or more solid, motionless concre-
tions, immersed in a transparent fluid. These
concretions are oval or spherical in form, and
appear to be composed of carbonate of lime.
From the inner wall of the comparatively large
vesicle in *Geryonia* arises a short stalk, which
expands to form a delicate membrane around the
solitary concretion. In some forms, a much
thicker covering invests, along with the concre-
tion and a number of minute molecules, a round
or oval body, not unlike an endoplast. Many
other modifications of the vesicles have been de-
scribed.

The pigment-spots, otherwise termed "ocelli"
and "eye-specks," consist of aggregations of colour-
ing matter, enclosed in distinct cavities. The
tint of these bodies is often extremely brilliant,
shades of yellow, red, and black being most pre-
dominant.

Oceania turrita is the only known Medusid in
which vesicles and pigment-spots co-exist (*fig.* 23).

In the umbrella of the *Lucernaridæ*, both
vesicles and pigment-spots seem to become united
into a single organ, termed the 'lithocyst.' These
marginal bodies are protected, externally, by a
sort of hood, and present often a very complex
arrangement. Most frequently they occur as
ovate vesicles, mounted on short, hollow stalks,
each of which communicates by means of a canal
with one of the radiating vessels of the umbrella.
Within, the vesicle is delicately ciliated, and en-
closes at its free extremity a broad, thin-walled,
oval sacculus, packed with a number of six-sided
crystalline prisms, obliquely truncated at each
end.

Many zoölogists describe the vesicles as "auditory organs," the crystals or other bodies which they contain being designated "otolites." But this view of their nature is altogether hypothetical. Gegenbaur hints that they, perhaps, constitute an apparatus of excretion. The pigment-spots may be regarded with some shade of probability as the earliest indications of organs of sight, which appear among the lower forms of the animal kingdom. In some ocelli, a spherical, highly refractive corpuscle has been detected by Gegenbaur within the mass of pigment.

It is by no means certain that a nervous system exists in any of the *Hydrozoa*. Professor Agassiz describes what he considers as such a system in the nectocalyces of some of the free swimming forms. "In Medusæ (he writes) the nervous system consists of a simple cord, of a string of ovate cells, forming a ring around the lower margin of the animal, extending from one eyespeck to the other, following the circular chymiferous tube, and also its vertical branches, round the upper portion of which they form another circle. The substance of this nervous system, however, is throughout cellular, and strictly so, and the cells are ovate. There is no appearance in any of its parts of true fibres." But the structure of the tissues here described as nervous is very susceptible of a different interpretation. M'Crady and Fritz Müller have also speculated on the presence of a nervous system in the *Medusidæ*. The former naturalist states that, among several species, he has observed a distinct ganglion in the neighbourhood of each marginal body.

Among the varied appendages attached to the
cœnosarc of the *Physophoridæ* occur certain pro-
cesses of doubtful nature, which Kölliker and some
other observers appear disposed to regard as organs
of touch (*fig.* 22). The 'hydrocysts,' or feelers,
for so have these bodies been termed, bear some
resemblance to polypites in their structure and
mode of attachment, but differ from them in pos-
sessing cæcal extremities, beneath which large
thread-cells are embedded. In some genera they
are with difficulty distinguished from polypites in
a young state of development.

8. **Reproductive Organs**. — Processes of the
body-wall, within which are developed true gene-
rative organs, the 'spermaria' and 'ovaria,' con-
stitute the reproductive apparatus of the *Hydrozoa*.
These processes are always external, and are re-
markable for the interesting series of modifications
which they present among the several members of
the class (*figs.* 6 and 7).

In *Hydra*, as already shown, they are of the
simplest possible structure, differing from other
parts of the body-wall in their contents alone.
Such, also, is their aspect in *Lucernaria, Pelagia,*
and, probably, all the *Medusidæ*.

In the *Corynidæ, Sertularidæ, Calycophoridæ,*
and *Physophoridæ,* the reproductive bodies appear
externally as distinct buds, or sacs, for which Pro-
fessor Allman has proposed the name of 'gono-
phores.'

The simplest kind of gonophore consists of a
well-defined protuberance from the body-wall, the
'sporosac,' containing within its substance ovaria

or spermaria, and enclosing a diverticulum of the somatic cavity (*fig. 6, a*). The proximal extremity of this and other kinds of gonophore usually becomes narrowed into a short stalk of attachment. Such a form of the reproductive bud is of comparatively rare occurrence. Examples may, however, be found in some species of *Hydractinia, Coryne,* and *Clava.*

To understand the structural modifications of the gonophores in other *Hydrozoa,* it is necessary to trace briefly the principal phenomena which the more complex of these bodies present in the course of their development.

All gonophores first appear as simple processes of some portion of the body-wall, with its two layers, the ectoderm and endoderm. Next, the process becomes better defined, and exhibits a peduncle or stalk. "When this process has attained a certain size, its distal wall becomes thickened, and projects as a sort of rounded boss into the cavity, which, in consequence, becomes cup-shaped. As the process enlarges, the upper part of the cup-shaped cavity extends between the rounded central boss and the outer wall, under the form of four canals, which run up parallel with the axis of the process, but stop short of its extremity. Their cæcal ends then send out lateral processes, so as to become ┳ shaped, and ultimately the lateral processes unite together, so as to give rise to a circular canal uniting the ends of the four longitudinal canals. Contemporaneously with these changes, the axis of the boss becomes hollowed out by a canal continuous with the original cavity of the process, and like it lined by the endoderm. A separation now takes place be-

Fig. 6.
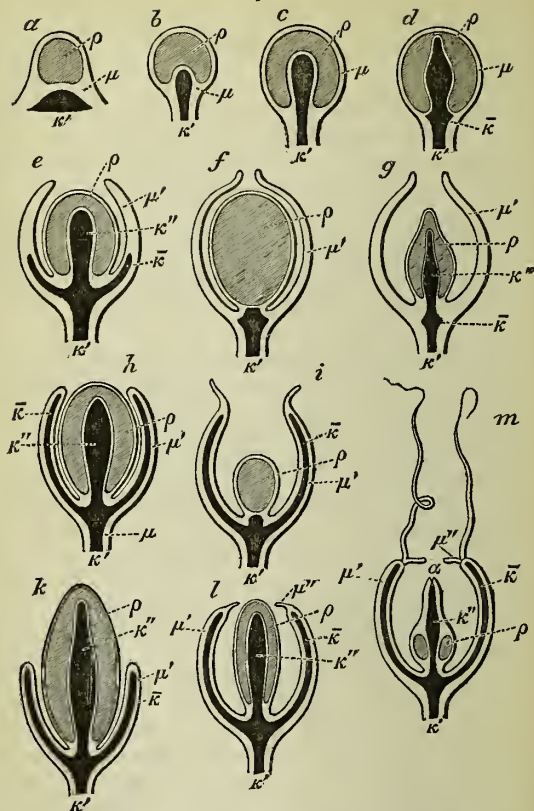
Reproductive processes of HYDROZOA:—*a—d*, simple processes of body-wall, variously modified, containing generative organs; *e—m*, more complex series of reproductive bodies, each giving rise to a gonocalyx:—μ, portion of body-wall; μ′, wall of gonocalyx; μ″, inward projecture of μ′, or veil of gonocalyx; κ′, simple diverticulum of the somatic cavity; k̄, lateral prolongation of the same, forming one of the gonocalycine canals; κ″, cavity of manubrium; ρ, spermaria or ovaria.   (These drawings are diagrammatic.)

tween the central and peripheral portions of the thickened boss, commencing at the distal extremity, and extending down very nearly to the proximal end of the boss, so as to leave the thick central portion, enclosing the central cavity, attached to the thin peripheral portion (which remains as the wall of the cavity of the bell) only at its proximal extremity. In the perfect condition of the zoöid thus produced, the endoderm lines the cavity of the peduncle by which it is attached, the canals, and the central cavity of the suspended axial body; while the ectoderm forms the whole of the outer walls of both natatorial organ and central sac."

Still further changes are liable to ensue. The central sac, or 'manubrium,' may acquire a mouth at its distal extremity, thus, as it were, transforming itself into a polypite, while the natatorial organ, or 'gonocalyx,' enlarging, loosens its attachment, and swims freely in the sea as a veritable Medusid (*fig.* 6, *m*). Indeed, there is every reason to believe that a great majority of the organisms described as *Medusidæ* are, in reality, the detached reproductive bodies of other *Hydrozoa* (*figs.* 13 and 14).

Such bodies, however, are more than mere organs. Many of them, when first liberated, present no distinct traces of generative elements, pending the formation of which essential products, their independent existence is of necessity prolonged. At this period they lead a very active life, incre se rapidly in size, and eagerly devour such minute marine animals as they are able to secure. During the calmer seasons of the year they abound in our seas, but before the approach

of rough weather usually disappear, their function having been, in all probability, previously discharged. Yet nothing can be more perfect than the series of transitional forms which establish the connection between these highly differentiated organisms and the simple reproductive apparatus occurring in *Hydra*. A few gradations may be indicated. Thus, the closed gonophore of *Cordylophora* sends off from its manubrial cavity a system of prolongations, evidently homologous with true gonocalycine canals (*fig. 8, g*). In *Tubularia indivisa*, fully developed canals are exhibited by a distinct gonocalyx, but this never becomes detached (*fig.* 9). Neither does it present marginal tentacles, though even these surround the fixed gonocalyces of *Campanularia Löveni* (*fig.* 10). And so we at once pass to the free swimming generative cups of other *Hydrozoa*. But it would be easy to dwell on further modifications. *Plumularia pinnata*, for example, has its manubrium irregularly lobed, the lobes being, in all probability, as Professor Allman suggests, incipient gonocalycine canals, while in *Campanularia caliculata* canals exist, though the manubrium itself is suppressed. And in some gonophores, the canal system, at first easily recognisable, becomes obliterated by age.

A gonophore, therefore, may exhibit in its development four distinguishable stages, which correspond, respectively, to the permanent forms of the reproductive body in particular members of the group. These conditions are : —

1. That of a simple expansion of the body-wall, as in *Hydra*.

2. That of a well-defined process, or sporosac, as in *Hydractinia*.

3. That of a manubrium with closed gonocalycine investment, in which case the medusoid structure is said to be "disguised," as in the gonophores of *Cordylophora* and numerous other forms.

4. That of a manubrium, with open gonocalyx and well-developed canal system. Such "medusiform gonophores" may either remain attached, as in *Hippopodius* and *Vogtia*, or become free, as in *Velella*, *Porpita*, and many of the fixed *Hydrozoa*.

The same gonophore does not contain more than one kind of generative elements, and these are situated either between the ectodermal and endodermal layers of the manubrium, or in the walls of the gonocalycine canals. When male and female gonophores differ externally in form, the special terms 'androphore' and 'gynophore' are employed to distinguish them. But, apart from such sexual distinctions, two kinds of gonophores appear occasionally to be produced by the same Hydrozoön, while, on the other hand, similar gonophores may arise from the bodies of apparently different species.

So much, then, for the structure of the gonophores ; next, as to their position. They may be seated either —

    1. on the polypites ; or,

    2. on special processes termed 'gonoblastidia ;' or,

    3. directly on the cœnosarc.

The first of these methods is characteristic of

the *Calycophoridæ,* the second of the *Physopho-ridæ* and *Sertularidæ,* while all three find accessible representatives in the order *Corynidæ.*

In certain species of this last order the gonophores, even on the same individual, obey different modes of attachment. Thus in *Clava multicornis,* some are inserted on the polypites, others on gonoblastidia; while in *Hydractinia,* besides the gonophores borne on the gonoblastidia, a few are found to arise, without intervening support, from the sides of the cœnosarc.

The gonoblastidia are either simple or branched. Often they present a curious resemblance to true polypites, from which, however, they differ in wanting a mouth, and having usually shorter tentacula. Such polypoid gonoblastidia may be examined with ease in *Hydractinia,* where they are less than the polypites in size. In this genus the free extremity of each is seen to end in a pear-shaped, tapering enlargement, whose surface is studded with minute conical swellings containing thread-cells, which increase in size so as to resemble rude tentacles, ten or twelve in number, around the largest portion of the pyriform process. Beneath these the gonophores are borne. At the base of the process is inserted a problematical body, presenting the appearance of a short stalk, which terminates distally in a rounded expansion, filled with very small, dark orange, masses of pigment.

In general, gonoblastidia arise from the sides of the cœnosarc, though, in some cases, they are attached to the bodies of the polypites.

A curious structural modification distinguishes the gonoblastidia of the *Sertularidæ.* In *Cam-*

panularia, for example, columnar gonoblastidia
arise in the angles between the stem and branches
of the cœnosarc, or from the sides of the branches
themselves *(figs.* 10 and 19). The lower portion
of each gonoblastidium forms a sort of peduncle,
above which the cuticular investment of its ec-
toderm becomes separated as an urn-shaped cap-
sule, the 'gonotheca.' Such capsules, or "ovigerous
vesicles," are very variable and beautiful in form.
True gonophores, protected by the gonotheca, are
borne along the sides of its axial column.

In some *Calycophoridæ* and *Physophoridæ,*
particular regions of the hydrosoma may devote
themselves to the performance of the reproductive
function, and, becoming separated from the rest
of the fabric, subsequently undergo a surprising
amount of modification.

Finally, in the *Lucernaridæ,* with the exception
of *Lucernaria* and a few closely-allied genera, the
reproductive bodies are produced by fission from
polypites of almost microscopic minuteness; and,
in their detached condition, grow with such ra-
pidity as ultimately to attain a weight of many
pounds, or even hundreds. A corresponding ad-
vance in structure attends this vast increase of
size. Each, at the outset of its free existence,
includes a complete transverse segment of the
polypite from which it has separated. This soon
forms a lobed swimming organ, or umbrella, with
the hooded lithocysts before mentioned. From
the centre of the umbrella hangs a large polypite,
whose lips, in such genera as *Aurelia, Cyanea,*
and *Chrysaora,* form lobes of considerable length,
the folds of which serve as temporary receptacles

for the ova during the earlier stages of their
development (*fig.* 7, *b*). The interior of the poly-
pite leads to a large central cavity, situate in the
substance of the thick gelatinous umbrella, and

Fig. 7.
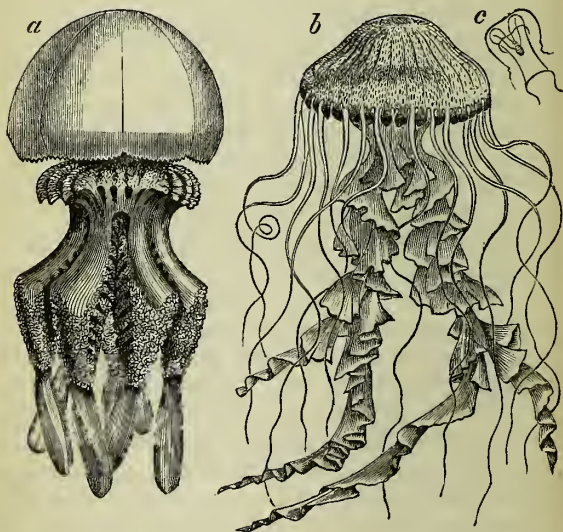
Oceanic forms of LUCERNARIDÆ:—*a, Rhizostoma pulmo ; b,
Chrysaora hysoscella ; c,* its lithocyst. (All reduced.)

lined by a layer of endoderm which sends pro-
longations into the system of anastomosing canals,
communicating with a marginal vessel, fringed, in
its turn, by a series of tentacular diverticula. The
generative products are lodged in saccular pro-

cesses of the lower portion of the central cavity, immediately above the bases of the radiating canals, and, being usually of some bright colour, form a conspicuous cross shining through the thickness of the disc.

But in *Rhizostoma*, *Cephea*, and *Cassiopeia*, a different arrangement prevails, which is best described in the words of Professor Huxley.

"In the *Rhizostomidæ*, a complex, tree-like mass, whose branches, the 'stomatodendra,' end in, and are covered with, minute polypites interspersed with clavate tentacula, is suspended from the middle of the umbrella in a very singular way. The main trunks of the dependent polypiferous tree, in fact, unite above into a thick, flat, quadrate disc, the 'syndendrium,' which is suspended by four stout pillars, the 'dendrostyles,' one springing from each angle, to four corresponding points on the under surface of the umbrella, equidistant from its centre. Under the middle of the umbrella, therefore, there is a chamber whose floor is formed by the quadrate disc, while its roof is constituted by the under wall of the central cavity of the umbrella, and its sides are open. The reproductive elements are developed within radiating, folded diverticula of the roof of this genital cavity" (*fig. 7, a*).

This is, without doubt, the most complicated structural product presented by the class, and its description forms a not inappropriate conclusion to the preceding general survey of their organisation.

The majority of *Hydrozoa* are diœcious, the same hydrosoma not bearing both male and female

reproductive bodies. Exceptions, however, occur in *Hydra* itself, in *Cordylophora*, in *Plumularia pinnata*, in many *Physophoridæ* and *Calycophoridæ*, *Diphyes* being an exception. The reproductive zoöids of the *Lucernaridæ*, except in the case of *Chrysaora*, appear to be unisexual, but it is not yet ascertained whether generative bodies of dissimilar sexes can be produced by the fission of one primitive hydrosoma.

As in other animals, fecundation is effected by the contact of ova and spermatozoa: the spermaria and ovaria, when fully developed, becoming wholly resolved into these essential elements. The spermatozoa present the form of ovate corpuscles, from the broad end of which a filament projects. The ova are, in most cases, spherical, destitute of vitelline membrane, with distinct germ-vesicle and germ-spot. Diffusion of the spermatozoa in the surrounding water seems, in the present class, the usual prelude to the act of fertilisation. But, in *Cordylophora*, it has been supposed that the male elements can alone obtain access to the ova by reaching them from within along the general cavity of the body.

SECTION II.

DEVELOPMENT OF HYDROZOA.

THE fertilised ovum, in all the *Hydrozoa*, undergoes yolk-division. This process would seem to be determined by the previous division of the germ-vesicle, which, according to Gegenbaur, in some of these animals at least, does not disappear immediately after fecundation.

The embryo which results may be developed from the whole, or only a portion, of the vitellus. It usually appears as a minute, free-swimming ciliated body, but, in some instances, presents a different aspect. The ectoderm and endoderm of the adult Hydrozoön correspond with the inner and outer layers into which the blastoderm of the embryo soon separates, the cavity which is at the same time formed representing the somatic cavity of the future animal.

HYDRIDÆ.—The modification of one end of the body into a hydrorhiza, the formation of a mouth, and of tentacular processes, are the only changes, save those of growth, which seem needed to bring such an embryo into the condition of a perfect *Hydra*. But observations are yet wanting on the development of this organism. The researches of Laurent point to the conclusion that, in the production of the young *Hydra*, a part only of the ovum is directly concerned.

The polypite thus resulting from a true generative act may subsequently, by gemmation, give

rise to several others, in all respects similar to the
organism from which they were produced.   These
for a time may remain in connection with each
other, but, more usually, they separate, each in its
turn, under favourable conditions, to repeat the
same budding process.   The number of inde-
pendent beings into which a single *Hydra*, when
well supplied with food, and stimulated by a warm
temperature, may resolve itself, is certainly as-
tonishing.   Not less so are its reparative powers,
which seem almost to defy the knife of the ana-
tomist.   Full details on this subject are given by
Trembley, whose researches on the *Hydra*, pub-
lished in 1744, are still well worthy of perusal.

Some years ago, Ecker compared the periplastic
tissue of the *Hydra* to aggregate masses of the
sarcode, or "formless contractile substance," com-
posing the body of *Amœba*.   Mr. G. H. Lewes
has also recognised distinct "contractile masses,"
which he says were so very like Amœbæ, as to
make him at first believe that the *Hydra* had
swallowed them.   Such amœboid particles occa-
sionally become detached by the method denomi-
nated "diffluence," each usually including one or
more endoplasts; but there is good reason to infer
that their apparently contractile movements are,
for the most part, the result of a process of en-
dosmose.   Jäger, however, has shown that two
budding Hydræ, each kept by him in a small
vessel of water, broke up into several isolated
particles, which, after the lapse of a month, were
still living, performed amœba-like movements,
and, in some instances, passed into a peculiar
stage, resembling the encysted condition of *Infu-
soria*.   In this state, Jäger supposes, they may

remain throughout the winter, and again, on the return of spring, once more assume the aspect of the primitive *Hydra*.

Fig. 8.
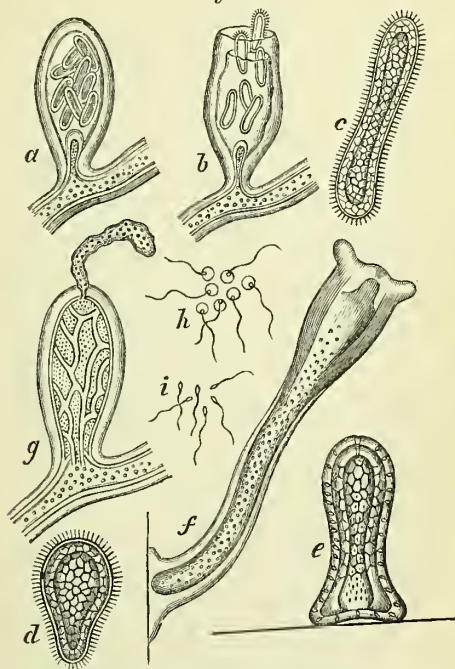
Development of CORDYLOPHORA :—*a*, gonophore of *Cordylophora lacustris*, showing embryoes in its interior ; *b*, the same more advanced, with embryoes escaping from its ruptured extremity ; *c*, an embryo, in its free swimming condition ; *d*, the same embryo, having assumed a pyriform figure ; *e*, the embryo in its attached condition ; *f*, primitive polypite, developed therefrom ; *g*, androphore of the same *Cordylophora*, its contents escaping under pressure ; *h*, caudate cells liberated therefrom ; *i*, spermatozoa. (All magnified.)

CORYNIDÆ. In *Cordylophora*, the free swimming ciliated embryo, on emerging from the ruptured gonophore (*fig.* 8, *b*), is usually of an elongated oval form, but very contractile, so that often it assumes a pyriform figure (*fig.* 8, *c* and *d*). Eventually, the embryo loses its cilia, and, fixing itself, develops a hydrorhiza at one extremity and a mouth at the other, thread-cells being at the same time formed in the ectoderm (*fig.* 8, *e* and *f*). Next, a series of about four tentacles make their appearance; these are soon succeeded by others; the somatic cavity becomes fully formed, and the young *Cordylophora,* increasing in size, is invested with a delicate cuticular layer. The rudimentary cœnosarc, with its single polypite, formed in this manner, soon commences to send forth prolongations, and these, by gemmation, develop the polypites and other appendages of the adult organism.

A somewhat different series of changes occurs in *Tubularia* (*fig.* 9). The embryo of this genus is not ciliated, but first makes its appearance as a discoid body, from the circumference of which short thick processes, the rudiments of tentacula, are produced (*fig.* 9, *f*). The disc then becomes more gibbous at the side turned away from the axis of the gonophore; a mouth, leading into a newly-formed digestive cavity, soon occupying the centre of the opposite side. The mouth then elevates itself on a conical prominence, around which a second series of tentacles arise. In this state the embryo issues from the gonophore (*fig.* 9, *d*). Remaining free for a short time, it finally becomes fixed, and develops a cœnosarc with its cuticular layer (*fig.* 9, *e* and *g*).

Fig. 9.
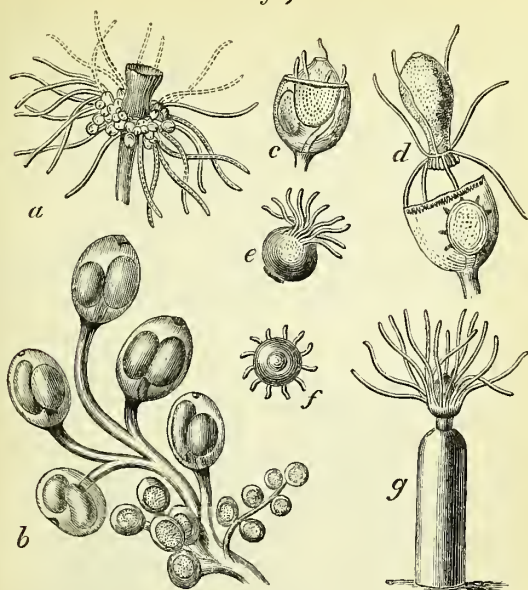
Development of TUBULARIA INDIVISA :—a, a polypite, attached to the extremity of the cœnosarc, bearing clusters of reproductive bodies between the two series of tentacles; b, one of these clusters consisting of several gonophores, borne on a long branching stalk; c, a single gonophore, containing two young polypites, one of which has commenced to extricate itself; d, the same gonophore, in a more advanced condition; e, a young polypite, thirty-six hours after having escaped from the gonophore; f, the younger polypite, shown within the gonophores c and d; g, the polypite e, six weeks after extrication. (a is about thrice the natural size : the others are much magnified.)

Tubularia, like *Hydra*, and, in all probability, many other *Hydrozoa*, possesses well-marked reparative powers. When living specimens have

been kept for some days in vessels of sea-water, it often happens that the polypites drop from their stalks. Soon, however, new polypites are budded forth, each having usually a smaller number of tentacles than its predecessor. Similar are the results produced by artificial fission. In this manner, by section of a single stalk, Sir J. G. Dalyell obtained, in the course of 550 days, twenty-two successive polypites.

SERTULARIDÆ. In most *Corynidæ*, the course of development closely corresponds with that above

Fig. 10.
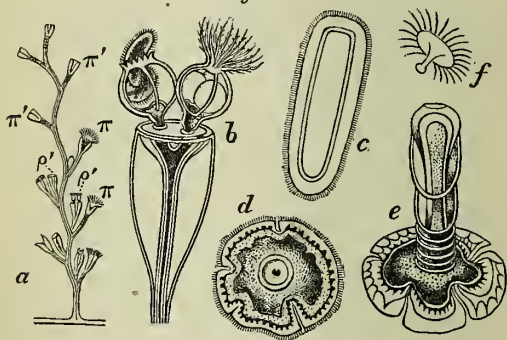
Development of CAMPANULARIA :—*a, Campanularia Lovéni; b,* one of its gonoblastidia from whose summit project two medusiform gonophores, one of which is giving exit to a ciliated embryo ; *c,* the same embryo, in its free swimming condition; *d* and *e,* successive stages of the young cœnosarc developed therefrom; *f,* medusiform zoöid of *Campanularia dichotoma ;*— π, polypite; π′, hydrotheca ; ρ′, gonoblastidium. (*a* and *f* are about twice the natural size; the others are much magnified.)

described as taking place in *Cordylophora.* Of a similar character, in its more general features at

least, is the life history of the *Sertularidæ*. The young *Campanularia* or *Antennularia*, at first free, soon loses its cilia, fixes itself, and contracts into a circular disc, which exhibits a division into four lobes (*fig.* 10, *c* and *d*). In the centre of the disc an opaque spot makes its appearance, and over this the surface becomes gradually elevated, until, finally, a young cœnosarc is the result (*fig.* 10, *e*). From this, by gemmation, the branching hydrosoma of the complete organism, with its crowded assemblage of polypites, is subsequently produced.

Thus the young condition of a Sertularid would appear to differ from that of a Corynid in having a portion of its cœnosarc more or less completely developed before distinct traces of a polypite can be observed. Such a conclusion accords well with the composite structure always assumed by the adult hydrosoma. And in this respect the *Sertularidæ*, while departing from the *Corynidæ*, seem to agree with the oceanic orders, *Calycophoridæ* and *Physophoridæ*.

CALYCOPHORIDÆ. Of the earlier embryonic changes in the *Calycophoridæ* little is known. In *Diphyes*, according to Gegenbaur, the blastoderm at first appears as an elevated protuberance, occupying only a portion of the segmented vitellus. Soon, this blastoderm forms a rudimentary nectocalyx, from which a short canal leads to the ciliated cavity of the yolk below. The nectocalyx then rapidly enlarges, while polypites are seen to arise between it and the appended yolk-mass.

PHYSOPHORIDÆ. Our knowledge of the embryology of the *Physophoridæ* is confessedly scanty.

The youngest examples of the group seen as yet,

Fig. 11.
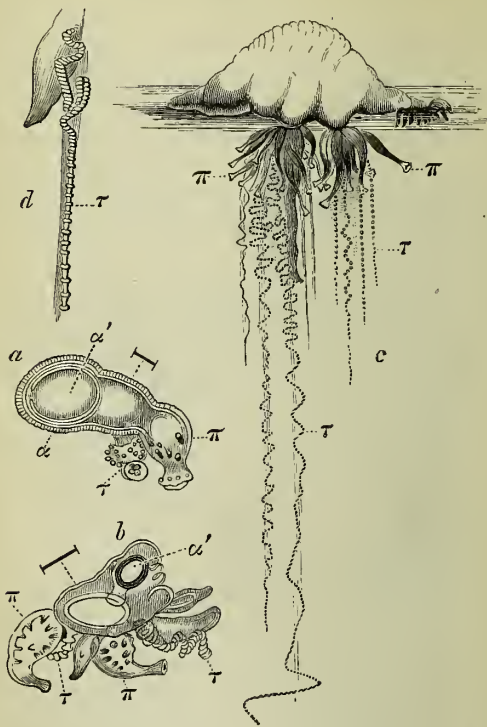
Development of PHYSALIA : — *a*, young *Physalia*, with a single polypite and tentacle ; *b*, the same, more advanced ; *c*, adult *Physalia ; d*, a tentacle, with its basal sac ; — *a*, pneumatophore ; *a'*, pneumatocyst ; *π*, polypite ; *τ*, tentacle. (*a* and *b* are magnified ; *c* is reduced ; *d* is about the natural size.)

exhibit a well-defined pneumatophore, with a single polypite and tentacle (*fig.* 11, *a*).

In a *Velella*, less than ·1 of an inch long, observed by Mr. Huxley, " the horizontal disc of the adult was represented by a bell-shaped, membranous expansion, continued above into a broad crest, half as high as the whole depth of the animal. It was symmetrically disposed, and its superior edge, far from being pointed, was rather concave, and in the centre presented a curious thickening. The central polypite was already open at its distal extremity, and around its base were a few short, cæcal processes, the rudiments of the gonoblastidia or of the tentacles. The margin of the disc was occupied by a single series of large, oval vesicles. The somatic cavity was divided by a series of vertical septa, which passed continuously over the pneumatocyst into the crest, near whose free edge they terminated abruptly, and between them other very short septa were interposed. The somatic cavity and its continuation into the crest were thus broken up into a series of parallel [ciliated] canals, united at their ends by two marginal canals at right angles with one another, one in the disc, the other in the crest. The pneumatocyst shone through the disc, and did not extend into the crest at all." It appeared "as an almost hemispherical body, convex above and flat below. On two of its sides, in a plane perpendicular to that of the crest, there was a double crescentic mark, caused by a depression. The air did not completely distend the pneumatocyst, but appeared to be divided into seven or eight lobes below, so that, at first sight, the organ itself appeared to be lobed, but this was not really the case. It was, in fact, in the smallest specimens a simple vesicle, about ·05 of

an inch in diameter, with strong and thin walls, which, when it was burst and the air expelled, fell into sharp folds."

MEDUSIDÆ.—The development of the true *Medusidæ* has yet to be effectively studied. From the observations of J. Müller on *Æginopsis,* of Gegenbaur on *Trachynema* and *Cunina,* and of Fritz Müller on *Liriope,* it seems highly probable that these genera proceed at once from the condition of the embryo to assume the aspect of the organism which gave them birth. Still more conclusive on this point are the results of some recent researches of Claparède on a Medusid closely allied (if not belonging) to the genus *Lizzia.* Within the substance of the body-wall of the de-

Fig. 12.
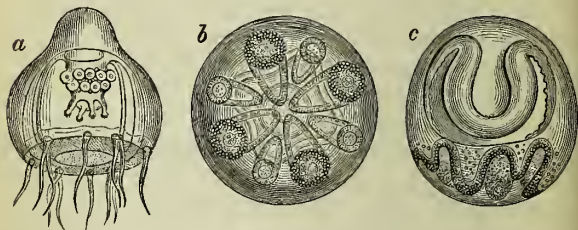
Development of LIZZIA:—*a,* adult *Lizzia,* the walls of whose polypite are seen to bear numerous ova; *b,* supposed free-swimming young of *a,* viewed from below; *c,* the same, seen in profile. (*a* is slightly, *b* and *c* are very much, magnified.)

pendent polypite were observed numbers of what seemed to be true ova, some furnished with germ-vesicle and germ-spot, others in a more advanced stage of development. These last resembled in

form and structure certain free floating bodies
(*fig.* 12), each of which, though still enclosed in
an outer covering, presented, on a reduced scale,
distinct indications of various parts observed in the
adult Medusid; four radiating canals, and eight
tentacular enlargements, being especially notice-
able. The full-grown *Lizzia* possessed twelve
tentacles, four single, and eight others arranged
in four alternating pairs. In the young form four
of the rudimentary tentacles were much longer
than the others, and it seems not improbable that
each of them represented one of the four pairs of
tentacles in the perfect *Lizzia*. No males of this
species have been observed. It is worth adding
that another form placed by zoölogists in the same
genus appears to be only the detached bud of one
of the *Corynidæ*. Yet, as Professor Huxley has
said, "it is within the limits of logical possi-
bility that the adult forms anatomically similar,
should be genetically different; that they should
have arrived at a similar point by different
roads."

The observations of M'Crady on the direct
development of another Medusid, *Cunina octo-
naria*, also deserve attention. This creature oc-
curs as a parasite within the nectosac of a distantly
allied form, *Turritopsis nutricula*, from whose
mouth, by means of a long proboscidiform poly-
pite, the young *Cunina* obtains its food. At an
early stage the *Cunina* appears as a clavate
body, presenting a short, rudely globular proxi-
mal, and a more attenuate, somewhat cylindrical,
distal, region. From the sides of the posterior
margin of the former, two long flexible tentacles
soon sprout, while, at the same time, a nutrient

cavity is formed throughout the central portion of
the mass. Even at this period the larva produces
free buds from its proximal extremity, not more
than two appearing to arise at the same time,
though the process of gemmation may frequently
be repeated. Next, the distal region elongates;
the nutrient cavity opens at its free extremity,
forming a mouth; and thus a young polypite is
produced, while from the proximal margin two
new tentacula soon make their appearance. From
this region a rudimentary nectocalyx now arises,
a fold, in which are developed marginal bodies,
appearing, distally, in front of the tentacles,
between which four other tubercular lobes are
now seen to bud forth. The growth of the nec-
tocalyx slowly proceeds; eight marginal bodies
distinctly come into view; the polypite diminishes
in size, finally becoming inconspicuous; and the
animal attains the adult form characteristic of its
family, save only that reproductive organs have
not yet been observed.

That instances of the above kind should be mul-
tiplied and re-observed seems, for many reasons,
very desirable, since, as already remarked, not a
few of the forms known as *Medusidæ* are but the
free-swimming gonophores of various other *Hy-
drozoa*. Thus, from the ovum of *Turris*, one of
the so-called genera referred to this order, a poly-
pite is produced, which sends forth a creeping
cœnosarc, giving rise to a hydrosoma, clearly seem
to belong to the *Corynidæ* (*fig.* 13). Dr. T.
Strethill Wright has further proved that *Bougain-
villea Britannica*, a common form of Medusoid,
is, in truth, the reproductive body of *Atractylis
ramosa*, one of the *Corynidæ*.

Fig. 13.
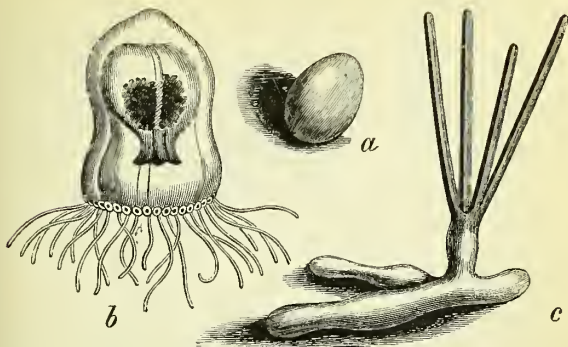
Development of TURRIS: — *a*, ovum of the medusiform zoöid (*b*) known as *Turris neglecta ; c*, polypite, with creeping hydrohiza, developed therefrom. (All magnified.)

Certain medusiform gonophores, and, it may be also, some true Medusids, possess the power of producing, by gemmation, free-swimming forms which directly resemble themselves. Such buds have been observed to start from the sides of the polypite in *Sarsia gemmifera* and *Lizzia octopunctata,* from the reproductive region of the calycine canals in two species of *Thaumantias,* from the bases of the tentacles in *Steenstrupia Owenii* and *Sarsia prolifera,* and from the dependent portion of the tentacles themselves in *Diplonema (fig.* 14). Hence these medusoids ought, perhaps, to be regarded as free gonoblastidia. Here, also, it may be added, that multiplication by fission has been observed by Kölliker in a species of *Stomobrachium.*

Fig. 14.
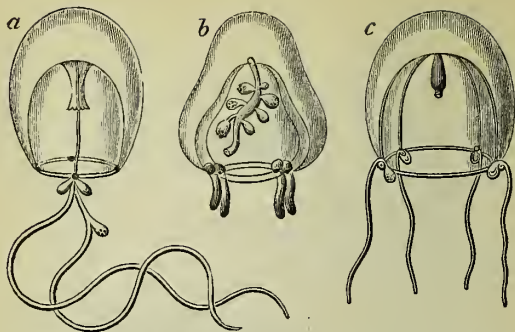
Gemmation of MEDUSOIDS : — *a, Diplonema Islandica,* showing young Medusoids budding from the tentacles; *b, Sarsia gemmifera,* with Medusoids arising from the sides of the polypite; *c, Sarsia prolifera,* in which Medusoids are seen to sprout from the junction of the tentacles with the marginal canal. (All magnified.)

LUCERNARIDÆ. Still more singular phenomena appear in the life-history of *Lucernaridæ.* In *Aurelia, Cyanea,* and *Chrysaora,* the ova originate within the generative cavities of the gigantic reproductive bodies previously described. Thence they are transferred, in some unknown manner, to the peculiar pouches formed along the margins of the dependent lips of the polypite, and on their way to these pouches are, in all probability, fertilised by contact with the diffused spermatozoa. Segmentation of the vitellus, and other primordial changes, are undergone by the young ovum while yet within the pouch, from which, about the close of the third day, it comes forth, to enjoy, for a brief period, an active, free-swimming existence. At first it appears as an oblong, flattened, ciliated body, or ' planula,' of very minute size, composed

of outer and inner layers, enclosing a central cavity (*fig.* 15, *c*). Soon it assumes a somewhat pyriform figure, enlarging at one extremity, in the centre of which a depression is observable. Next, the narrower end attaches itself to some submarine object, while the depression at the opposite extremity, becoming deeper and deeper, at length communicates with the interior cavity. Thus a mouth is formed, around which may be seen four small protuberances, the rudiments of tentacula (*d*). In the interspaces of these four new tentacles arise; others, in quick succession, make their appearance, until a circlet of numerous filiform appendages, containing thread-cells, surrounds the distal margin of the " Hydra tuba," as the young organism, at this stage of its career, has been termed by Sir J. G. Dalyell (*e* and *f*). The mouth, in the meantime, from being a mere quadrilateral orifice, grows and lengthens itself so as to constitute a true polypite, occupying the axis of the inverted umbrella, or disc, which supports the marginal tentacles. The space between the wall of the polypite and umbrella is divided into longitudinal canals, whose relations to the rest of the organism, and, indeed, the whole structure of Hydra-tuba, closely resemble what may be seen in *Lucernaria*. Externally, it presents a delicate, translucent aspect, and in height averages some ·3 of an inch. But though dissimilar to *Hydra* in organisation and want of locomotive capacity, the Hydra-tuba recalls to mind its fresh-water congener, first, in its remarkable reparative powers; and, secondly, in the extent to which it multiplies by gemmation. Not merely do buds arise from the sides of the body, but, in addition, creeping

tubes, or stolons, are sent forth, from which fresh gemmæ spring up, it may be, to detach themselves, and so one or several large colonies become formed, all the produce of a single fertilised ovum.

For years the hydrosoma may continue in this stage, undergoing no further development. But under certain conditions, similar, perhaps, to those which determine the formation of reproductive organs in the *Hydra*, a new and striking series of changes is inaugurated. First, each Hydra-tuba elongates, increasing somewhat in size. Then, from just below the tentacles to within a short distance of the proximal extremity, a succession of transverse markings begin to appear, which quickly take on the aspect of circular constrictions (*g*). When the organism was first discovered in this condition by Sars, he, thinking it a new animal, called it "Scyphistoma." The same naturalist, observing the Scyphistoma at a still later stage, with the constrictions more strongly marked, and the several segments included between them cleft and lobed around their margins, gave it, from its resemblance to an artichoke, the name of Strobila (*h*). Still further do the constrictions deepen until the Strobila becomes not unlike a pile of cups or saucers. The marginal tentacles then disappear, but a new row arises in their stead from the summit of the short, undivided, proximal extremity (*i*). The disc-like segments above the tentacles gradually fall off, and, swimming freely by the contractions of the lobed margin which each presents, have been described by Eschscholtz as true *Medusidæ*, under the generic title of Ephyra (*k*). But each Ephyra soon acquires a nutritive system, lithocysts, tentacles, and genera-

tive organs; thus eventually becoming similar to the huge reproductive body, from whose fertilised ovum the primitive Hydra-tuba was produced. This, and the stock which it developed, does not, however, perish, but may again, by growth and fission, give rise to fresh successions of generative bodies.

Fig. 15.
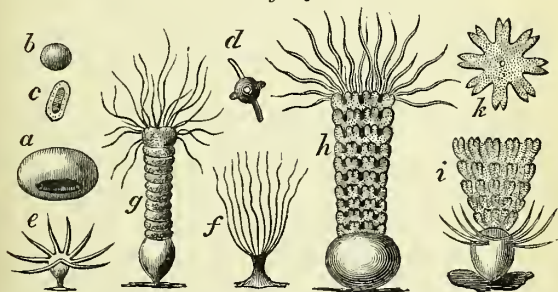
Development of CHRYSAORA: — a, ova, with gelatinous invest-ment, from *Chrysaora hysoscella;* b and c, free ova; d, young *Hydra-tuba,* with four marginal tentacles, developed therefrom; e, the same, with eight tentacles; f, *Hydra tuba,* in its ordinary condition; g, another *Hydra-tuba,* marked with constrictions; h, a more advanced form, with deeper constrictions; i, a speci-men undergoing fission, in which the tentacles are seen to arise from below the constricted portion, while its upper segments separate, and become free-swimming zoöids (k).

Similar to the above appears the life-history of *Cephea* and *Cassiopeia,* notwithstanding the very different structure of the detached reproductive zoöids which these genera present. On the de-velopment of *Rhizostoma* itself accurate observa-tions are wanting.

In the *Lucernariadæ* proper, no free zoöids are produced, but the generative elements are formed

in longitudinal folds, which arise, opposite to each other, along the four inner angles of the polypite's digestive cavity.

In *Pelagia*, a permanently free form of the same order, the ova are developed directly into the likeness of the organism within which they are evolved. The young *Pelagia*, according to Krohn, presents a minute, semi-transparent, somewhat cylindrical body, invested in a thin, whitish, ciliated, covering. By means of its cilia, the embryo swims rapidly, often turning round on its longitudinal axis. At one extremity, which is truncate, a very small mouth appears, leading into a distinct nutrient cavity, or stomach. This cavity quickly enlarges; the mouth, also, becomes protruded, whilst at the same time, the hinder end of the body is developed into an umbrella. On the third day, traces of eight lobes indent the margin of the umbrella, an equal number of sacs arising from the sides of the stomach. The marginal lobes lengthen, each becomes further indented, and soon rudimentary lithocysts can be distinguished. By this time the oral region is changed into a perceptible polypite, but the organism still moves chiefly by the aid of its cilia, the contractions of the umbrella being at first only occasionally repeated. Afterwards, the ciliated coat disappears; thread-cells are produced; the lips of the polypite enlarge; the umbrella shortens and assumes its proper function; the crystalline contents of the lithocysts make their appearance. The stomachal sacs increase in number and take on the aspect which they present in the adult animal. Finally, marginal tentacles are acquired, four of these being equal in length to the diameter

of the swimming organ, while the four other tentacles, and the lips of the polypite, are as yet slightly developed.

The development of the various appendages which arise along the cœnosarc of the composite *Hydrozoa* now requires to be noticed. The same hydrosoma often exhibits these in different stages of evolution, so that their formation admits of being studied, with more or less hope of success, in specimens which may seem to have reached the adult condition.

All the lateral appendages, except the hydrothecæ, appear first as simple processes of the two layers of the body, and in outward form are wonderfully similar, the characteristic aspect of each manifesting itself as growth advances. In the hydrophyllia and nectocalyces the ectoderm enlarges to a much greater extent than the endoderm; in most other appendages, the relations of these layers are not so disproportionate.

As above remarked, there is but slight difference between hydrocysts and polypites at certain stages of their development. But while the hydrocysts remain closed, an opening is formed at the distal extremity of each polypite, villi and distinct regions soon becoming visible in its endodermal lining.

The tentacles, as already shown, differ as to the degree of vacuolation undergone by their endoderm. The lateral threads of branched tentacles " appear successively as close-set buds on one side of the proximal end of the tentacle, the younger buds being always developed on the proximal side of the older ones." When the structure of the

branch is complex, consisting of two or three
distinct portions, these are gradually produced
as each of the bud-like processes elongates. "The
involucrum is formed as a process of the ectoderm
of the distal end of the peduncle. In *Physophora,*
the distal end of the peduncle itself undergoes a
singular dilatation, and helps to form the envelope
for the sacculus."

The development of the gonophores has, in the
account given of their structure, been sufficiently
described. That of the nectocalyces is, at first,
precisely similar, but the central mass does not, in
these, give rise to a manubrium, while the cen-
tral cavity, into which the longitudinal canals open,
remains very much larger.

The hydrothecæ of the *Sertularidæ* are formed
by the gradual separation from the body of each
polypite of the outer layer, or polypary, excreted
by its ectoderm, which, opening distally, displays
the cup-shaped cavity, characteristic of different
species.

The relative succession of the appendages also
demands attention. In the fixed *Hydrozoa* the
distal polypites are first developed, whereas the
proximal appendages are the youngest in the
Physophoridæ and *Calycophoridæ.* But this rule
does not appear to govern the nectocalyces in the
last-mentioned group, their precise order of deve-
lopment still remaining involved in some com-
plexity.

The phenomena indicated in the preceding
brief detail of the life-history of the *Hydrozoa*
have, in addition to their special value, a wider
interest for the philosophic student of zoölogy,

from their bearing on the subject of animal development in general. A few words of explanation may therefore, in this place, not appear unnecessary.

The life of every animal species may, from a certain point of view, be regarded as consisting in the alternate performance of two distinct series of acts; the one of reproduction, the other of development.

Each act of reproduction consists essentially in this, that two dissimilar bodies, an ovum and a spermatozoön, are brought into mutual contact. In some cases the spermatozoön penetrates the coats of the ovum, or even enters it by a proper aperture, known as the 'micropyle.'

Thus defined, the process of reproduction is the same in all animals, though in some its simplicity is masked by the occurrence of a variety of other phenomena, all, however, of secondary importance.

It must also be borne in mind that the evolution of ova and spermatozoa, obviously necessary as a prelude to the reproductive function, cannot be considered as forming a part of it. An ovum or spermatozoön is, in truth, nothing more than a highly differentiated portion of the parent organism, the result of a process of development.

But no sooner has the act of reproduction been duly effected, than that of development forthwith begins. The fertilised ovum gives rise to an embryo, which tends to evolve itself into the likeness of its parent. This embryo, together with all the structures subsequently developed therefrom, is said to constitute, in the zoological sense of the term, an animal individual.

Should the resulting organism develop an

ovum in its turn, then, that ovum, if fertilised, forms the basis of a new individual ; and so on for every additional ovum concerned in a generative act. So that each performance of the reproductive process is, as it were, the natural boundary between two successive individuals, or, in other words, between two distinct cycles of development. Thus, while the individual perishes, the species, by reproduction, is constantly renewed. Much also, might be said on the analogy which exists between the different individuals of the same species, on the one hand, and the constituent parts of each individual, on the other.

Again, fission and gemmation are not, as many writers incorrectly state, modifications of the reproductive process, but rather, acts of development. For, as already shown, every ovum is at first a bud, which at length, by fission, becomes separated from the body of the parent. All this takes place quite independently of its fecundation. So that an unfertilised ovum is no more entitled to be considered an individual, than a wart or any other excrescence.

The antagonism between development and reproduction, or even between development in general and those particular stages of the vital process by which reproduction is preceded, is sometimes shown by the fact that certain external conditions which seem to favour the one exert an opposite influence on the other. Thus, on the approach of cold weather, the *Hydra* is prone to develop organs of true reproduction, while, if kept in a warm room, it still, as in summer time, continues the formation of ordinary buds.

It is, therefore, the object of the reproductive

function to confer individuality upon that which previously was but a detached part of the parent organism. Howsoever complex the body of an adult animal may seem, it was once an ovum, whose extreme simplicity of structure might almost be said to verge upon homogeneity. What inaugurated the wonderful series of changes by which the ovum fashioned itself into the likeness of its parent? Contact with spermatozoa, or, in one word, reproduction. To say, then, that spermatozoa possess a peculiar individualising influence can scarcely be viewed as a metaphorical form of expression. *How* they are capable of exerting this influence is, however, a problem to which, as yet, science has furnished no definite solution. Bischoff has compared their action to that of a ferment, such as the yeast of beer; but this hypothesis, as Claparède truly observes, only removes the present difficulty a single step backwards.

The zoological individual being, therefore, defined as the entire product of the developmental changes of a single fertilised ovum, we have now to consider the principal modifications which the cycle of development presents.

If all the parts of an individual remain mutually connected, its development is said to be 'continuous'; if any of them separate as independent beings, it is 'discontinuous'.

Continuous development may manifest itself under the three principal modes of 'growth,' 'metamorphosis,' and 'gemmation without fission.' In metamorphosis, growth alternates with certain well-marked changes of form. In gemmation without fission, a tendency to vegetative

repetition is more or less distinctly marked. An example of the first of these methods is presented by *Pelagia;* of the second, by *Æginopsis;* of the third, by *Cordylophora* or *Sertularia.*

In discontinuous development the detached portions of the individual are termed 'zooids,' that which is first formed being distinguished as the 'producing,' that which separates from it, the 'produced' zooid. If there be more than two successive series of zooids, the terms 'protozooid,' 'deuterozooid,' and 'tritozooid,' may then be respectively applied to them. Thus, the medusoids budded by *Sarsia* are, probably, tritozooids. The term zooid is also extended to the several parts of a connected structure which increases by vegetative repetition; for example, to the polypites, and other appendages of the composite *Hydrozoa.*

The producing zooid may either possess or want generative organs. In the latter case the produced zooid may take on the performance of the reproductive function, as in so many orders of *Hydrozoa.*

In this class we have seen that the produced zooid may resemble the producing zooid, as in *Hydra,* or be dissimilar to it, as shown by the free-swimming gonophores of the *Corynidæ* and *Sertularidæ.* The first case affords an illustration of simple 'gemmation with fission'; the latter, of the process known as 'metagenesis.' If the producing zooid possess sexual organs, and the produced zooid present the morphological, but not the physiological, characters of an ovum, then the process is one of 'parthenogenesis.' All these varieties of discontinuous development are collectively denominated 'agamogenesis,' as distin-

guished from 'gamogenesis,' in which the ovum, to be developed, must first be brought into contact with spermatozoa.

But such modifications are, in nature, less distinct from one another than the systematic definitions just given might appear to imply. Furthermore, recent investigations on the development of Insects and Crustaceans have tended alike to confuse our old-established notions of animal individuality and of the true nature of the generative process. For certain Insect ova have been observed to undergo development in the ordinary manner, though no previous contact with spermatozoa had taken place. And in unimpregnated female *Vertebrata* ovarian tumours are said sometimes to occur, which contain traces of hair, teeth, bone, nerves, and other tissues proper to the adult organism. If, therefore, cases exist in which the influence of a male element seems rather accessory than essential to the normal evolution of the germ; nay, can even be dispensed with, there are others in which, without such influence, no proper individuality is manifested, though development, to a certain extent, must assuredly be considered to have taken place. For the present we have preferred to advocate the views entertained on these disputed points by Professors Huxley and Carpenter, while, to avoid needless ambiguity, we have thought it better to employ the precise terminology which the former naturalist has suggested.

But other attempts have been made to explain the phenomena in question. Steenstrup, followed in Britain by the late Professor E. Forbes, and a host of minor investigators, proposed to consider

both the free zoöids of the *Hydrozoa* and the
organisms from which they sprung as alike en-
titled to the rank of individual beings, belonging
to allied groups, and mutually reproducing each
other by a process of "alternate generation." But,
in addition to the more general objection which
may be raised against this hypothesis, confounding,
as it does, true generation with gemmation or
fission, the one, an act of reproduction, the other,
of development, it is sufficient to show that, in
the present instance, its application is' based on
a very superficial examination of the facts to be
explained.   The gradual series of transitional
homologous forms, so surely connecting the com-
plex free gonophores of certain *Hydrozoa* with
the simple reproductive processes of *Hydra* or
Hydractinia, could not have been very familiar
to the minds of those who would have hesitated,
if called upon, in accordance with Steenstrup's
theory, to impute individuality to the latter.
Professor R. Leuckart, however, consistently does
this, and would regard as true individuals the
independent polymorphic buds of the same com-
posite Hydrozoön.   And Mr. Lubbock has justly
remarked that, "whether we retain the old nomen-
clature, or dropping the idea of unity in the term
'*individual*,' adopt the system proposed by Pro-
fessor Huxley, we shall be met by great difficulties
and inconsistencies."   It behoves us, therefore, to
follow that explanation which embodies in the
simplest manner all the observed phenomena, and
which is, at the same time, *least* characterised by
inconsistency.

Recently, Professor Agassiz has proposed a
modification of Leuckart's theory, and suggests

the distinction of four kinds of individuality in the animal kingdom. First, *hereditary* individuality, when from a single egg a single independent being is produced. Secondly, *derivative* or *consecutive* individuality, or "that kind of independence resulting from an individualisation of parts of the product of a single egg;" as in many *Lucernaridæ*, *Corynidæ*, and *Campanulariadæ*. Thirdly, *secondary* individuality, where the product of one egg multiplies by continuous gemmation, giving rise to an immoveable community; as in the *Sertulariadæ*. Lastly, there is *complex* individuality, where a similar but moveable community is formed; as seen in the *Calycophoridæ* and *Physophoridæ*. In this case, he adds, "the individuals of the community are not only connected together, but, under given circumstances, they act together as if they were one individual, while at the same time each individual may perform acts of its own."

Others were for regarding the gonophores of the fixed *Hydrozoa* as the perfect or adult stages of the forms by which they were produced, the whole process being viewed as one of ordinary metamorphosis. The particular objection just stated applies also to the opinion under consideration, which has, nevertheless, found its advocates in a few writers of distinction. There is, no doubt, some degree of plausibility in a view which considers the fixed Corynid or Campanularid as the young condition of the more complex Medusoid to which, by gemmation, it gives rise. It is now, however, certain not only that the *Calycophoridæ* and *Physophoridæ* agree closely in structure with the *Hydrozoa* just named, but likewise, that they

bear the same morphological relation to their reproductive bodies. Extend the case to these; let *Velella*, for example, be henceforth the larva of its free medusiform gonophores, and the doctrine which we have contested is at once seen to become untenable.

Another explanation emanated from Professor Owen. His ingenious theory of "parthenogenesis" supposed that the primitive result of each generative act retains within its body unchanged a certain portion of the germ-mass from which it was first evolved, together "with so much of the spermatic force inherited by the retained germ-cells from the parent-cell or germ-vesicle as suffices to set on foot and maintain the same series of formative actions as those which constituted the individual containing them." So that "every successive generation, or series of spontaneous fissions, of the primary impregnated germ-cell, must weaken the spermatic force transmitted to such successive generations of cells." Or, to confine ourselves to the class under consideration, that a Corynid produced, as the resultants of the germ-cells and spermatic force stored up within it, successions of free or fixed gonophores, until the generative force became exhausted. But here, at least, it can be proved, that the unchanged germ-masses alluded to have no objective existence, while the more subjective spermatic force, in these, as in all other, animals, has hitherto succeeded in escaping the ken of the anatomist.

SECTION III.

CLASSIFICATION OF HYDROZOA.

1. Classification. — 2. Order 1: Hydridæ. — 3. Order 2: Corynidæ.
— 4. Order 3: Sertularidæ. — 5. Order 4: Calycophoridæ. — 6.
Order 5: Physophoridæ. — 7. Order 6: Medusidæ. — 8. Order 7:
Lucernaridæ.

1. **Classification.**—The seven orders into which
the class *Hydrozoa* is divided may be defined as
follows:

1. *Hydridæ.* — *Hydrozoa,* whose hydrosoma con-
    sists of a single locomotive polypite, with
    tentacles, hydrorhiza, and reproductive organs
    which appear as simple processes of the body-
    wall.

2. *Corynidæ.* — *Hydrozoa,* whose hydrosoma is
    fixed by an hydrorhiza, and consists either of
    one polypite, or of several connected by a
    cœnosarc, which usually developes a firm
    outer layer. Reproductive organs in the
    form of gonophores, which vary much in
    structure, and arise from the sides of the
    polypites, from the cœnosarc, or from gono-
    blastidia.

3. *Sertularidæ.* — *Hydrozoa,* whose hydrosoma
    is fixed by an hydrorhiza, and consists of
    several polypites, protected by hydrothecæ,
    and connected by a cœnosarc, which is usually
    branched, and invested with a very firm outer
    layer. Reproductive organs as gonophores,
    arising from the cœnosarc, or from gonoblas-
    tidia.

4. *Calycophoridæ.* — *Hydrozoa*, whose hydrosoma is free and oceanic, consisting of several polypites connected by a flexible, contractile, unbranched cœnosarc, the proximal extremity of which is furnished with nectocalyces, and dilated to form a somatocyst. Reproductive organs as medusiform gonophores, budded from the peduncles of the polypites.

5. *Physophoridæ.* — *Hydrozoa*, whose hydrosoma is free and oceanic, consisting of several polypites connected by a flexible, contractile, seldom slightly branched, cœnosarc, the proximal extremity of which expands into a pneumatophore, and is sometimes provided with nectocalyces. Reproductive organs, more or less complex in structure, developed upon gonoblastidia.

6. *Medusidæ.* — *Hydrozoa*, whose hydrosoma is free and oceanic, consisting of a single polypite suspended from the roof of a nectocalyx, furnished with a system of canals. Reproductive organs as processes either of the sides of the polypite, or of the nectocalycine canals.

7. *Lucernaridæ.* — *Hydrozoa*, whose hydrosoma has its base developed into an umbrella in the walls of which the reproductive organs are produced.

The characteristics of these orders are indicated more briefly in the subjoined analytical table.

2. **Order I: Hydridæ.** — The order *Hydridæ* contains but a single genus, *Hydra*, distinguished from the few marine *Hydrozoa* which it approaches in physiognomy by its peculiar habit and locomo-

Class
HYDROZOA.

No umbrella.   An umbrella.

An hydrorhiza.   No hydrorhiza.
Oceanic.

Locomotive.   Fixed.
Inhabiting fresh-water.

Order I.
HYDRIDÆ.

No hydrothecæ.   Hydrothecæ.

Order II.   *Order* III.
CORYNIDÆ.   SERTULARIDÆ.

Polypites free from nectocalyces.   Polypite suspended from the roof of a nectocalyx.

No pneumatophore.   A pneumatophore.
Nectocalyces.   Nectocalyces
A Somatocyst.   present or absent.

Order IV.   *Order* V.
CALYCOPHORIDÆ.   PHYSOPHORIDÆ.

Order VI.
MEDUSIDÆ.

Order VII.
LUCERNARIDÆ.

G

tive powers.   Several species of *Hydra* have been
described under such names as *H. viridis*, *H.
rubra*, *H. vulgaris* and *H. fusca*.   These differ
in size, colour, the form of the body, or in the
relative proportions of the polypite and tentacles.
The polypite of *H. vulgaris* is cylindrical, its
colour variable, but usually orange-brown, and its
tentacles of moderate length.   *H. viridis* has a
polypite of a grass-green tint, furnished with
comparatively short tentacula.   *H. fusca* is larger
than either of these, its colour is deep brown, and
its tentacles very long and extensile; the proximal
extremity of the polypite becoming suddenly
attenuated for about a third of its length.   When
living Hydræ are removed from the water, they
appear to the eye as minute specks of jelly, which
quickly, however, recover their true form on re-
immersion.   In confinement they readily thrive,
seeking the light and feeding voraciously.   Spe-
cimens of the *Hydra* may be kept in glass vessels,
and their singular habits observed by the student,
with little difficulty.

3. **Order 2: Corynidæ**. — In *Corymorpha,
Vorticlava*, and *Myriothela*, the hydrosoma, like
that of *Hydra*, presents only a single polypite,
but, in the greater number of *Corynidæ*, it is
composite, exhibiting numerous polypites con-
nected by a cœnosarc, which may be either erect
and branching, as in *Cordylophora*, or reduced
to a delicate creeping tube, as in *Clava* and *Tri-
chydra*.   A hydrosoma of this kind may be com-
pared to a *Hydra* in the act of budding, while as
yet the young zoöids remain in connection with
the primitive polypite, by the hydrorhiza of which

the entire fabric continues to attach itself   And, since gemmation may take place in many different ways, so, in like manner, result the great variety of forms due to modifications of what is essentially the same process of growth.   In the flower-like *Tubularia indivisa*, the cœnosarc consists of several simple tubes, intertwined one with another near their attached extremities, and sometimes rising to a height of ten or twelve inches (*fig.* 16). From the distal ends of these tubes, which are of a straw-yellow colour, the polypites, tinged with a bright scarlet, conspicuously project.   The hydrosoma of *Eudendrium rameum*, though seldom more than six inches in height, bears a singularly close resemblance to a forest-tree in miniature, its surface being studded with minute reddish polypites, not less than a thousand of which may crowd the branches of a single specimen.   Such arborescent structures strikingly contrast with the slender mossy threads which compose the connecting stem of smaller species.   In *Hydractinia*, the meshes of the very intricate creeping cœnosarc are aggregated so as to form a compact lamina or crust, investing the surfaces of univalve shells, which, by a coincidence hitherto unexplained, usually afford shelter to the Hermit-Crab.   The living coating of *Hydractinia* presents to the naked eye the appearance of a rather coarse flocculent nap, pale grey or milk-white in tint, the polypites, when fully expanded, attaining a height of nearly half an inch, and waving to and fro with every agitation of the shell (*fig.* 17, *c.*)   In other genera the colour of the cœnosarc is usually yellowish-brown.   All the preceding forms have the hydrosoma rooted, or attached to other objects,

and in no Corynid hitherto observed does it appear
to be altogether free, unless, indeed, an exception

Fig. 16.
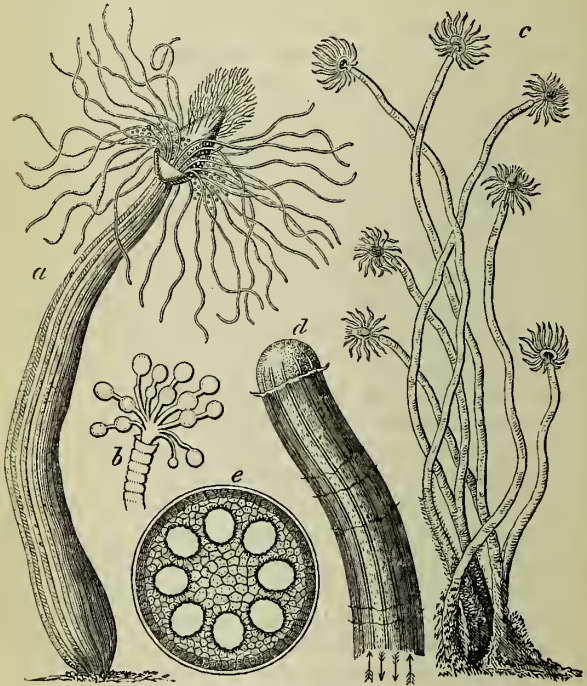
Morphology of TUBULARIADÆ:—*a, Corymorpha nutans; b,*
tuft of gonophores from *Corymbogonium capillare; c, Tubularia in-
divisa; d,* distal extremity of its cœnosarc; *e,* transverse section
of the same. (*a* and *c* are of the natural size; *b, d,* and *e,* are
magnified.)

be made in favour of the doubtful genus *Ne-
mopsis.*

The firm horny layer, or polypary, which the cœnosarc excretes in *Tubularia* and its allies, remains in a comparatively rudimentary condition among most other *Corynidæ*. In few, however, is it absent altogether. In *Hydractinia,* it becomes elevated at intervals to form numerous rough processes or spines, while over the general surface of the ectoderm its presence is almost imperceptible. A very different modification is presented by the genus *Bimeria.* Here the polypary is not, as in other members of the order, restricted to the cœnosarc, but extends itself so as to clothe the entire body of each polypite, leaving bare only the mouth and tips of the tentacles.

The chief differences which prevail among the polypites of the *Corynidæ* have reference either to size or the disposition of their tentacula. The comparatively gigantic polypite of *Corymorpha nutans*, which attains a length of 4·5 inches, is described by Forbes and Goodsir as presenting the appearance of a beautiful flower, nodding gracefully upon its stem (*fig.* 16, *a*). Another species of the same genus, *C. nana*, does not exceed ·5 of an inch in length, though this, in its turn, is double the size of the tiny *Vorticlava humilis* (*fig.* 17, *a*). Still more minute are the delicate polypites of some species of *Eudendrium.* In most members of the present group the general form of the polypite is more or less clavate.

The tentacles exhibit several distinct modes of arrangement. In *Tubularia* and *Corymorpha* a fringe of short appendages immediately surrounds the mouth of the polypite, from the base of which, close to the distal extremity of the cœnosarc, arises a second circlet of much longer filiform tentacula,

fewer in number than those of the upper row (*fig.*
9, *a*).   *Vorticlava*, also, possesses a twofold series
of tentacles, but here, those of the lower circlet are
twice as numerous as the upper, which are five in
number, short, stout, and capitate (*fig.* 17, *b*).   In
Clava, *Cordylophora* (*fig.* 5, *c*), and *Coryne* (*fig.* 17,

Fig. 17.
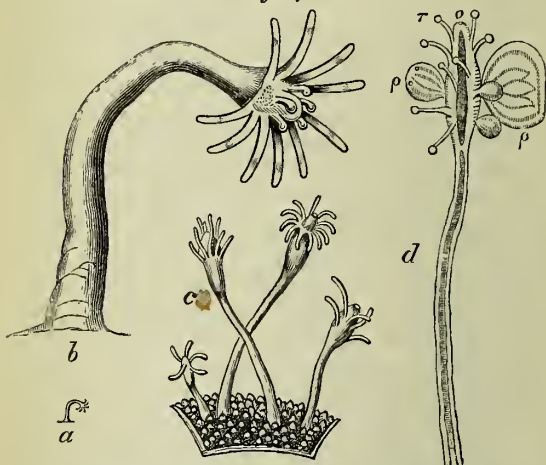
·Various forms of CORYNIADÆ:—*a* and *b*, *Vorticlava humilis*;
c, four polypites of *Hydractinia echinata*, growing on a piece of
shell; *d*, portion of *Syncoryne Sarsii*, with medusiform zoöids
(ρ) budding from between the tentacles (τ) of the polypite (*o*).
(All, except *a*, magnified.)

d), the tentacles appear irregularly scattered along
the sides of each polypite, though most abundantly
towards its distal extremity.   In *Coryne* the mouth
is highly flexible, possessing the power of bending
towards that tentacle which has seized the prey,
and of converting itself, upon occasion, into a kind

of sucking disc. The polypites of the allied genus *Stauridia* are distinguished by the possession of two or more cycles of dissimilar tentacles, separated from one another by a considerable interval, each cycle including four tentacles ; the lower row filiform, the upper whorl, or whorls, capitate, and placed at right angles to one another and the polypite. In *Pennaria*, there is a basal circlet like that of *Tubularia*, between which and the mouth of the polypite lie scattered numbers of shorter tentacles, resembling those of *Vorticlava*. In *Myriothela*, multitudes of wart-like tentacles crowd the whole surface of the· club-shaped, solitary, polypite. Similar to these are the tentacles of *Acaulis*, which exhibits, in addition, a basal series of long prehensile appendages. These, however, disappear as the organism approaches maturity, so that this form may possibly be but a young condition of *Myriothela*. A single series of rather long tentacles, inserted as in the freshwater *Hydra*, arises at a short distance below the mouth in *Trichydra, Clavatella, Perigonimus, Bimeria,* and *Eudendrium*. Some species of these genera seem to foreshadow an arrangement of the tentacles which in *Hydractinia* becomes sufficiently conspicuous. Around the mouths of the digestive zoöids in this genus two rows of alternating tentacles are placed, so close to each other that they appear, at first sight, to constitute a single series ; the lower tentacula, which are shorter, projecting at right angles to the body of the polypite, from the axis of which the upper tentacles very slightly diverge. These, however, have no direct connection with the long tentacular appendages, arising directly from the cœnosarc, to

which allusion has already been made. Lastly,
in *Lar*, each polypite supports but two tentacles,
above which the mouth is furnished with a pair of
wide projecting lobes, capable of being approxi-
mated closely to each other, and serving, doubt-
less, as efficient organs of prehension.

The gonophores of the *Corynidæ* vary not a
little both in structure and mode of attachment.
In *Cordylophora, Perigonimus, Garveia, Bimeria,*
and some forms of *Eudendrium* and *Atractylis,*
they spring directly from the stem or branches of
the cœnosarc. In other species of the two last-
mentioned genera they are seated either beneath
the tentacles of the polypites, or on the summits
of special branches, arising from the proximal
region of the hydrosoma (*fig.* 16, *b*). In *Myrio-
thela, Acaulis,* and *Clavatella,* the gonophores
have their origin on the polypite, not far from its
attached extremity: in *Coryne* and *Stauridia,* they
are produced between the tentacles (*fig.* 17, *d*).
In *Corymorpha* and some species of *Tubularia,*
they are supported on long branching gonoblas-
tidia, inserted immediately within the basal circlet
of tentacula (*fig.* 9, *b*): in other *Tubulariæ, T.
calamaris* and *T. Dumortierii,* as also in the genus
Pennaria, these long stalks appear to be absent.
The arrangement of the reproductive bodies in
Clava and *Hydractinia* has already been pointed
out. In the closely allied genera, *Dicoryne* and
Podocoryne, they originate, in a somewhat simi-
lar manner, on proper gonoblastidia, never on the
ordinary polypites. But the proliferous stalks of
Podocoryne are furnished, each, with a mouth,
and differ little from true polypites save in their
smaller size and the possession of fewer tentacula.

Transitional forms of this kind should not, however, surprise us, when we consider the common bond, community of descent, which connects the two kinds of appendages in question.

In the genera *Perigonimus*, *Atractylis*, *Pennaria*, *Corymorpha*, *Acaulis*, *Stauridia*, and some forms of *Coryne*, *Tubularia*, and *Eudendrium*, the gonophores assume the aspect of free-swimming medusoids. In most other *Corynidæ* they are fixed, exhibiting many remarkable gradations of structure. An intermediate condition is presented by the curious reproductive zoöids of *Clavatella*, which, though locomotive, scarcely merit the appellation of medusiform. They are described by Mr. Hincks as free polypoid buds, furnished with six forked processes, set round the margin of a central hemispherical disc, one limb of each fork being capitate, like the tentacles of the polypite itself, the other terminating in a peculiar sucker-like enlargement. By means of these organs the zoöid, when detached, moves freely about, until finally it proceeds to mature its generative products.

The gonophores of *Trichydra*, *Vorticlava*, and *Lar* have hitherto remained unknown.

Two families of *Corynidæ* have been distinguished, though the character employed to separate them appears to be somewhat artificial.

Order CORYNIDÆ.

Family 1.   CORYNIADÆ.
          Polypary absent, or rudimentary.

Family 2.   TUBULARIADÆ.
          Polypary well developed.

The entire order is sometimes denominated *Tubularidæ*, and agrees with the group *Tubularina* of Ehrenberg.

4. **Order 3: Sertularidæ.** — Like the members of the preceding order, all the *Sertularidæ*, after the expiration of their embryonic condition, become permanently fixed by means of the hydrorhiza which forms the proximal extremity of the cœnosarc (*fig.* 4, *c*). In this group the tendency to increase by gemmation is even greater than among the *Corynidæ*, for no example of a Sertularid has yet been recorded in which the hydrosoma exhibits but a single polypite. The cœnosarc is plant-like and, frequently, much branched, the main stem either losing itself in its own ramifications or remaining distinct throughout the entire length of the arborescent mass. A good example of the latter mode of growth is afforded by the Sea-Fir, *Sertularia cupressina*, the hydrosoma of which may attain a height of two, or even three, feet, and bear on its branches so many as 100,000 distinct polypites. In contrast with this, the largest of our native species, may be mentioned the delicate *Sertularia tenella*, the length of whose slender creeping hydrosoma scarcely reaches one inch. The waving fronds of Oar-weed on various parts of the coast afford a suitable habitat to the anastomosing thread-like cœnosarc of another characteristic species, *Campanularia geniculata*, which sends up at intervals its peculiar zig-zag branches, from the angles of which the polypite stalks arise. Other *Sertularidæ* attach themselves to stones or shells, and not a few of the smaller forms occur parasitically on the stems of more conspic-

uous species. Examples of this habit are afforded

Fig. 18.
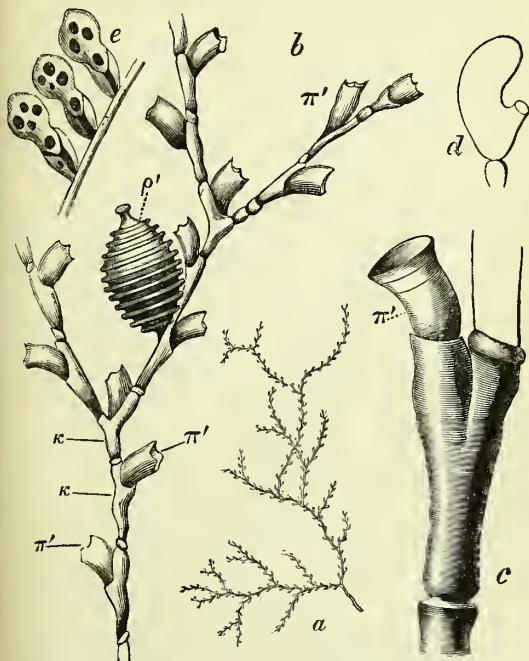
Morphology of SERTULARIADÆ: — *a*, dried hydrosoma of *Sertularia tricuspidata* ; *b*, portion of the same ; *c*, fragment of the cœnosarc from a dead specimen of *Halecium halecinum* ; *d*, gonoblastidium of *H. Beanii* ; *e*, three gonoblastidia of *Sertularia argentea* ;—π′, hydrotheca ; κ, cœnosarc ; ρ′, gonoblastidium. (All, except *a*, magnified.)

by the genera *Coppinia* and *Reticularia,* and by several of the true *Sertulariæ.*

The cœnosarc, in all cases, excretes a very firm chitinous polypary, usually of a pale horny colour, which may either remain throughout in close contiguity with the ectoderm, or become separated from it at regular intervals, so as to impart an elegant ringed appearance to portions of the tree-like structure (*fig.* 19, *b*). This semi-transparent, horny, sheath persists long after the destruction of the soft parts of the organism, so that, among the larger species of *Sertularidæ*, the peculiar form of the hydrosoma is sufficiently well seen in dried specimens.   Here, therefore, the polypary differs from that of the *Corynidæ* in its firmer texture, but the most important distinctive feature of the present order is found in the occurrence of the hydrothecæ; organs which do not exist in any other group of *Hydrozoa* (*fig.* 18, *b*).   The nature of these appendages has already been explained. Their numerous, often beautiful, diversities of form and mode of arrangement afford aids to the definition of the minor types of structure which occur within the limits of this circumscribed group.   In *Campanularia fastigiata* the distal end of the hydrotheca forms, according to Mr. Alder, a sort of "operculum, which, when closed, slopes down on each side like the roof of a house, the two opposite angles forming the gables.   When the operculum is fully open, the folds disappear, and the edges unite into a continuous rim round the top of the cell."

The polypites of the *Sertularidæ*, more minute than those of the *Corynidæ*, differ little from one another, either in form or the general arrangement of their tentacles.   In *Sertulariadæ* proper the polypites are sessile, while in the *Campanulariadæ*

each is elevated on a conspicuous stalk. An intermediate condition is presented by the genus *Halecium*, the polypites of which are 'sub-sessile,' each hydrotheca being jointed to a short process of the cœnosarc (*fig.* 18, *c*).

The tentacles, though apparently disposed, Hydra-like, in a single row below the mouth, are found, on close examination, to exhibit an indistinct alternate arrangement; slight differences in length and position distinguishing those of the two series. The peculiar rough appearance which each tentacle presents resolves itself under the microscope, into rows of minute elevations, or 'palpocils,' within which numbers of thread-cells are lodged. The tentacles are filiform, tapering gradually towards their free extremities. In *Campanulina* a delicate web-like extension from the body of the polypite unites these appendages for about a sixth of their entire length.

Allusion has elsewhere been made to the nematophores, or characteristic organs of offence, noticed by Mr. Busk in the genus *Plumularia*, and one or two of its immediate allies. These singular appendages are well deserving of minute investigation. Their offensive nature seems proved by the abundance of thread-cells in their interior, coupled with the fact that certain species of *Plumularia* have been observed to sting with some severity. In *Plumularia* proper one of these organs arises on either side of each hydrotheca, while in *Halicornaria* they are situated, between the polypites, on the general surface of the cœnosarc.

The reproductive organs vary, perhaps, less than those of the *Corynidæ*, and are usually sup-

ported on the curiously modified gonoblastidia, whose structure has previously been described. Among the *Campanulariadæ* they frequently assume the form of free-swimming medusoids;

Fig. 19.
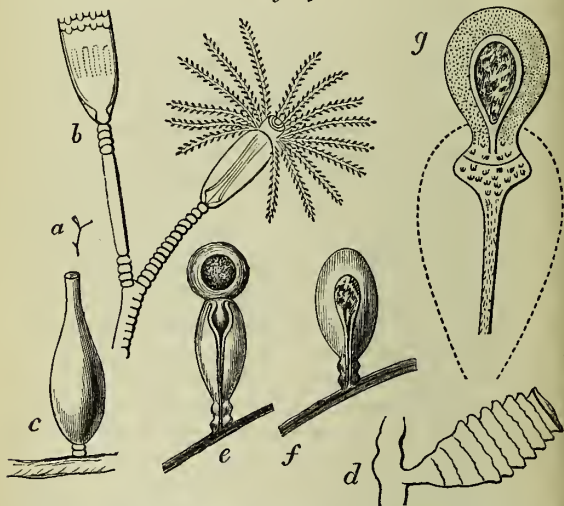
Morphology of CANPANULARIADÆ:—*a*, *Laomedea neglecta* ; *b*, portion of the same; *c*, gonoblastidium of *Campanularia volubilis* ; *d*, gonoblastidium of *C. Johnstoni* ; *e*, gonoblastidium of *C. syringa* ; *f*, the same in an earlier stage; *g*, upper portion of *e*, slightly compressed. (All, except *a*, magnified.)

but in the *Sertulariadæ* seldom, if ever, become detached.

In some *Plumulariæ* the gonophores appear to be naked. In *P. cristata* the branch bearing these organs undergoes a curious metamorphosis

by the development from its opposite sides of alternate leaflets, which eventually arch over, and unite with one another, forming a basket-like receptacle, or 'corbula,' within which the reproductive bodies are lodged.

In *Sertularia polyzonias* and some other species only one gonophore, consisting of a simple closed sac, arises from the gonoblastidial column, and, by the protrusion of this sac beyond the orifice of the urn, an external capsule, or 'acrocyst,' is formed, into which the ova are transferred at a certain period of their development (*fig.* 19, *e*, *f*, and *g*).

In *Campanularia Löveni* the ripe gonoblastidium displays at its summit the medusa-like gonophores already alluded to, whose form is, in many respects, so peculiar that Professor Allman has proposed to designate them by a distinct name, 'meconidia' (*fig.* 10). The reproductive elements of this species are developed, as in the *Corynidæ*, between the ectoderm and endoderm of the manubrial wall, while in other *Sertularidæ*, with medusa-like gonophores, they arise in the course of the calycine canals.

The order *Sertularidæ* includes two families.

Order SERTULARIDÆ.

Family 1. SERTULARIADÆ.
        Hydrothecæ, and polypites, sessile.

Family 2. CAMPANULARIADÆ.
        Hydrothecæ, and polypites, stalked.

A more extended acquaintance with the position of the nematophores may perhaps afford grounds for modifying this arrangement.

5. Order 4 : Calycophoridæ. — The members
of the next order, *Calycophoridæ*, appear, at first
sight, very dissimilar in aspect to the fixed *Hy-
drozoa*, which, nevertheless, in all essential cha-
racteristics, they closely resemble. *Diphyes*, the
type of the group, presents a delicate filiform
cœnosarc, to the proximal extremity of which are
attached two large, firm, mitrate, nectocalyces
(*fig.* 20, *a*). To these appendages, which differ
slightly in form, the distinctive terms of 'proxi-
mal' and 'distal' have been assigned. The former,
as its name imports, precisely terminal in position,
is furnished with a conical cavity running parallel
with, but distinct from, its nectosac. Into this
cavity is fitted the apex of the distal nectocalyx,
along the inner surface of which it prolongs itself
as a lengthened groove, with its sides arched over
in such a manner as to form a more or less per-
fectly closed canal. The cœnosarc, with its nu-
merous appendages, freely glides up and down the
peculiar chamber, or 'hydrœcium,' thus produced,
into which it can, upon occasion, be completely
retracted. The cœnosarc itself dilates slightly
towards its proximal extremity into a small ciliated
chamber, which, narrowing above, becomes con-
tinuous with a sac of larger size, termed the 'soma-
tocyst.' This, too, is ciliated, its cavity appearing
in most cases almost obliterated through excessive
vacuolation of the endoderm. The somatocyst
is firmly embedded in that portion of the prox-
imal nectocalyx which forms the upper boundary
of the hydrœcium, while from the smaller ciliated
chamber two ducts are given off, one to the distal,
the other to the proximal nectocalyx, where
each communicates with the small cavity common

to the nectocalycine canals. Along the sides of the cœnosarc are placed the several appendages, con-

Fig. 20.
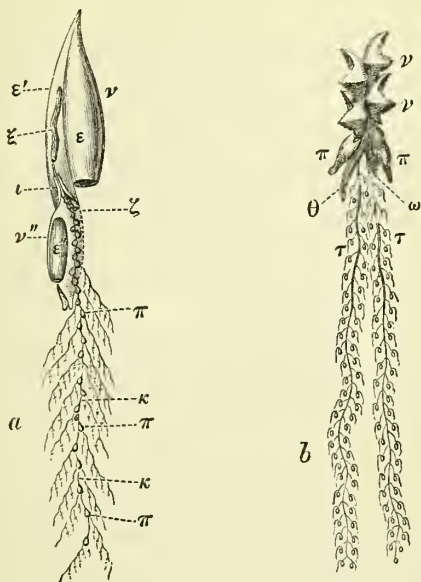
Morphology of CALYCOPHORIDÆ:— a, *Diphyes appendiculata;* b, *Vogtia pentacantha;*—ν, proximal nectocalyx of *Diphyes;* ε', its posterior contour; ε, its nectosac; ν″, distal nectocalyx; ε″, its nectosac; ξ, somatocyst; ι, proximal portion of hydrœcium; ζ, proximal extremity of cœnosarc; κ, its distal extremity; π, polypite, with its tentacle; ν, ν, nectocalyces of *Vogtia;* π, π, its polypites; τ, τ, their tentacles; θ, androphore; ω, gynophore. (Natural size.)

sisting chiefly of polypites, tentacles, hydrophyllia, and organs of reproduction. Large specimens of

Diphyes attain, when fully extended, a length of several inches, their cœnosarc giving support to at least fifty distinct polypites. Of the great beauty of these, and other oceanic *Hydrozoa*, no description can adequately treat. So transparent, in many cases, is the delicate cœnosarc, that its course upon distant inspection is revealed only by the bright tints of some of its appendages. A touch is often sufficient to separate it from the nectocalyces, which, from their size and firm consistence, constitute the most conspicuous portions of the organism. Hence the origin of the generic name, *Diphyes*, devised by Cuvier, who regarded the two swimming organs as distinct animals, imperfectly united with one another.

An unbranched, filiform, cœnosarc occurs in all *Calycophoridæ*. In *Hippopodius* its proximal extremity folds inwards to form a loop, so that the true position of the nectocalyces is thereby somewhat confused.

Of the many appendages to the cœnosarc by far the most remarkable are those just mentioned. In accordance with the relative number, structure, and arrangement of these organs, the few genera of the order hitherto carefully examined may readily be identified and separated from one another; as shown in the accompanying table.

ARTIFICIAL ARRANGEMENT OF CALYCOPHORIDÆ.

1. { Nectocalyces two in number 2
     { Nectocalyces numerous, similar 4
     { A single, proximal, spheroidal, nectocalyx . *Sphœronectes.*

2. { Nectocalyces unlike in size and form 3
     { Nectocalyces similar . . . . . *Praya.*

3 { Proximal nectocalyx equal to, or larger than, the distal one . . . . . *Diphyes.*
   { Proximal nectocalyx shorter than the distal *Abyla.*

<table>
<tr><td rowspan="5">4.</td><td>Nectocalyces horse-shoe shaped .   .   .</td><td>Hippopodius.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Nectocalyces concave externally, " and pro-</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>duced into five points of which the three</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>upper are much longer and stronger than</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>the two lower."   .   .   .   .   .</td><td>Vogtia.</td></tr>
</table>

Praya, Hippopodius, and *Vogtia* have 'in-complete' hydrœcia, the nectocalycine groove along which the cœnosarc glides not forming, in these genera, a closed canal. In *Praya,* however, the two, nearly symmetrical, terminal nectocalyces have their open grooves so applied to each other as to form, by their apposition, a short tube (*fig.* 4, *d*).

The polypites and tentacles of the several genera of *Calycophoridæ* present no very striking differ-ences of structure.

Not so, however, the hydrophyllia. *Abyla,* the genus most closely allied to *Diphyes,* is distin-guished from that form not merely by its necto-calyces, but also in having thick, facetted, hydro-phyllia, the edges of which do not overlap one another. In *Diphyes* the hydrophyllia are folia-ceous, smooth externally, slightly convex, and folded so that their edges freely overlap.

In *Praya,* " each hydrophyllium is a thick, gelatinous, and reniform body, bent upon itself, rounded and solid at one extremity, and divided at the other into a median thick and two lateral lamellar lobes. The phyllocyst is prolonged into four cæcal processes." But in *Vogtia, Hippopo-dius,* and, perhaps also, *Sphæronectes,* these or-gans are absent altogether (*fig.* 20, *b*).

The reproductive bodies of the *Calycophoridæ* are always medusiform, and attached to the pe-duncles of their respective polypites. In *Vogtia* and *Hippopodius* the manubrium attains a large

size, extending far beyond the margin of the short gonocalyx. In other genera the reverse is usually the case, the manubrium being shorter than the swimming cup within which it is suspended. Each gynophore, when fully developed, appears to contain several ova. In most *Calycophoridæ*, except *Diphyes* itself, both male and female reproductive appendages appear on the same hydrosoma.

Four families of *Calycophoridæ* have been defined by Professor Huxley. Their characters we subjoin.

Order CALYCOPHORIDÆ.

Family 1. DIPHYDÆ.
> *Calycophoridæ* with not more than two, polygonal, *nectocalyces*. Proximal *hydrœcium* complete. *Hydrophyllia.*

Family 2. SPHÆRONECTIDÆ.
> *Calycophoridæ* with probably not more than two *nectocalyces;* the proximal one being spheroidal, with a complete *hydrœcium.* No *hydrophyllia?*

Family 3. PRAYIDÆ.
> *Calycophoridæ* with only two *nectocalyces,* whose *hydrœcia* are both incomplete. *Hydrophyllia.*

Family 4. HIPPOPODIIDÆ.
> *Calycophoridæ* with many *nectocalyces,* whose *hydrœcia* are incomplete. No *hydrophyllia.*

The same naturalist has proposed the distinctive term of 'Diphyozoöids' for those singular detached reproductive portions of adult *Calycophoridæ* which received the name of " monogastric *Diphy-*

dæ " from earlier observers. Their true nature was first demonstrated by R. Leuckart, who several times witnessed the separation of these bodies from a well-known species of *Abyla*. Groups of organs became detached from the cœnosarc, each group consisting of a hydrophyllium, polypites, tentacles, and gonophores, with a small portion of the cœnosarc itself. More frequently, however, the actual detachment of the Diphyozoöid has not yet been observed, so that the precise origin of many still presents a subject for inquiry. Pending further investigation, it seems right to designate such forms by provisional generic and specific names, of which not a few have already been conferred.

6. **Order 5: Physophoridæ.** -- The *Physophoridæ* differ much more among themselves than do the members of the order just mentioned. All, however, agree in having the proximal end of the cœnosarc modified to form the pneumatophore, or float, which presents so characteristic a feature in the physiognomy of these animals. The cavity of this pneumatophore is a simple enlargement of that of the cœnosarc, the walls of both being directly continuous. To the apex of the cavity is attached a firm, elastic, apparently chitinous sac, known as the 'pneumatocyst,' containing a greater or less proportion of air. A layer of endoderm, reflected from the pneumatophore, invests the whole outer surface of its contained pneumatocyst, which is thus completely cut off from the somatic cavity below. The lower extremity of the pneumatocyst is usually, if not always, entire. Its apex, though most frequently closed, is open in *Physalia* and *Rhizophysa*,

and, the free extremity of the pneumatophore
being likewise perforate, a communication exists,
in these genera, between the cavity of the pneuma-
tocyst and the surrounding medium. In *Rhizo-
physa*, moreover, peculiar long branched processes
freely depend from the distal surface of the pneu-
matocyst. Each process consists of a layer of the
investing endoderm containing in its axis clear cel-
læform bodies, ·02 of an inch long, each of which
includes an opaque oval endoplast, about $\frac{1}{8}$th of
these dimensions, and this, in its turn, a more mi-
nute particle or nucleolus, oval or circular in form,
and ·0008th of an inch in diameter. In *Agalma*
and *Forskalia* radiating membranous partitions
connect the walls of the pneumatophore with those
of the pneumatocyst, below which each terminates
in a free arcuated edge. In *Velella* and *Porpita*
the pneumatocyst is furnished with several open-
ings, or stigmata, communicating with the exterior,
while to its distal surface are attached a number
of long slender processes enclosing air, and hence
termed the ' pneumatic filaments.'

Excepting the presence of the pneumatophore
and the absence of a somatocyst, the general plan
of structure in these *Hydrozoa* differs little from
that of the *Calycophoridæ*. In *Apolemia*, as in
Diphyes, the numerous groups of appendages are
supported at intervals along a slender, unbranched,
connecting stem. *Physophora*, the type of the
order, has a filiform, but comparatively short, cœ-
nosarc, terminated proximally by a pneumato-
phore of moderate size, below which the greater
portion of its length is occupied by a double
series of nectocalyces, each alternating with its
successor on the opposite side, and deeply grooved

on its inner face for attachment to the cœnosarc, (*fig.* 22, *b*). The distal extremity of the latter forms an expanded bulb, above which are disposed, in a spiral or circular manner, the various appendages; consisting of polypites, tentacles, hydrocysts, and organs of reproduction. Of these the hydrocysts are uppermost, or external; next come the polypites, with a tentacle at the base of each, between, or above, which the gonophores, of both sexes, are arranged. The usual length of *Physophora* is about two inches.

The typical genus just described may advantageously be contrasted, on the one hand, with such forms as *Apolemia* or *Halistemma*, on the other, with the widely different, though equally aberrant, genera, *Porpita* and *Velella*.

In *Halistemma rubrum* the appendages are attached to a thread-like stem, nearly forty inches in length, having a float of only three or four lines in its longest diameter, close beneath which the swimming-bells, about sixty in number, extend in two parallel rows for a distance of six or seven inches. The remainder of the cœnosarc is occupied by the polypites, tentacles, hydrocysts, bracts, and reproductive buds, all associated in one continuous series. Especially conspicuous, from their bright vermilion hue, appear the complex tentacular sacculi, while fainter longitudinal bands of the same colour mark the hepatic striæ of the polypites, whose size, in this genus, is considerable. The general aspect of this most beautiful, yet withal, extraordinary being, has been compared by Vogt, its discoverer, to that of a delicate, transparent garland of flowers, endowed, in a marvellous manner, with life and activity.

Far different is the physiognomy of *Velella*,
whose cœnosarc appears almost wholly lost in the
horizontal, or slightly convex, rhomboidal pneu-
matophore, which distinguishes this singular genus.
The proximal surface of the pneumatophore is
traversed diagonally, from one of its angles to the
other, by an upright, triangular crest, which, in
common with the horizontal disc, consists of a soft

Fig. 21.
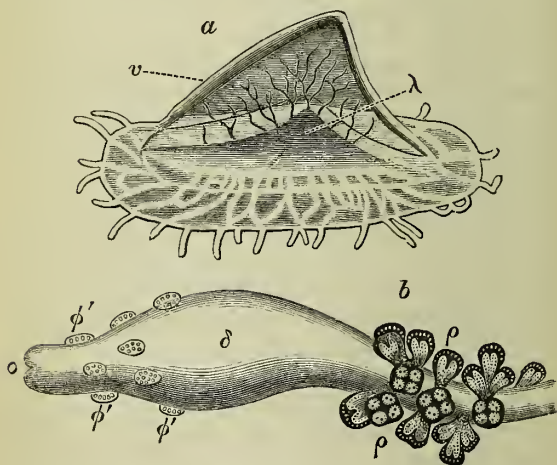
Morphology of VELELLA : — *a*, *Velella spirans*, somewhat en-
larged; *b*, one of its smaller polypites, much magnified; — *v*,
crest; λ, liver; *o*, mouth of polypite; δ, its digestive cavity;
φ, rounded elevations, containing thread-cells; ρ, medusiform
zoöids.

marginal membrane, or "limb," bounding the
"firm part," or central portion (*fig.* 21, *a*). To the
distal surface of the firm part of the disc are
attached the several appendages; including (1) a

single large polypite, nearly central in position;
(2), numerous small gonoblastidia, which resemble
polypites, and are termed 'phyogemmaria'; and,
(3), the reproductive bodies to which these last
give rise (*b*). The tentacles are attached, quite
independently of the polypites, in a single series
along the line where the firm part and limb of
the disc unite. There are no hydrocysts, necto-
calyces, or hydrophyllia. The average length of
Velella may be estimated at two inches, its
height at one inch and a half. The entire or-
ganism is semi-transparent and tinged with an
ultramarine blue, which changes to a deeper shade
in the tentacles and limb of the disc.

On closer examination the firm part is seen to
enclose a hard, shell-like, pneumatocyst, con-
sisting of a horizontal division, included within
the disc, and continuous with the simple solid
vertical plate, which gives support to the sail
or crest. The upper surface of the pneumatocyst
is crossed at right angles to the direction of the
crest by a linear diagonal groove, indicated on its
under surface by a slightly elevated ridge, " while
a longitudinal depression, increasing in depth from
the margins to the centre, corresponds with the
attachment of the crest. The horizontal division
of the pneumatocyst consists of two thin laminæ,
passing into one another at their free edges, and
united by a number of concentric vertical septa,
between which are corresponding chambers filled
with air. All these chambers communicate toge-
ther by means of apertures in the septa. Of these
each septum presents two, placed at opposite
points of its circumference, and all nearly in the
middle line of the pneumatocyst. Kölliker made

the interesting discovery that many of the cham-
bers have an additional opening, by which they
communicate directly with the exterior. These
apertures are situated in the proximal or upper
wall of the chambers, along a line about midway
between that of the openings just described and
that of the vertical plate of the pneumatocyst. Of
the thirteen apertures observed by Kölliker, six
lay on one side of the vertical plate and seven on
the other; one aperture lies in the wall of the
central chamber, the other six at tolerably even
intervals between this and the margin. Conse-
quently, as there are more than six concentric
chambers, some of them must communicate with
these stigmata only indirectly." To the under
surface of the five or six innermost chambers are
attached from ten to fifteen elongated hollow pro-
cesses containing air, the pneumatic filaments
already mentioned.

But complicated as the pneumatocyst of *Velella*
may seem, not less so is its curiously modified so-
matic cavity. On all sides the limb is traversed
by an anastomosing system of canals, which are
ciliated, and communicate with the cavities of the
phyogemmaria and large central polypite. Within
the roof of the latter, close beneath the pneuma-
tocyst, is lodged a peculiar brownish mass, the so-
called liver. This, also, is furnished with a canal
system of its own, which eventually becomes con-
tinuous with the sinuses of the limb.

In addition to the preceding organs *Velella* pos-
sesses certain large " glandular sacs," for the dis-
covery of which we are indebted to Vogt. He
describes them as presenting a very curious minute
structure, and as arranged in a single series around

the margin of the limb, to open on its dorsal surface, where they secrete a clear, viscid, mucus. The true nature of this mucus, whether excretory or lubricative, is still very imperfectly known.

Thus the most striking modifications of the common plan of the *Physophoridæ* depend on differences in the relative size and shape of the cœnosarc and pneumatophore. *Athorybia* and *Physalia* have, like *Velella* and *Porpita*, a disproportionately large pneumatophore; but, in these genera, it is globular or pear-shaped, not, as in those, discoidal. In *Physalia*, the true Portuguese Man-of-war of sailors, often wrongly regarded as the type of the present group, the float sometimes attains a long diameter of eight or nine inches; tentacles, several feet in length, being attached directly to the cœnosarc along its under surface (*fig.* 11, *c*). But, more frequently, the cœnosarc is filiform, with a small pneumatophore; and, except in the case of *Rhizophysa*, swimming-bells are also present. Nectocalyces and hydrophyllia are alike absent in *Porpita, Velella, Physalia,* and *Rhizophysa. Athorybia* has hydrophyllia, without nectocalyces; *Physophora* nectocalyces, but no hydrophyllia. All other genera possess these two kinds of appendages.

The swimming-bells of the *Physophoridæ*, when present, are more numerous than in the *Calycophoridæ*, and, among the different genera, vary much in size, shape, and mode of attachment, as also in the relative proportions of the nectosac. Each frequently has its surface marked with grooves and ridges, and may send forth processes which serve to embrace the cœnosarc, and connect it with its fellow of the opposite side. In some genera, more

particularly *Physophora* itself, two of the necto-
calycine canals, which coincide with what may be
termed the medial plane of the cœnosarc, remain,
as usual, straight, while the two other, or lateral,
vessels become convoluted in a most complicated
manner before reaching the circular canal. As in
the *Calycophoridæ*, the common cavity of each
nectocalyx is connected with that of the cœnosarc
by means of a tubular pedicle.

The hydrophyllia present variations both in
their structure, mode of attachment, and relations
to the other appendages. They may be either
foliaceous (*Athorybia*), or clavate (*Apolemia*), or
thick and wedge-like, or even pyramidal (*Agal-
ma*); while their surface is liable to be diversi-
fied with excavations and ridges, having smooth or
serrate lateral margins. Their arrangement is,
in general, more or less whorled. In *Apolemia*
they are proximal to all the other appendages, in
each separate group, and here, as in *Halistemma*
and *Stephanomia*, they become connected with
the cœnosarc by more or less distinct pedu. cles.
In *Agalma*, the attached apex of each is pierced
by a duct which terminates in a cæcal phyllocyst,
about the middle of the hydrophyllium, while its
opposite end opens into the somatic cavity. In
Forskalia the hydrophyllia are attached directly
to the peduncles of the polypites. The graceful
Athorybia rosacea possesses from twenty to forty
of these organs, inserted, in two or three circlets,
immediately below the pneumatocyst, and above a
much smaller number of polypites (*fig.* 22, *a*).
In all other *Physophoridæ* with hydrophyllia,
nectocalyces also are present; but *Athorybia*,
though destitute of the latter appendages, has the

power of alternately raising and depressing its hydrophyllia, so as to render them agents of propulsion.

Fig. 22.
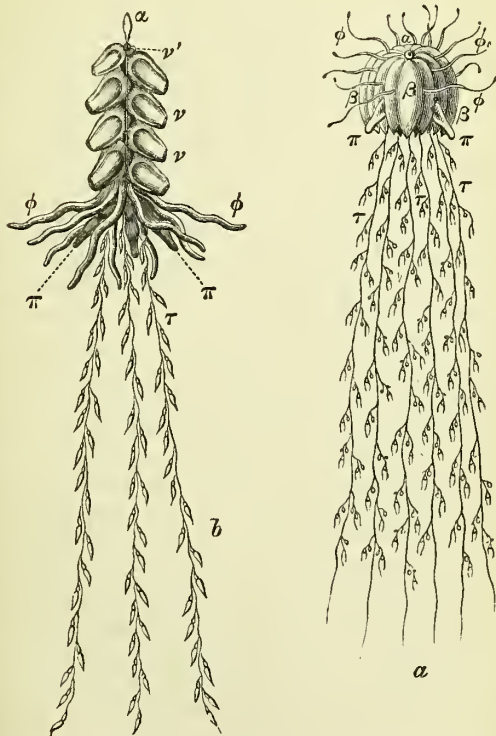
Morphology of PHYSOPHORIDÆ: — a, *Athorybia rosacea*; b, *Physophora Philippii*; α, pneumatophore; ν, nectocalyx; ν', rudimentary nectocalyx; φ, hydrocysts; π, polypite; τ, tentacles; β, hydrophyllia. (About the natural size.)

The polypites of the several genera differ chiefly in size and mode of attachment. They may be inserted in continuous series, along one side of the cœnosarc only, as in *Stephanomia*, or indifferently on either side, as exemplified by *Rhizophysa*. In some cases they are attached directly to the cœnosarc; in others, supported, with their tentacles and hydrophyllia, upon special stalks. In *Apolemia* they are arranged in groups of two or three, along with the other appendages, at intervals, as above mentioned; in *Physophora* and *Athorybia* they form a spiral or circlet around its distal extremity, while in *Physalia*, *Velella* and *Porpita*, they are restricted to the inferior surface of the much modified hydrosoma.

Two kinds of polypites, a larger and a smaller, appear on the same cœnosarc in certain genera. Much doubt exists as to the true nature of the latter, which in some cases appear to have been mistaken for hydrocysts, in others, for gonoblastidia. In *Agalma* the smaller polypites often equal in length the true digestive zoöids, but are always much narrower, the rudimentary tentacle at the base of each presenting a striking contrast to the highly complex prehensile organs attached to the pedicles of the polypites properly so called.

The hydrocysts, though present in many other genera, are especially conspicuous in *Physophora* and *Athorybia*. In the former they are disposed, in a circular series, external to the polypites, around the expanded distal extremity of the cœnosarc, and, from their bright pink colour and larger size, are more noticeable, on a first inspection, than the true digestive appendages. (*fig.* 22, *b.*)

Attention has, in a previous section, been
directed to some of the modifications which the
tentacles of the *Physophoridæ* present. They
appear in *Apolemia* as simple tubular processes,
with numerous large thread-cells on one side : in
Velella, they are equally simple, but much shorter,
and slightly enlarged at their free ends. In
Porpita there is, in addition, a series of longer
prehensile appendages, having their distal ex-
tremities clavate and beset with stalked knobs, or
capitula, containing urticating organs, which are
wanting in the smaller marginal "cirrhi." In
Physalia, as above described, each tentacle con-
sists of a broad conical basal sac, and a long
simple ribbon-like process, having transverse reni-
form enlargements (*fig.* 11, *d*). In all other
Physophoridæ the tentacula are furnished with
lateral branches, which in *Rhizophysa* alone
appear to be destitute of sacculi. These may
want involucra, as in *Halistemma* or *Forskalia*,
or possess these structures, and become further
modified, as in all the remaining genera.

The structure of the gonophores, though always
medusoidal, is, in other respects, liable to much
variation. Among many *Physophoridæ* well-
marked differences of size, aspect, or relative
number, distinguish the male and female reproduc-
tive bodies in the same species. Thus in *Agalma*
and *Physophora* the gynophores are only half the
length of the androphores, than which, however,
they are more numerous. In *Velella* and *Porpita*
both androphores and gynophores become com-
pletely detached, and the same is probably true of
the female organs in *Physalia*. But the andro-
phores of this genus, and the two kinds of gene-

rative appendages in many other forms, discharge, in all probability, their proper functions, without previous separation from the parent hydrosoma. The gonophore either presents a well-developed swimming-cup, with open margin and conspicuous canals: or the calyx, with its canal system, may remain in a very rudimentary condition, so as scarcely to be distinguishable from its contained manubrium; while in the male organs of *Stephanomia* and *Athorybia* the apex of the latter slightly projects beyond the margin of the bell. In these and many other genera each gynophore gives rise to only a single ovum; but there is reason to infer that it may be otherwise with the free-swimming gonophores of *Physalia* or *Velella*.

Most of the *Physophoridæ* hitherto examined appear to be monœcious, the androphores and gynophores being borne on the same gonoblastidia, as in *Physalia*, *Agalma*, and *Athorybia*, or, more rarely, on separate stalks, as in *Stephanomia*. Besides the reproductive bodies, the gonoblastidia may give support to hydrocysts and other appendages, as in *Physalia* or *Athorybia*. In *Halistemma* they are absent or so extremely short, that the gonophores seem attached directly to the cœnosarc. The phyogemmaria of *Velella* and *Porpita* are obviously homologous with the gonoblastidia of *Hydractinia* or the small polypites of *Podocoryne;* and just as the former genera differ from other *Physophoridæ*, *Physalia* indeed excepted, in their laterally expanded cœnosarc and independent tentacles, so, likewise, may *Hydractinia* be distinguished from all the more typical forms of *Corynidæ*.

Of *Physophoridæ* Mr. Huxley has established

seven definable families, whose characters may be
stated thus : —

Order PHYSOPHORIDÆ.

Family 1. APOLEMIADÆ.

    Pneumatocyst small. *Cœnosarc* filiform.

    Nectocalyces and *hydrophyllia* present; the
latter united with the other appendages into
groups, arranged at distant intervals along the
cœnosarc.

    Tentacula without lateral branches.

Family 2. STEPHANOMIADÆ.

    Pneumatocyst small. *Cœnosarc* filiform.

    Nectocalyces and *hydrophyllia* present; the
latter arranged with the other appendages in
continuous series.

    Tentacula with lateral branches, terminated
by sacculi.

Family 3. PHYSOPHORIADÆ.

    Pneumatocyst small. *Cœnosarc* filiform,
but short, and dilated at its distal end.

    Nectocalyces present, occupying most of
the cœnosarc below the pneumatophore. No
hydrophyllia.

    Tentacula with branches and involucrate
sacculi.

Family 4. ATHORYBIADÆ.

    Pneumatocyst occupying almost the whole
of the globular *cœnosarc.*

    Nectocalyces absent. *Hydrophyllia.*

    Tentacula with branches and involucrate
sacculi, each having two filaments and a
median lobe.

Family 5. RHIZOPHYSIADÆ.

 Pneumatocyst small. *Cœnosarc* filiform.

 Nectocalyces and *hydrophyllia* absent.

 Tentacula having branches, without sac-culi.

Family 6. PHYSALIADÆ.

 Pneumatocyst occupying almost the whole of the thick and irregularly fusiform *cœnosarc*.

 Nectocalyces and *hydrophyllia* absent.

 Tentacula with basal sacs, but no lateral branches.

Family 7. VELELLIDÆ.

 Pneumatocyst flattened, divided into chambers by numerous concentric partitions, and occupying almost the whole of the discoidal *cœnosarc*.

 Nectocalyces and *hydrophyllia* absent.

 Tentacula short, clavate, simple or branched, submarginate.

 A single central, principal polypite.

7. **Order 6: Medusidæ.** — If the phyogemmaria of *Velella* and *Porpita* be regarded as gonoblastidia, the hydrosoma of these genera may then be said to present not more than one true polypite; a character in which they differ from all other *Physophoridæ*, but agree with the members of the next order, *Medusidæ*. Cuvier, indeed, associated the *Velellidæ*, *Medusidæ*, and free zoöids of the *Lucernaridæ* in a single group, under the name of " Acalèphes Simples "; the remaining *Physophoridæ*, together with the *Calycophoridæ*, being distinguished as " Acalèphes Hydrostatiques ". But the *Velellidæ*, like all other

Physophoridæ, differ, as has been shown, from *Calycophoridæ*, in possessing a float, and from *Medusidæ* in the characteristic mode by which the polypite is connected with the rest of the hydrosoma. In both the *Calycophoridæ* and *Physophoridæ*, the nectocalyces (when present) and polypites are separately attached to different parts of the cœnosarc. In the *Medusidæ*, on the other hand, the hydrosoma presents but one nectocalyx, from the roof of which a single polypite is suspended (*fig.* 4, *f*). The endodermal lining of the polypite passes into the central cavity of the swimming-organ, from which, as in other nectocalyces, canals radiate, to join a circular vessel surrounding the margin of the bell. From this margin depend tentacles, which may be either hollow processes of both layers, in immediate connection with the canal system, or, more rarely, prolongations of the gelatinous ectoderm itself. Around the outer margin of the nectocalyx, between the endoderm of the circular vessel and its ectodermal investment, are embedded the marginal bodies, vesicles or pigment-spots, whose peculiar structure has already been described (*fig.* 23).

The outward form of the polypite varies greatly. It may be long and highly contractile, or stoutly cylindrical, or so short and broad as to be with difficulty discernible on the under surface of the bell (*fig.* 24). Very often it is curiously constricted. In internal structure it is not known to present any peculiar features. The oral margin may be either simple, everted, or produced into lobes, which, most frequently, are four in number, though in some forms it is much divided. In *Liriope*

Catharinensis, it is surrounded by a series of little
sacs, each well packed with thread-cells.

The size and shape of the nectocalyx in relation
to the polypite with which it is connected may also
vary considerably.   The veil which surrounds the
open margin of the nectosac in no case appears to

Fig. 23.
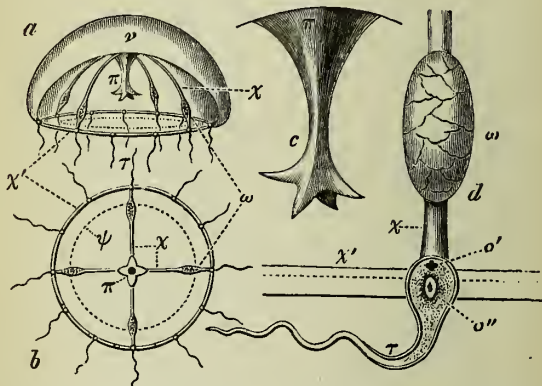
Morphology of MEDUSIDÆ: — *a*, Medusid, seen in profile; *b*,
the same, viewed from below; *c*, its polypite; *d*, part of its mar-
ginal canal, and other structures in connection therewith; - *v*,
nectocalyx; *π*, polypite; *χ′*, marginal canal; *ψ*, veil; *τ*, tentacle;
χ, radiating canal; *ω*, reproductive organ; *o′*, coloured spot; *o″*,
marginal vesicle.

be absent.   More than four longitudinal canals
sometimes occur.   In *Willsia* these canals are seen
to bifurcate, each branch again dividing into two
others, so that, in this form, the six canals open by
twenty-four ducts into the circular vessel, (*fig.* 24,
c).   In *Cunina, Ægina,* and *Æginopsis,* both cir-

cular and radiating canals disappear, their place being supplied by peculiar pouch-shaped processes, communicating with the digestive cavity of the polypite.

The tentacles scarcely require any special mention. Usually the distal extremities of their cavities

Fig. 24.
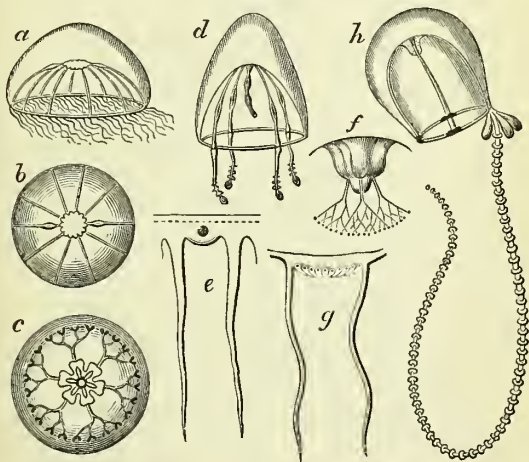
Various forms of MEDUSIDÆ:—*a, Æquorea formosa*, seen in profile; *b,* the same, viewed from above; *c,* upper view of *Willsia stellata ; d, Slabberia conica ; e,* portion of the marginal canal of *Tiaropsis Pattersonii ; f,* polypite of *Bougainvillea dinema ; g,* part of its marginal canal; *h, Steenstrupia Owenii.* (*a, b* and *d* are about the natural size; the others are magnified.)

become more or less obliterated through vacuolation of the endodermal lining. In *Trachynema* and its allies the tentacles are stiff; not contractile, as in other *Medusidæ.*

The reproductive organs have been stated to be of the simplest kind, consisting of mere expansions, either of the polypite wall, or radiating canals, within which the generative elements are produced.

At a time when the free gonophores of the *Hydrozoa* had been as yet imperfectly studied, it was the custom of naturalists to regard these bodies as independent individuals, worthy of being arranged under definable genera and species. The singular resemblance of such gonophores to the *Medusidæ* began, at length, to attract attention. Then it was suspected that many of the *Medusidæ* were not individual organisms properly so called, but merely the free reproductive buds of various *Hydrozoa*. Eventually it was proposed to abolish the whole group of *Medusidæ*, and distribute their several forms among the different orders of the class.

On the other hand, certain observations of J. Müller, Fritz Müller, Gegenbaur, and Claparède, to which we have already referred, indicate the probable existence of a group of Medusid forms which appear to be the immediate products of true generative acts, not of gemmation or fission, (*fig.* 12).

In the present state of our knowledge, it seems better to sum up the several aspects of this doubtful question in the following series of conclusions.

1. That several of the organisms formerly described as *Medusidæ* are the free gonophores of other orders of *Hydrozoa*.

2. That the homology of these free gonophores with those simple expansions of the body-wall which in *Hydra* and some other genera are known to be reproductive organs by their contents alone

is proved alike by the existence of numerous transitional forms, and an appeal to the phenomena of their development.

3. That many other so-called *Medusidæ* may, from analogy, be regarded as, in like manner, medusiform gonophores.

4. But that there may exist, nevertheless, a group of Medusid forms, which may give rise, by true reproduction, to organisms directly resembling their parents, and, therefore, worthy of being placed in a separate order under the name of *Medusidæ*.

All the *Trachynemidæ* and *Æginidæ* belong, according to Gegenbaur, to the order in question. And to the same group may be referred, provisionally, that large assemblage of forms anatomically similar to true *Medusidæ*, but whose development is unknown ; just in the same manner as genera and species are established for those Diphyozoöids which, there is every reason to believe, are but the detached fragments of other *Calycophoridæ*. Pending the study of the life-history of these ambiguous Medusoids, their true nature must, also, remain undetermined.

Such are the forms brought together by Gegenbaur in the systematic table here annexed, which, at the same time, concisely displays their most striking anatomical peculiarities.

Order MEDUSIDÆ.

With radiating canals.
    Reproductive organs in the poly-
        pite-wall. Ocelli at bases of the
            tentacles   .   .   .   Family 1. OCEANIDÆ.

Reproductive organs in the course
    of the radiating canals.
    Radiating canals arising from
        the base of the polypite.
        Ocelli.   .   .   .   .   Family 2. THAUMANTIADÆ.
    Radiating canals arising from
        the outer margin of the poly-
        pite. Vesicles. .   .   .   Family 3. ÆQUORIDÆ.
Reproductive organs as rounded
    protuberances of the radiating
    canals. Vesicles.
    Tentacles contractile. .   .   Family 4. EUCOPIDÆ.
    Tentacles stiff.   .   .   .   Family 5. TRACHYNEMIDÆ.
Reproductive organs as flattened
    expansions of the radiating
    canals. Vesicles. .   .   .   Family 6. GERYONIDÆ.
With pouch-shaped prolongations
    of the polypite, in which the re-
    productive products are formed,
    Vesicles. .   .   .   .   .   Family 7. ÆGINIDÆ.

The *Medusidæ* were termed by Eschscholtz,
Cryptocarpæ; by E. Forbes, Gymnophthalmata;
and by Gegenbaur, Craspedota.   These words
contrast, respectively, with the names Phanero-
carpæ, Steganophthalmata, and Acraspedota ap-
plied by the same naturalists to a large section of
the *Lucernaridæ*.   In this group the family
Lucernariadæ is not usually included, many na-
turalists, from a mistaken view of its organisation,
referring it to the class *Actinozoa,* of which
Professor Milne Edwards has recently made it a
distinct sub-class, under the title of Podactinaria.

8. **Order 7 : Lucernaridæ.** — In these *Lucer-
nariadæ* the body is more or less cup-shaped, and
frequently about an inch in height, terminating
proximally in a stalk of variable length, and
furnished with a hydrorhiza, which, like that of

Hydra, is not permanently attached. Round the distal margin of the cup arise a number of short tentacles which, in *Lucernaria* itself, are disposed in eight or nine tufts, but in *Carduella* form one continuous series. Their free extremities appear sucker-like or capitate; in *Depastrum,* however, they are simply clavate. The whole organism is semi-transparent, variously coloured, and of a gelatinous consistence (*fig.* 25).

The cup, viewed from above, presents in its centre a four-lobed mouth, which is easily seen to form the free extremity of a distinct polypite, occupying the axis of the entire hydrosoma. The oral margin of this polypite is simple and slightly everted. Its gastric region exhibits a number of tubular filaments, arranged in vertical rows, and projecting freely into the digestive cavity. In transverse section the polypite may be described as somewhat quadrilateral, with a sinuous outline, which expands at its four angles to form as many deep longitudinal folds, within which the simple generative bands are lodged. The space between the polypite-wall and the inner surface of the cup is divided in the following manner. From each projecting angle of the gastric region run a pair of vertical septa, which diverge widely from one another so as to reach the wall of the cup at points precisely opposite the two sinuosities on either side of the generative band. Thus four of the equidistant lines along the inner surface of the cup receive two converging septa, each, however, belonging to a different pair. These last septa, with the polypite wall, serve to enclose four wide longitudinal canals, outside of which are four other spaces, bounded, within, by two septa of the same pair,

and, externally, by the cup itself. The outer
canals are closed superiorly by a roof, consisting
of four inflected lobes from the summit of the
cup; the inner spaces remaining open. There are
also four very narrow canals coinciding with the
lines where the vertical septa and inner surface of
the cup meet; and formed, it would seem, partly
by these septa and partly by folds in the cup's
substance. Lastly a circular sinus has its course
immediately beneath the insertion of the ten-
tacles.

Fig. 25.
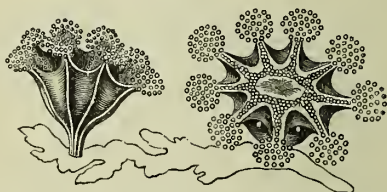
LUCERNARIA:— Two specimens of *Lucernaria auricula*, attached
to a piece of sea-weed. That figured to the right is somewhat
abnormal, having a ninth tuft of marginal tentacles. (Natural
size.)

By means of a band of muscular tissue which
traverses its margin, and another set of fibres
which radiate towards the polypite, the distal ex-
tremity of the cup can fold inwards and contract
itself at the pleasure of the animal. Some *Lucer-
nariadæ* have been observed to detach themselves,
and swim in an inverted position by the slowly
repeated movements of their cup-like umbrella.
In this respect they agree with *Pelagia,* a much
more active and permanently free member of the
same order.

The swimming organ of *Pelagia* is sub-globose, about three inches in diameter, divided at its margin into sixteen lobes. Under eight of these lobes are seen notches, each lodging a hooded lithocyst, while from the remaining lobes depend an equal number of long, contractile tentacula. A polypite, short and broad, is attached, proximally, to the concave centre of the umbrella ; distally, it terminates in four furbelowed lips, which extend to a length of nearly four inches. A number of cæcal sacs, corresponding with the lobes of the umbrella, are prolonged from the digestive cavity. In other characters *Pelagia* resembles the free zoöids of *Aurelia* and its allies (*fig.* 7, *b*).

The *Lucernaridæ* admit of being arranged under two principal sections, in one of which the development is continuous, in the other, discontinuous. The first section includes *Pelagia* and the *Lucernariadæ*, in which reproductive elements are produced by the organism immediately resulting from a generative act. In other members of the order, the primitive result of this act is a fixed and sexless ' Lucernaroid,' which gives rise by fission to free zoöids of disproportionate size, in which the reproductive organs are developed. The first section, again, includes two minor divisions, in one of which the umbrella is permanently free, in the other, furnished with an organ of attachment. But the developmental cycle of each Lucernarid belonging to the second section presents these two principal forms.

It is worthy of remark, that the Lucernaroids of very different genera — such as *Cephea* and *Chrysaora* — are often wonderfully alike in struc-

ture; so that the relation between the producing
and produced zoöid is here by no means the same
as in the other orders of *Hydrozoa*. The true
import of this fact should not escape attention.

All the *Lucernaridæ* may be at once distin-
guished by their umbrella. The cup or disc in
the *Lucernariadæ* and Hydra-tubæ, the swimming
organ of *Pelagia* and of the free zoöids, are alike
included under this designation. A free umbrella
differs from a nectocalyx, with which it is often
confounded, (1), in the absence of a veil; (2), in
its mode of development; and (3), in the nature of
its canal system and marginal bodies. The ra-
diating canals, never less than eight in number,
send off numerous anastomosing branches, which
form a very intricate net-work. The peculiar
structure of the lithocysts has been previously
explained. Each is supported on the end of a
short double-walled stalk, the cavity of which
runs into one of the radiating canals. Protection
is given to this apparatus by a hood-like, cres-
centic fold of the ectoderm, at the base of which,
and on the convex surface of the umbrella, a funnel-
shaped orifice has been observed, whereby the ra-
diating canal communicates with the exterior.
Apertures similar in function, but not in position,
have been met with by Mr. Huxley in certain of
the *Medusidæ*. There are no lithocysts in the
Lucernariadæ, unless the simple tubercles, placed
between the tentacular tufts, on the margin of
Lucernaria auricula, be regarded as these organs
in a rudimentary condition.

The *Lucernaridæ* manifest another characteristic
feature in their gastric filaments, the presence of
which appears to be universal throughout the

order.   They may, without difficulty, be observed
in the common species of *Lucernaria*.   They are
usually solid, perhaps through vacuolation; contain
thread-cells, and, even when detached, execute a
peculiar writing kind of movement.   In *Chrysaora*,
according to Fritz Müller, they attain a length of
several inches.

Three families of *Lucernaridæ* may be defined
as follows: —

Order LUCERNARIDÆ.

Family 1. LUCERNARIADÆ.

Reproductive elements developed in the
primitive hydrosoma, without intervention of
free zoöids.

Umbrella with short marginal tentacles
and a proximal hydrorhiza.

Polypite single.

Family 2. PELAGIDÆ.

Reproductive elements developed in a free
umbrella, which either constitutes the primi-
tive hydrosoma or is produced by fission from
an attached Lucernaroid.

Umbrella with marginal tentacles.

Polypite single.

Family 3. RHIZOSTOMIDÆ.

Reproductive elements developed in free
zoöids produced by fission from attached
Lucernaroids.

Umbrella without marginal tentacles.

Polypites numerous, modified, forming with
the genitalia a dendriform mass depending
from the umbrella.

Not far from *Pelagia*, but in a family by itself, Gegenbaur has placed the genus *Charybdea*. Fritz Müller, however, shows, that in the closely allied *Tamoya*, a distinct veil is certainly present, while *Charybdea* itself is furnished with marginal processes, which seem to represent the same apparatus.

—————

Section IV.

DISTRIBUTION OF HYDROZOA.

1. Relations to Physical Elements. — 2. Bathymetrical Distribution. — 3. Geographical Distribution.

1. Relations to Physical Elements. — The *Hydrozoa*, as a class, are almost exclusively marine; *Hydra* and *Cordylophora* being the only freshwater genera hitherto described.

2. Bathymetrical Distribution. — The marine *Hydrozoa*, with reference to their distribution, may conveniently be divided into two groups, the fixed and the oceanic. The fixed *Hydrozoa*, *Corynidæ* and *Sertularidæ*, are less abundant between tide marks than at depths of a few fathoms, some forms extending their range to very deep water. The *Corynidæ* are, perhaps, on the whole, more partial to shallow waters than the *Sertularidæ*, certain species of the latter order, especially of the genus *Campanularia*, being found at considerable depths. But the vertical distribution of several forms is more limited than that of others. Thus *Clava* and *Coryne* appear usually not to wander

far from low-water mark, while *Tubularia* occurs at depths varying from less than one to more than fifty fathoms.

The oceanic *Hydrozoa* in fine weather swim near the surface of the water, the approach of rain or wind compelling them to retire for safety to the more tranquil depths below. The large "jelly-fishes" which, during summer and autumn, occur so abundantly in our seas, are, with few exceptions, the reproductive zoöids of *Aurelia*, *Cyanea*, and *Chrysaora*. Equally numerous with these, but less conspicuous from their extreme transparency, appear hosts of minute medusoids, while Diphyo-zoöids, *Velella*, *Physalia*, and one or two other *Physophoridæ* may, at rarer intervals, be detected.

3. **Geographical Distribution.**—The genera of *Hydrozoa* are very widely distributed, renewed investigations tending rapidly to diminish the number of those supposed to be peculiar to certain regions of the globe.

The limits of the area inhabited by *Hydra* have not yet been definitely ascertained. The other fresh-water genus, *Cordylophora*, has been met with only in Denmark, Great Britain, Ireland and North America.

Not much is known accurately of the geographical range of the *Corynidæ*; the *Sertularidæ*, from the ready preservability of their polypary, having been far more extensively studied. *Sertularia*, *Plumularia*, *Antennularia*, and *Campanularia* are truly cosmopolitan, and the same may, likewise, be said of some species of these genera, for example, *S. operculata*. Many South African

Sertularidæ are identical with European forms, both being, in a large number of cases, sufficiently distinct from the Australian, Phillipine, and New Zealand species. Several British species cannot, however, be distinguished from those of the Atlantic coasts of America, while on the other hand, greater differences prevail between these last and the North Pacific forms. Among purely exotic genera may be mentioned *Cryptolaria*, one species of which has been found in Madeira and another in New Zealand, and *Lineolaria*, a remarkable Australian Sertularid, having gonophores with two longitudinal rows of strong spines elevated in ridges, between which a few smaller spines are scattered over a flattened, transversely furrowed area.

The *Calycophoridæ* and *Physophoridæ* have hitherto been most successfully studied in the Mediterranean and Southern seas; some genera, such as *Diphyes* and *Agalma*, having been obtained by Sars at a latitude of $61\frac{1}{2}°$ N. off the shores of Norway. It were premature to describe any of these forms as peculiar to certain regions, many of the species and genera ranging over areas of considerable magnitude.

Precise information is much wanting on the distribution of the *Medusidæ* and *Lucernaridæ*. The free zoöids of some species are very extensively diffused, and are occasionally met with by sailors in numbers so immense as almost to impede navigation. Our common *Aurelia aurita* has been obtained in the Red Sea, off the east coast of North America, and in various parts of the southern hemisphere.

A few words on the phosphorescence of the

Hydrozoa may here be inserted. This property has been observed in most orders of the class, though, among the *Physophoridæ, Stephanomia,* and, of the *Lucernaridæ, Pelagia* are most remarkable for its manifestation. Some, however, of our more common jelly-fishes are also luminous. It does not appear that, in any of these, special light-giving organs exist. In the *Medusidæ,* the phosphorescence chiefly arises from around the marginal bodies, but, in some instances, it is emitted by the reproductive swellings, and, occasionally, by the walls of the central polypite. Our own *Thaumantias lucifera,* a species by no means rare, displays this phenomenon in a very beautiful manner. The little creature, when irritated by contact of fresh-water, marks its position by a vivid circlet of tiny stars, each shining from the base of a tentacle.

Such small *Medusidæ* are, doubtless, more efficient in promoting the luminosity of the ocean than their larger and, at times, more brilliantly conspicuous congeners. But the fixed *Hydrozoa,* which, obviously, can take no share in this display, are, also, eminently phosphorescent. A remarkable greenish light, like that of burning silver, may be seen to glow from many of our native *Sertularidæ,* becoming much brighter under various modes of excitation. It is an error to suppose, however, that thus alone do these cold, oily, flames emanate. "If (writes Professor E. Forbes) a bunch of one of the bushy corallines, such as *Sertularia abietina,* be plunged when active and alive imto fresh-water or spirits, a gorgeous display of living stars is instantaneously produced."

SECTION V.

Well-preserved remains of extinct *Hydrozoa* are wanting.   Obscure indications of fossil *Sertularidæ* and, perhaps, also of *Lucernaridæ*, have on a few occasions been met with, but of too fragmentary a character to permit of definition. Professor Agassiz, indeed, states that, many years ago his " attention was attracted by two slabs of limestone slate from Solenhofen, the counterparts of one another, upon which a perfect impression of a Discophorous Acaleph was distinctly visible."

The Graptolites and Oldhamiæ have, by some naturalists, been referred to the present group. Both, however, may, with more propriety, find a place in the Molluscan class of *Polyzoa.*

CHAPTER III.

THE CLASS ACTINOZOA.

SECTION I.

MORPHOLOGY AND PHYSIOLOGY OF ACTINOZOA.

1. Type of the Class: Actinia. — 2. General Morphology. — 3. Organs of Nutrition. — 4. Prehensile apparatus. — 5. Tegumentary Organs. — 6. Corallum or Skeleton. — 7. Muscular System and Organs of Locomotion. — 8. Nervous System and Organs of Sense. — 9. Reproductive Organs.

1. Type of the Class: Actinia. — The *Actinia*, or Sea-anemone, is the type of the class *Actinozoa* (*fig.* 26, *c*).

The body of *Actinia* presents a soft, fleshy, or leathery consistence, and varies much both in form and size, according as it assumes its contracted or expanded condition. Average specimens attain, when expanded, a diameter of from one to three inches, their height being rather less; but these dimensions are often exceeded. The expanded *Actinia* is somewhat cylindrical in figure, attaching itself by one of its flattened ends, known as the 'base,' a mouth being placed in the centre of the 'disc,' or opposite extremity. Numerous tentacles, disposed in alternate series, surround the disc's outer margin, between which and the mouth a region destitute of any append-

ages, the 'peristomial space,' is usually observable.

The mouth is of a slightly elliptical form, a pair of tubercles, including between them a groove, being situated at each of two opposite points of its circumference. The stomach, or digestive sac, into which the mouth directly leads, is a short, distensible tube, open at both ends, and extending about half-way towards the base of the animal; in diameter scarcely exceeding the mouth itself, with which its form, when viewed from above, is seen to correspond. The folds, or grooves, between the oral tubercles are continued, in the form of semi-canals, along the inner surface of this stomach, until, finally, they reach the wide aperture by which it communicates with the somatic cavity.

A transverse section of the body of *Actinia* exhibits two concentric tubes, the outer being constituted by the body-wall, the inner by the digestive sac. The wide space which intervenes between these tubes is divided by a number of radiating partitions, or 'mesenteries,' arising at definite intervals from the inner surface of the body-wall. The 'primary,' or first-formed and widest, mesenteries serve to fix the stomach in its place, their inner edges being inserted throughout the entire length of its outer surface. From the base of the stomach, the inner edge of each mesentery, becoming free, arches, at first, abruptly outwards, and then, more gradually, downwards and inwards, until at length it reaches the centre of the base, from which all the primary mesenteries appear to radiate. Other partitions, developed in successive cycles between those just

mentioned, and having no connection with the stomach wall, are distinguished, in accordance with their relative narrowness, as 'secondary mesenteries,' 'tertiary mesenteries,' and so on.

Fig. 26.
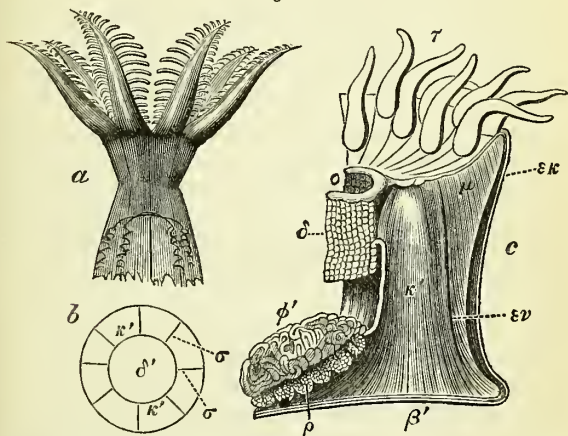
Morphology of ACTINOZOA:—a, polype of *Alcyonium;* b, ideal transverse section of the same; c, longitudinal section of *Actinia;* —κ', somatic cavity; σ, mesentery; δ', digestive cavity; δ, wall of digestive cavity; o, mouth; τ, tentacles; εκ, ectoderm; εν, endoderm; μ, muscular layer; β', base; ρ, reproductive organs; φ', convoluted filaments, containing thread-cells. (a and b are enlarged; c is of the natural size.)

The mesenteries of each cycle are arranged in alternate pairs, while those belonging to opposite sides of the body correspond and are similar to one another. Externally, the mesenteries are often indicated by lines or ridges which traverse the whole length of the column, and are continued,

in radii, along the base and disc.   Their arrange-
ment is best seen in living, semi-transparent
species, without any recourse to dissection.

Thus, a number of imperfect chambers are
formed, all opening into one another below, or
beyond the free edges of the mesenteries ; and, in
some cases, apertures occur in the sides of the
mesenteries themselves by which a further com-
munication is kept up.   These apertures usually
appear in the midst of the wide upper portion of
the mesentery, not far from the under surface of
the disc.   They are most constant in the primary
partitions ; the secondary mesenteries being fre-
quently imperforate.   The tentacles, which are
hollow, and, in many Actiniæ, perforate at their
free extremities, open directly into the somatic
chambers.

To the faces of the mesenteries are attached
the reproductive organs, which occur as thickened
bands of a reddish tint, containing ova or sper-
matozoa.   The male and female organs appear
perfectly similar, previous to examination of their
contents.   Most Actiniæ are diœcious, but, by no
external character can the individuals of both
sexes, which seem to be about equally numerous,
be distinguished from each other.   Accurate obser-
vations are yet wanting on the reproduction of
Actinia.   It is probable that the spermatozoa,
first diffused in sea-water, find their way through
the mouth to the ova contained in the general
cavity of the body.

A long convoluted cord, or 'craspedum,' arises
in front of the reproductive apparatus, along the
free edge of each mesentery.   In addition to the
craspeda, other organs of similar structure, termed

'acontia,' are occasionally met with. Both cras-
peda and acontia are richly furnished with thread-
cells, for the emission of which special apertures
along the wall of the somatic cavity have, in some
species, been observed. Mr. Gosse, who gives the
name of 'cinclides' to these apertures, describes
them as varying considerably in size and opening
directly into the somatic chambers. "Each is an
oval depression, with a transverse slit across the
middle." The sides of the cinclis can be opened
or closed at the animal's pleasure, yet, when sepa-
rated to their utmost extent, the front of the
orifice is seen to be protected by a very thin
superficial film.

In the common Sea-anemone the margin of the
disc is furnished with a series of white or bright
blue specks, which some writers describe as a
rudimentary apparatus of vision. The structure
of these organs is not yet fully understood. Like
the body-warts, mentioned elsewhere, they are
probably to be regarded as sac-shaped prolonga-
tions of the outer layer.

Good evidence has not yet been brought forward
of the existence of a nervous system in *Actinia*.
A muscular apparatus is, however, well developed,
and has been described in detail by M. Hollard.
In the inner layer of the body-wall are two sets
of flattened muscular fibres; a superficial circular,
and a deeper longitudinal. Each mesentery has
four muscles, two for each of its faces. The
stomach wall is also provided with its own mus-
cular fibres, these being so arranged in the vicinity
of the inferior aperture as to permit the latter to
be closed at pleasure. The existence of this
sphincter is denied by some observers. A similar

arrangement has been noticed in the delicate muscles which surround the tips of the tentacula.

Though, histologically, the several structures of *Actinia* admit of being resolved into two foundation membranes, an ectoderm and an endoderm, yet each of these, more especially the former, manifests a tendency to differentiate into other secondary layers, so that several apparently distinct tissues are recognizable in the body of the adult animal. This is well seen in the column wall, the principal thickness of which is composed of the two sets of muscular fibres mentioned above. That portion of the ectoderm which serves as an external investment to this muscular wall appears to consist, in some Actiniæ at least, of two separable, transparent membranes; an outer, or epithelial, forming the general surface of the body, and an inner or dermal layer in immediate contact with the muscular substance. The dermal membrane is almost wholly made up of a structureless periplast containing very few endoplasts; in the epithelium, however, endoplasts are more abundant. Between these two membranes thread-cells are sometimes found embedded in such numbers as almost to form a true layer, while close beneath the epithelium occur masses of the pigment granules, to which the varied, and often gorgeous, colours of these animals would seem to be due. The endodermal lining of the muscular wall is, in like manner, composed of two membranes, the one superficial, the other in direct contact with the deeper longitudinal fibres. Both ectoderm and endoderm have their free surfaces more or less abundantly ciliated. The structure of the

digestive sac does not differ, in any essential respect, from that of the column, than which it is much thinner and more delicate, its endoderm being richly furnished with cilia. Ordinary pigment granules are here absent, but in their stead occurs, within the upper portion of the stomach wall, a thin layer of a red or yellowish brown tint, to which some writers have ascribed the function of a liver. The mesenteries are to be regarded as processes of the column wall. The thin layers of endoderm which invest the two sides of each mesentery are produced beyond its free edge to form the sac-like covering, within which the reproductive elements are lodged. Having enclosed these, the two layers are brought into mutual contact, a narrow band being thus produced, to which the cord-like craspedum is attached.

The flower-like appearance of the fully expanded *Actinia* is sufficiently familiar to every sea-side observer. While the animal is in this condition any passing object likely to serve as food is firmly grasped by one or more of the tentacula, which, aided by the muscular contractions of the body wall, soon force it into the interior of the digestive sac. The morsel thus swallowed is usually, after a time, rejected by the mouth; while the nutritive matters withdrawn from its substance by the action of the stomach secretions are transferred to the somatic cavity, within which, as in the *Hydrozoa*, the process of nutrition is completed. Of the voracity of the *Actinia* many amusing accounts have been made known. It may, nevertheless, be kept in captivity for several months, if supplied with water containing minute particles of organic matter.

Contact of food, mechanical irritation, or the withdrawal of the sea-water within which it dwells, causes the *Actinia* to assume its contracted condition. In this state it appears as a somewhat conical, inert mass, often much flattened, the mouth and tentacles being more or less completely concealed by the folded margin of the disc. In the act of expanding, this is gradually rolled backwards, displaying the tentacles, which, as the margin continues to unfold itself, are soon distended to their full extent by the pressure of the fluid contained in the somatic cavity.

The *Actinia* has the power of effecting considerable alterations in the general form of its body by the alternate contraction and expansion of the muscular fibres mentioned above. It can also, like the *Hydra*, shift its position at pleasure, though some species, under ordinary circumstances, attach themselves so firmly as not to be removed without laceration of the base.

2. General Morphology.—In no essential respect does any Actinozoön depart from the typical structure above described, nor do the members of the present group present such varied modifications of a common plan as have been shown to appear in the *Hydrozoa*. In all *Actinozoa* the digestive apparatus, though communicating freely with the somatic cavity, is furnished with a wall of its own, between which and the outer boundary of the body the generative elements are produced. By these characters they may readily be distinguished from the *Hydrozoa*, with which, in the more minute details of their structure, they closely agree; the body of an Actinozoön, like that of

a Hydrozoön, wholly consisting of ectoderm and endoderm.

The entire class is divided into four orders. In the first of these, *Zoantharia,* represented by *Actinia* and its immediate allies, the number of mesenteries, tentacles, and other parts in connection therewith is, in general, some multiple of five or six. In the three remaining orders some multiple of the number four appears to prevail. Thus in the *Alcyonaria* there are eight somatic chambers, eight mesenteries, and eight tentacles, not simple, as in *Actinia,* but furnished with pinnate margins (*fig.* 26, *a* and *b*). The members of the third order, *Rugosa,* known only through its fossil representatives, seem to have possessed a structure in some respects intermediate between that of the two preceding sections. Lastly, the *Ctenophora* are free-swimming, gelatinous animals, in physiognomy widely different from the other *Actinozoa,* though evidently akin to these in their leading anatomical features. They are the most highly organized of Cœlenterate animals, a common representative of the order, *Pleurobrachia,* possessing a complex nutritive apparatus, together with well-defined organs for prehension, reproduction, locomotion, and, in addition, unmistakeable indications of a nervous system (*figs.* 27 and 39).

Like the members of the preceding class, many of the *Actinozoa* multiply freely by gemmation, complex plant-like individuals being thus formed which consist of numerous zoöids united by a cœnosarc (*figs.* 34, *d* and 35). In such instances, each nutritive zoöid, or that portion of the organism which answers to the polypite of a Hydrozoön, is distinguished by the name of 'polype.' When

gemmation does not occur, as in several species
of *Actinia*, the name polype is often employed to
denote the entire animal.

Though the soft parts of the *Actinozoa* have
only of late years received proper attention from
zoölogists, yet the hard structures to which these
animals give rise have, under the general name of
" Corals," been objects of interest from a very
remote period. The outward aspect of Corals, as
preserved in our museums, is familiar to most
persons. Their true nature, in relation to the
living organisms by which they are produced, is
known only to the student of the *Actinozoa*.

The limits in size presented by the several
forms of *Actinozoa* are not very readily defined.
The polypes of this group are usually much larger
than the polypites of the *Hydrozoa*, and, in a few
cases, attain a diameter of even eighteen inches.
The gigantic dimensions of some of the coral
structures, produced by a combined process of
growth and gemmation, are well known. Though
the separate polypes of such a mass may, in certain
instances, be little larger than pin's heads, yet,
very often, they are half-an-inch in diameter, and
not unfrequently, their size is much more consider-
able. It can scarcely be said that any *Actinozoa*
are of microscopic dimensions. All the *Ctenophora*
are conspicuous animals; *Pleurobrachia*, already
alluded to, one of the smaller members of the
group, being often about the size of an ordinary
marble.

The various structures of the *Actinozoa* may be
described under the general heads of

    a. Organs of Nutrition,
    b. Prehensile apparatus,

- *c.* Tegumentary organs,
- *d.* Corallum or Skeleton,
- *e.* Muscular system and organs of Locomotion,
- *f.* Nervous system and organs of Sense,
- *g.* Reproductive organs.

3. **Organs of Nutrition.**—The whole interior of the polypes and, in the budding species, that of the cœnosarc by which they are connected, constitutes the nutritive apparatus of the *Actinozoa*.

In most *Zoantharia* the structure and functions of the polypes are best illustrated by reference to the account of *Actinia*, above given. But in some members of this order the digestive sac is relatively much shorter than the somatic cavity, being, according to Dana, little more than ·2 of its length in the genus *Palythoa*.

So, likewise, among the *Alcyonaria*, the somatic cavity of each polype usually appears as a long, somewhat slender, tube, in the upper portion of which the comparatively short stomach is, as it were, suspended; the proximal, or post-stomachal, region of the body cavity becoming gradually much narrowed. In the *Gorgonidæ*, however, the somatic cavity is shorter and slightly dilated towards its basal extremity.

There are two apertures to the digestive cavity of every Actinozoön; first, the mouth, and secondly, the proximal or inferior outlet, which opens freely into the somatic cavity.

In many, though not all, *Alcyonaria*, the somatic cavities of the separate polypes which make up the compound mass are prolonged into canals, freely communicating with one another, inosculating, and forming a sort of aquiferous system,

within which the nutritive products circulate. In *Meandrina* and certain other *Zoantharia*, the general cavities of the polypes open by wide apertures into each other; but in very many forms of coralligenous *Actinozoa* it is erroneous to suppose that any connection, available for nutrient purposes, is maintained between the different polypes of the same compound stock.

Although, in a large number of *Actinozoa*, the somatic cavity has no communication with the exterior, save through the digestive sac or the free ends of the tentacles, when these are perforate, yet, among other members of the class, the existence of apertures in the body-wall seems to have been satisfactorily ascertained. Mention has already been made of the cinclides of *Actinia*, nor are these orifices wanting in several allied genera. In *Philomedusa*, according to Fritz Müller, twelve rows of such openings, which appear to the naked eye as minute pale dots, and capable of independent contraction, radiate from the posterior extremity of the animal. In the centre of this extremity, as also in *Peachia* and *Cerianthus*, exists a much larger aperture, or, rather, short canal, which the animal has the power of closing effectually whilst its somatic cavity remains distended with fluid. And Milne Edwards has shown that in *Corallium* the cœnosarcal canals communicate directly with the surrounding medium by means of numerous perforations in their walls. Lastly, to the category of structures now under consideration must be referred the 'apical pores' of the *Ctenophora*, whose nutrient system presents peculiar features which render it necessary that some account of *Pleurobrachia* (= *Cydippe*),

as a typical example of the group, should in this place be given (*fig. 39, e*).

The body, or 'actinosome,' of *Pleurobrachia* is sub-spherical or melon-shaped, colourless, gelatinous, and perfectly transparent, but displaying, in sunlight, tints of a beautiful iridescence.

Two poles, an oral and an apical, mark the opposite extremities of the axis of the animal. The slightly protuberant mouth appears, when closed, as an elliptical fissure, presenting two flattened sides and two opposing edges.

Eight meridional bands, or 'ctenophores,' bearing the comb-like fringes, or characteristic organs of locomotion, traverse, at definite intervals, the interpolar region, which they divide into an equal number of lune-like lobes, termed the 'actinomeres.' But this division of the body does not extend into the immediate vicinity of the poles, before reaching which the ctenophores gradually diminish in diameter, each terminating in a point. Around the apical pole, in particular, may be noticed a somewhat oblong, depressed, area, distinctly circumscribed by the adjacent converging actinomeres.

The eight actinomeres are by no means equal in size, and, to understand their relations aright, it seems desirable to distinguish three principal kinds of these parts as the antero-posterior, the lateral, and the accessory actinomeres.

The two antero-posterior actinomeres, wider than their fellows, are opposite to each other and the edges of the elliptical mouth. At right angles to these, but in like manner opposite one another, lie the two lateral actinomeres, which, therefore,

face the flattened sides of the mouth. The accessory actinomeres, slightly narrower than either of the preceding, serve to occupy the four interspaces which occur between the lateral and antero-posterior pairs.

The lateral actinomeres are further distinguished by the presence in each of a large sac, which opens obliquely, outwards and downwards, about midway between the equatorial region and the apical pole of the body. From this sac the animal has the power of protruding at pleasure a long, highly contractile, beautifully fringed, tentacle.

Immediately within the apical pole is situate a peculiar body, supposed to be an organ of sense, which is best termed the 'ctenocyst.' Upon this rests a nervous mass from which issue small filaments. The structure of these parts, as also of the prehensile, locomotive, and reproductive apparatuses are described in their appropriate paragraphs. At present let us chiefly notice, in connection with the form of the body, the arrangement of its somewhat complex nutrient system. (*fig.* 27.)

This system may be said to commence in the stomach, or digestive sac, a cavity having the general form of an elliptic cylinder, and extending from the mouth through the longitudinal axis of the body, for about ·6 of its entire length. Slightly contracting below, the digestive sac is seen to open into a much wider and shorter cavity, also axial in its direction, known as the 'funnel,' which gradually diminishes in diameter as it approaches the apical pole of the body, to terminate just above the ctenocyst and nervous mass. From the funnel three pairs of canals are given off.

Two of these, the 'apical canals,' very short and narrow, run directly downwards and outwards on either side of the ctenocyst, and soon open externally as the 'apical pores,' situate immediately beyond the margin of the 'apical area.' Some writers describe the apical canals as lateral, others as antero-posterior in their direction. Both opinions are partially correct, the apical pores

Fig. 27.
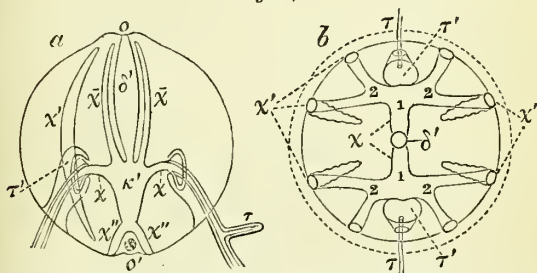
Morphology of PLEUROBRACHIA : — *a*, diagrammatic longitudinal section of *Pleurobrachia*; *b*, the same in transverse section; *o*, mouth; δ′, digestive cavity; κ′, funnel; *o*′, ganglion and ctenocyst; τ′, sac of the tentacle; τ, tentacle, with one of its branches; χ, radial canal; χ′, one of the ctenophoral canals; χ″, apical canal; χ̄, paragastric canal. The numerals 1 and 2 indicate the first and second bifurcations of the radial canals.

being obliquely opposite one another, though placed on different sides of the body. Two other canals, the 'paragastric canals,' assume an upward course, parallel to and not far from the flattened sides of the digestive sac, but terminate cæcally before quite reaching its oral extremity. A third pair of canals, much wider and shorter than those just mentioned, radiate from the funnel in a

horizontal or slightly oblique direction, proceeding
towards the bases of the pits in which the tentacles
are lodged. Before gaining these, however, each
'radial canal' divides into two branches, the
secondary radial canals; each of these again into
two others, and, thus, eight tertiary radial canals
are formed, which run towards the equatorial
region of the body, where they open at right
angles into an equal number of longitudinal
vessels, the 'ctenophoral canals,' whose course
coincides with that of the eight locomotive bands.
These canals end cæcally both at their oral and
apical extremities.

If, now, a comparison be made between this
nutrient system and that of *Actinia*, the digestive
sacs of the two organisms are clearly seen to cor-
respond; in form, in relative size, and mode of
communication with the somatic cavity. The
funnel and apical canals of *Pleurobrachia*, though
more distinctly marked out, are the homologues
of those parts of the general cavity which in
Actinia are central in position and underlie the
free end of the digestive sac. So, also, the para-
gastric and radial canals may be likened to those
lateral portions of the somatic cavity of *Actinia*
which are not included between the mesenteries.
Lastly, the ctenophoral canals of *Pleurobrachia* and
the somatic chambers of *Actinia* appear to be truly
homologous, the chief difference between the two
forms being that while in the latter the body
chambers are wide and separated by very thin
partitions, they are in *Pleurobrachia* reduced to
the condition of tubes; the mesenteries which
intervene becoming very thick and gelatinous, so
as to constitute, indeed, the principal bulk of the

body. In both, the nutrient system is lined by a ciliated endoderm, the vibratory action of which serves to maintain a circulatory motion of the included fluid. The contractile tissues of the ectoderm may further assist such movements. And in *Pleurobrachia*, whose bilateral symmetry is more strongly marked than that of *Actinia*, the nutrient fluid, as Agassiz has shown, is at times alternately impelled between the right and left sides of the somatic cavity.

Very many curious modifications are presented by the canal system among the different genera of *Ctenophora*, to some of which reference will be made in the more particular account to be given of that order.

No manducatory apparatus exists in the *Actinozoa*. The oral margin may, however, be somewhat thicker and firmer than the surrounding parts, or otherwise become altered in appearance; and the cilia of the digestive sac may also differ from those which occur on other regions of the body.

As in *Actinia*, one part of the digestive cavity may undergo some amount of modification, coloured granular masses appearing in its walls which have been supposed to indicate a liver. Such coloured cells in the *Ctenophora* usually arrange themselves as vertical ridges which surround the innermost, or stomachal, division of the otherwise transparent digestive sac.

Milne Edwards has also shown the existence in *Cestum* of another structure whose function is probably secretive. Between certain of the ciliated bands and their corresponding ctenophoral canals; parallel to, and in close connection with

the latter, runs a tube occupied by a number of granular bodies, and giving off, at right angles to itself, a series of short vertical branches, which open along the line of the locomotive fringes to communicate with the surrounding medium.

4. **Prehensile apparatus.** — The tentacles of the *Actinozoa*, like those of the *Hydrozoa*, appear usually, if not always, as hollow appendages, in immediate connection with the somatic cavity, their walls being richly provided with thread-cells and consisting throughout of two layers, an ectoderm and an endoderm.

Among the *Zoantharia*, the tentacles vary exceedingly in size and external form. Viewed from without, they are seen to arise, save in *Eumenides*, from the distal extremities of the polypes, between the mouth and the outer margin of the disc (*figs.* 33—35). Dissection shows them to be hollow processes in free communication with the somatic chambers, each of which is furnished with one or more of these appendages. Their most usual form is that of a slightly curved, more or less tapering, cone, as in many species of the genus *Actinia* itself. But from this typical aspect there are very many aberrant modifications.

Among the *Alcyonaria*, the tentacles are comparatively short, closely arranged in a single cycle of eight around the mouth of each polype, their margins being produced into a number of lateral pinnæ (*fig.* 26, *a*). These last, according to Dana, are perforate at their free ends, the extremity of the tentacle itself being cæcal; but this statement is denied by Milne Edwards and others, who more correctly view the pinnæ, in some genera at least,

as destitute of distal orifices. The pinnæ are very
contractile, so as to vary in form from mere lobes
or tubercles to long filiform fringes. But little
diversity is exhibited by the tentacles of this order.
Except in the distinctive characters just mentioned,
they agree essentially with those of *Actinia*.

The tentacles of the *Ctenophora* are best des-
cribed in connection with the general survey of
the characters of that order.

5. **Tegumentary Organs.** — In but few *Acti-
nozoa* do the tentacles appear to be processes of
the ectoderm only. This layer, as we have seen
in *Actinia*, exhibits a tendency to differentiate into
two diverse planes of growth, which, with Professor
Huxley, we may designate the 'ecderon' and the
'enderon', respectively. Sometimes, however,
this distinction is not observable. The ectoderm is
usually ciliated, and in the *Ctenophora* becomes
very thick and gelatinous, presenting a structure
somewhat similar to that which occurs in the
oceanic *Hydrozoa*. Gegenbaur describes the re-
ticulating threads which traverse the periplastic
mass as tubular in young *Ctenophora*, but, as
growth advances, tending to become solid. Other
minor histological modifications have been ob-
served.

The general surface of the body, smooth in most
Ctenophora, is in *Chiajea* and a few other genera
diversified at intervals by the elevation of numer-
ous simple papillæ. And, in some Sea-anemones, it
exhibits a number of clear warts or vesicles, each of
which, according to M. Hollard, possesses a muscu-
lar arrangement of its own, in connection with a
sort of two-lipped mouth; so that a needle, or

other small foreign body, introduced into the vesicle, is quickly and tenaciously secured. In their natural situations these creatures are often completely covered by fragments of shell, gravel, or sand, attached to their bodies by a peculiar viscid secretion, in the production of which these warts are, perhaps, concerned.

Or, the epidermic secretion may give rise to a distinct membranoid coat, protecting the integument of the animal, from which it is at times cast off by what may be termed a process of sloughing. Such a membrane in *Cerianthus* Mr. Gosse states to be " wholly composed " of altered cnidæ, which intertwine one with another to form a wide tube, investing the entire surface of the column. Here the connection of the tube is so loose that it can at any time be removed without much inconvenience to the animal, but, in other genera, a more adherent covering may be found. In *Adamsia* the base excretes a delicate, somewhat chitinous membrane, which, upon occasion, may continue its growth beyond the attached outline of its possessor, and even form an artificial extension of the peculiar surface which this genus is wont to choose for its abode.

The thread-cells of the *Zoantharia* have been studied with great care by Mr. Gosse, who distinguishes four principal kinds of these bodies by the titles of ' chambered,' ' spiral,' ' tangled ' and ' globate cnidæ.' The chambered cnidæ (which are the most common) are of a long oval form, the ecthoræum, which varies greatly in length, presenting in all cases, the complex armature characteristic of these minute weapons ; a number of delicate barbs, or ' pterygia', being attached to

a thickened band, the 'strebla', twisted in a screw-like manner around the basal portion of the thread. The tangled cnidæ are relatively broader then the preceding, having a very long ecthoræum, loosely rolled up into a confused bundle. The spiral cnidæ present a much elongated, fusiform chamber, within which the thread lies coiled in a close regular spiral. Lastly, the so-called globate cnidæ have been seen to push out at each end a cylindrical protuberance, sometimes equal in length to the cnida itself, which does not contain any thread.

On the urticating organs of the *Alcyonaria* less attention has been bestowed. In general, they are of minute size and seem to resemble the tangled cnidæ of the *Zoantharia*. In *Sarcodictyon* they are aggregated on the tentacular pinnæ in minute rounded swellings, homologous with the palpocils of the fixed *Hydrozoa*.

The thread-cells of the *Ctenophora* present a peculiar structure. Each, in *Pleurobrachia*, according to Professor H. J. Clark, appears of a rounded or slightly napiform figure, and is covered externally by a single, dense, layer of very minute granules. From the summit of a broad conical projection on the inner surface of its otherwise uniformly thick, but rather delicate, wall, arises, in a very oblique direction, the simple thread, which, after making not more than seven or eight, equi-distant, spiral turns, set very far apart, terminates suddenly in what seems to be a free ending, precisely opposite its point of attachment. The thread is cylindrical, smooth, apparently solid, of firm consistence, and about eight or nine times the length of its envelope, from which it is set

free by the gaping of the cell itself, around the thread's distal extremity.

On the whole it seems safe to say that among the *Actinozoa* the thread-cells exhibit a greater tendency to become collected in particular organs than has been shown to be the case with the *Hydrozoa;* though we by no means wish to forget the tentacles or nematophores of the latter. The mesenteric cords of the Sea-anemones strikingly illustrate this, and, in the *Ctenophora,* the urticating organs form a well marked layer on the outer surface of the tentacles and their lateral fringes. Parallel to, and agreeing in position with, these last, the two tentacles in *Hormiphora* are furnished, as Gegenbaur has proved, with a number of very peculiar, bright yellow, appendages, one between from about every ten to fifteen of the ordinary side filaments. Each of these bodies, which serve as special receptacles for the thread-cells, is hollow, of a flattened fusiform, or lancet-shaped, form, with a short stalk of attachment, above which it is prolonged laterally into several pairs of tubular processes, which gradually diminish in length, and finally vanish altogether, before reaching its free, simply tapering, extremity.

Pigment-masses, irregularly scattered in some *Actinozoa,* are in others combined so as to form more or less definite layers, which may readily be examined in the commoner species of Sea-anemones. In the substance of the body-wall and tentacles, outside the muscles of the mesenteries, or even in the digestive tube itself, such interrupted layers of colouring-matter have been observed.

The exquisite roseate tint of some *Ctenophora*

is due to the presence of pigment-streaks or less regular stellate masses, in various parts of the ectoderm.

6. **Corallum or Skeleton.**—Intimately connected with the tegumentary organs of these animals, under which head, indeed, it might without impropriety be described, is the so-called skeleton, or 'corallum', with which so many of them are furnished.

The term coral, or corallum, is properly restricted, in zoölogy, to the hard structures deposited in the tissues, or by the tissues, of the *Actinozoa*. Any form of this class which possesses such a framework is called a 'Coral'.

All *Actinozoa* are not coralligenous. The *Ctenophora* and several species of *Zoantharia* deposit no corallum. On the other hand, the order *Rugosa* is known only from the remains of extinct Corals.

Of coral structures there are two principal kinds, which must be carefully distinguished from one another. First, the 'sclerobasic' corallum, a true tegumentary excretion, formed by the conversion of successive growths from the outer surface of the ecderon. Secondly, the 'sclerodermic' corallum, which better merits the name of skeleton, deposited, as it is, within the tissues of the animal, and, in all probability, by the enderon.

The sclerobasic corallum is by Mr. Dana termed "foot secretion"; the sclerodermic, "tissue secretion".

Let us first notice the sclerobasic corallum, which is found only in certain budding composite

Actinozoa. Most frequently its texture is simply corneous, but in *Corallium* proper and a few other forms, it becomes calcareous by deposition; and in *Hyalonema* and *Hyalopathes,* if these be true *Actinozoa,* it is siliceous. In *Isis* and *Mopsea* it consists of alternately disposed calcareous and horny segments, thus, as it were, combining strength with a yielding pliancy. In *Isis* branches are developed from the calcareous, in *Mopsea* from the horny segments of the sclerobasis. *Melitœa* presents a like structure, save that, in it, the corneous segments are replaced by others which assume a porous and suberous aspect.

Section of a sclerobasis shows it to be, in some cases, solid or nearly so; in others, distinctly resolvable into concentric layers, which serve, also, to illustrate the manner in which it has been produced; while, more rarely, it is composed of an aggregation of separate fibres.

Two principal modifications of form distinguish the sclerobasis. In some *Actinozoa* it constitutes a free axis, virgate or pinnately divided, and varying much in composition and thickness. In others it is attached, simple or branched, and often singularly plant-like in physiognomy, as in those *Gorgonidœ* to which the name of Sea-shrubs has been applied.

The relations of such structures to the soft parts of the animal are, with little difficulty, discerned. The sclerobasic corallum is, in fact, *outside* the bases of the polypes and their connecting cœnosarc, which, at the same time, receive support from the hard axis which they serve to conceal. Thus the cœnosarc of these corals ap-

pears as a soft, fleshy covering, from which the several polypes arise, their somatic cavities freely communicating one with another.

Far different in its nature is the sclerodermic corallum, deposited, as above stated, within the bodies of polypes, which, in some cases, remain separate, but, in others, multiply by continuous gemmation. And, just as the whole body of an Actinozoön is made up either of one polype or of several united by a cœnosarc, so, too, may the fully developed sclerodermic corallum consist of a single 'corallite' or of several connected by a 'cœnenchyma'.

The parts of a typical corallite are these (*fig.* 28). First, an outer wall, or 'theca', somewhat cylindrical in form, terminating distally in a cup-like excavation, or 'calice', and having its central axis traversed by a 'columella'. The space between this and the theca is divided into 'loculi', or chambers, by a number of radiating vertical partitions, the 'septa'. These do not, in certain instances, quite reach the columella, but are broken up into upright pillars, or 'pali', arranged in one, two, or three circular rows, termed 'coronets'. All the preceding parts are best brought into view by transverse section. Longitudinal division of a corallite shows, frequently, the existence of imperfect transverse partitions, or 'dissepiments', which, growing from the sides of the septa, interfere, to a greater or less extent, with the perfect continuity of the loculi. Sometimes the septa have their "sides covered with styliform or echinulate processes, which, in general, meet so as to constitute numerous 'synapticulæ', or transverse props, extending

across the loculi like the bars of a grate." In other cases, the dissepiments are replaced by the development of successive horizontal floors, or 'tabulæ', which do not grow from the septa, but

Fig. 28.
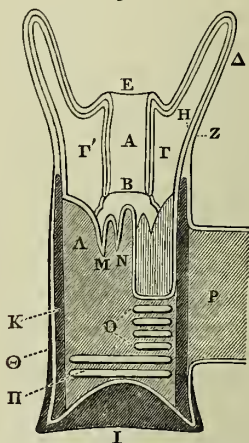
Morphology of ZOANTHARIA SCLERODERMATA :— A diagrammatic section of a living corallite. A, digestive cavity; B, its communication with the somatic cavity; Γ, intermesenteric chamber; Γ', mesentery; Δ, tentacle; E, mouth; Z, ectoderm; H, endoderm; Θ, epitheca; I, sclerobase; K, theca; Λ, septa; M, palulus; N, columella; O, dissepiments; Π, tabulæ; P, cœnenchyma. (The septa should be seen between the dissepiments, but are left out for distinctness' sake.)

extend, without interruption, across the entire space bounded by the theca. On the outer surface of the latter may occur 'costæ', or vertical lines, corresponding in position to the septa within; 'exothecæ', which arise from the sides of the

costæ, thus representing the dissepiments; and a continuous layer, or 'epitheca', consisting of the coalesced, external, indications of tabulæ.

It needs scarcely to be stated that an organism producing such a structure as the foregoing must closely have resembled, in every essential respect, the *Actinia*, or typical polype, previously described. The relations of the septa and pali to the mesenteries, of the theca to the column wall, of the columella to that part of the enderon which forms the floor of the somatic cavity below the digestive sac, are, indeed, sufficiently obvious. The septa, too, like the mesenteries, are primary, secondary, and tertiary, according to their degree of approximation to the columella; the primary septa alone being in direct contact therewith. All these parts are, in the living animal, completely concealed by the soft integuments: the digestive sac, and much of the somatic cavity, especially its upper portion, performing, as in the soft-bodied species, their proper nutrient and reproductive functions (*fig.* 33).

In a similar manner is the cœnenchyma deposited within the cœnosarc (*fig.* 28). It may be united with the corallites at their bases only, thus forming a creeping expansion or stalk, or become connected with them throughout the greater portion of their height. There are even cases in which the corallites appear sunk amid a very abundant cœnenchyma, while, in others, the same structure is but sparingly developed. The relative distance of the corallites from one another is also subject to much variation.

But the typical structure of the corallite above described does not admit of being studied in any

single species. Its nearest approach, as Milne Edwards has stated, is found in the genus *Acervularia*, which wants, however, synapticulæ and columella, the pali, also, being rudimentary. This genus is a member of the extinct order *Rugosa*, in which the sclerodermic corallum may, perhaps, be said to attain its most remarkable development. Both septa and tabulæ here occur in the same corallite, the former being always arranged in multiples of four.

Fig. 29.
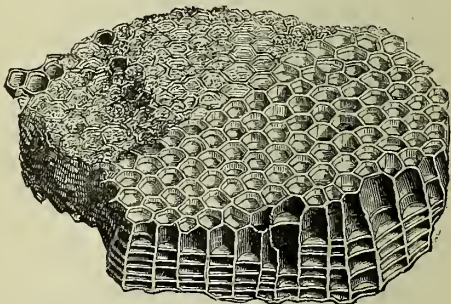
COLUMNARIA FRANKLINII.
Portion of corallum, of the natural size.

Among the sclerodermic *Zoantharia* tabulæ and septa are scarcely known to co-exist, a special section of this group, *Tabulata*, being distinguished by the nearly exclusive possession of the former (*fig.* 29). In two other large divisions, the *Aporosa* and *Perforata*, including several families, septa, in sets of five or six, normally occur, and in some are associated with dissepiments, more rarely with synapticulæ. In a fourth section,

Tubulosa, the septa are indicated by mere streaks
(*fig.* 36, *c*).   And in the *Tubiporidæ,* a family
of *Alcyonaria,* septa are absent; each corallite be-
ing a simple tube, connected with the thecæ around
it by horizontal plates, which represent the inner
transverse floors of the *Tabulata* (*fig.* 30).

Fig. 30.
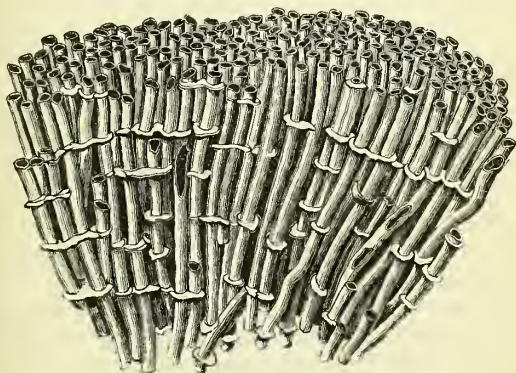
TUBIPORA MUSICA,
Fragment of corallum, of the natural size.

From the *Tubiporidæ* to other *Alcyonaria* in
which the corallum, though sclerodermic, soon
ceases to present traces of thecæ, a transition, not
very abrupt, may be effected.   Such intermediate
stages, though not of much value to the sys-
tematic zoölogist, are of great interest in a mor-
phological point of view, since they show well the
manner in which the complete sclerodermic co-
rallum has been formed ; thus at once illustrating
its minute structure and the several stages of its
development.   In *Telestho,* the corallum is made

up of a number of branching tubes, which are not, as in all the preceding forms, perfectly calcareous. In *Cornularia* and its allies a corallum, never wholly tubular or of a firm calcareous.consistence, has yet been detected ; and in *Sarcodictyon* masses of spicules only can be observed.   In some species of *Alcyonidæ* proper, the spicules attain a comparatively large size, and become aggregated into definite nodular masses.   These ' dermosclerites ', as Milne Edwards has shown, are of two principal kinds, the fusiform, and the irregular.   The former are somewhat cartilaginous in consistence, and have their surface studded with slight asperities.   The irregular nodules are stronger and more decidedly calcareous, presenting six faces, each, in general, furnished with a tubercular enlargement, which sometimes prolongs itself into a number of spines, bearing on their sides other secondary tubercles.   By the coalescence of such masses and the deposition of more minute particles among their interstices, a thecal corallum, in other *Actinozoa*, at length comes to be formed.   In *Alcyonium* itself the spicules, though numerous, are not of large size, and are most conspicuous in the column wall below the margin of the disc.   Returning to the *Zoantharia* we find, in the genus *Zoanthus*, a spicular corallum still more feebly developed than that of *Alcyonium*.   In many of the Sea-anemones no spicules have been observed, though traces of a corallum are not, even in these, absolutely lost.   Finally among the *Ctenophora* we in vain search for the faintest indications of its existence.

From what has been said it were easy to infer that but little minute structure would be presented

by the perfect sclerodermic corallum. Its decalcification, however, reveals delicate shreds of the periplastic substance by which it had been deposited, usually exhibiting an irregular reticulating arrangement. The 'sclerenchyma,' or coral tissue, presents every gradation between this nearly solid condition and the spicular stage permanently exemplified in *Alcyonium*. Thus, in the *Aporosa*, it is firm and compact; in the *Perforata*, porous and granular, or even spongy and reticulate.

In the accompanying table the chief modifications of the corallum, from an artificial point of view, are systematically exhibited.

It must not, however, be supposed that the presence of a sclerobasis renders the deposition of tissue secretions wholly impossible, for, among the *Gorgonidæ* it is certain that, in addition to the basal corallum, true sclerodermic spicules appear, within the substance of the investing mass. When such a *Gorgonia* is dried, and the soft parts washed away, a thin layer of calcareous spicules will be found gently adhering to the brown, horny sclerobasis below. M. Valenciennes has proposed to distinguish five kinds of these spicules, or 'sclerites,' by the names of capitate, fusiform, massive, stellate, and squamous, respectively.

KEY TO MODIFICATIONS OF CORALLUM.

Corallum wholly sclerodermic.
  Corallum thecal, calcareous.
    Tabulæ present.
      Septa in × of 4. . . . . RUGOSA.
      Septa in × of 5 or 6, rudimentary or
        absent. . . . . . . TABULATA.
    Tabulæ absent.
      Septa well marked, in × of 5 or 6.
        Sclerenchyma porous. . . . PERFORATA.

Sclerenchyma imperforate. .	APOROSA.
Septa indicated by mere streaks. Thecæ pear-shaped, in some connected by a basal, creeping cœnenchyma. .	TUBÚLOSA.
Septa absent. Thecæ crowded, cylindrical, united at various heights by distinct, horizontal epithecæ. .	TUBIPORIDÆ.

Corallum spicular or, if thecal, corneous or sub-calcareous.

Spicules numerous, in some replaced, either wholly or in part, by an imperfect, tubular corallum. . .	ALCYONIDÆ.
Spicules scanty, or replaced by particles of sand.	ZOANTHIDÆ.

Corallum sclerobasic.

Sclerobasis spinulous or smooth. . .	Z. SCLEROBASICA.
Sclerobasis sulcate.	
Sclerobasis attached proximally. .	GORGONIDÆ.
Sclerobasis free.	PENNATULIDÆ.

7. Muscular System and Organs of Locomotion.

—Reference has already been made to the muscular system of *Actinia*.

A like apparatus, presenting, however, some differences of detail, appears to become differentiated from the general periplastic substance in most other *Zoantharia* and *Alcyonaria*. But the power of altering the position of the body by the slow alternate contractions of a normally attached base is possessed only by those *Zoantharia* to which the name of Sea-anemones is usually applied. Their non-adherent allies, such as *Edwardsia* and *Cerianthus*, have a highly contractile columnwall, capable of greatly varying its length, and of executing movements, for the most part, of a feeble worm-like character. The *Alcyonidæ* and

Gorgonidæ are permanently fixed, as are also
many of the higher coralligenous *Actinozoa*, es-
pecially those which multiply by continuous gem-
mation.   Others, however, and these chiefly the
simpler forms, are free, but, like the unattached
Pennatulidæ, not truly locomotive.   Yet in the
greater number of the *Actinozoa* each polype,
though fixed, is contractile to some extent, shrink-
ing down under irritation, and again unfolding
itself at pleasure, while, among the *Alcyonaria*,
with a few exceptions, it is also retractile into the
fleshy substance of the cœnosarc.   Even this, too,
has its own share of contractility, most evident in
those species which possess an elastic sclerobasis.
Thus, on the South American coast, Mr. Darwin
observed a Sea-pen which, on being touched,
forcibly drew back into the sand some inches of
its compound, polype-covered, mass.

All the *Ctenophora* are free-swimming animals,
but doubt yet hangs over the nature of certain
exceptional *Zoantharia,* reputed to be of similar
habit.   The apical extremity of the genus *Minyas*
and its allies is represented by Lesueur and Lesson
as dilated into a large air-sac, excavated beneath
the floor of the somatic cavity, and furnished be-
low with an opening into the surrounding medium.
By means of this sac the creature is said to float
without effort, its oral disc being turned down-
wards; but further observations on its structure
are much wanting.   Again, the *Arachnactis albida*
of Sars, possesses, according to Professor E. Forbes,
not merely the power of swimming like a Medusid,
but "it can convert its posterior extremity into a
suctorial disc, and fix itself to bodies in the man-
ner of an *Actinia.*"   But the aspect of the tentacles

in this organism strongly suggests the possibility of its being an immature form, nor is the suspicion weakened by the discovery of Haime, that the young of *Cerianthus,* while resembling *Arachnactis* in physiognomy, enjoys a similar oceanic mode of life.

The muscular fibres of the *Actinozoa* are interesting to the histologist, as wanting, among many forms, those distinct transverse striæ, which, elsewhere, they so frequently present. Such striæ are not, however, always absent. In the body-substance of this class we have, in truth, obvious transitions from a simple contractile periplast to muscular fibres, which in no essential respect differ from those of various invertebrate animals. In the typical *Ctenophora,* the contractile tissues appear to be disposed in two principal sets; a transverse or circular, and a longitudinal.

Some *Zoantharia* employ their tentacles as aids to locomotion, though neither in these nor in the *Alcyonaria* can it rightly be said that special motile organs exist.

Of this nature, however, are the ' ctenophores,' or ciliated bands, which constitute so obvious a feature in the physiognomy of the *Ctenophora.* The normal number of these bands would seem to be eight, though in *Cestum,* and one or two other forms, their typical structure and arrangement is somewhat modified. Each ctenophore is of a much elongated ovate form, widest at the equatorial region of the body, and tapering gradually to end in a point at some distance from the oral and apical poles; slight differences in degree of approximation to these parts, and such-like minor characters, distinguishing the ctenophores of the

several genera. The surface of the ctenophore is transversely elevated at intervals throughout the greater portion of its length into a number of successive ridges, to each of which a row of strong cilia is attached in such a manner as to form a paddle-like plate, or comb, the free extremities of the cilia remaining separate. The cilia are not all of equal length, those of the middle portion of the comb usually having the advantage in this respect, while the cilia on either side symmetrically correspond ; their degree of elongation varying so as to impart to the edge of the entire comb a gently curved outline, when seen at rest. This is, indeed, seldom the case during the life of the animal, throughout which the combs manifest an astonishing amount both of simultaneous and successive activity. Nay, even after death, detached portions of these creatures, bearing fragments of the ctenophores, exhibit for many hours no apparent diminution of their ordinary vibratile efficiency.

8. **Nervous System and Organs of Sense.** — In no *Actinozoa*, save the *Ctenophora*, has good evidence of the presence of a nervous system or organs of sense yet been obtained. Nor should this appear surprising, for the sensitivity which, in more highly differentiated organisms, has its course restricted to definite tracks, is here diffused, in a less appreciable manner, through the more general and comparatively ill-developed tissues of the body. The white or blue marginal sacs of some Actiniæ, and the body-warts in allied species, have, it is true, been regarded as sensitive in function, and the former have even been dignified

by the title of rudimentary eyes. The radiating system of ganglia and nerve-fibres which Spix described as existing within the base of *Actinia* has not come under the notice of other observers.

But in the *Ctenophora* occurs a well-marked sense-organ, the 'ctenocyst,' upon whose precise function, whether oculiform or auditory, naturalists are far from being agreed. Such differences of opinion are in truth based on the prejudices which most anatomists acquire from a too exclusive attention to the structural peculiarities which the higher animals present. The ctenocyst, in all probability, neither sees nor hears, but would seem to be the localised recipient of those obscure general impressions to which its lowly-organised possessor is capable of responding.

The ctenocyst occupies a central position amid the soft substance of the ectoderm, immediately within the apical pole of the body. In form it is ovate or spherical, smooth externally, but, in some cases, invested with an adventitious layer of pigment granules. Its wall appears to be very firm and elastic, so as quickly to recover its proper figure, should this be changed in accordance with the ordinary contractions of the body. Within, the ctenocyst is hollow, and apparently distended with a fluid. In the midst of this fluid lie a number of rounded or polyhedral concretions, semitransparent, colourless or somewhat tinted, occasionally coalesced into a single mass, and composed, probably, of carbonate of lime. Each granule is little more than ·0003 of an inch in diameter. The concretions appear subject to a peculiar vibratory movement, but some observers have disputed the fact of its occurrence.

The nervous system of the *Ctenophora* consists either of a single ganglion or of a pair of ganglia closely approximated, giving origin to a number of delicate nerve-like cords. The ganglion lies deeply seated within the pyramidal mass of ectoderm included between the apical canals, towards the narrow extremity of which its apex is directed, while its base rests upon the surface of the ctenocyst. In form it is sub-pyriform or bluntly conical: anatomically, it seems resolvable into a thin transparent wall, enclosing granular contents; in colour, it is most frequently pale yellow. From this central mass issue two principal series of nervous cords, one of which arches inwards towards the walls of the digestive cavity, and, in some cases, separates into four sets or bundles to supply the principal regions of the body. The nerves of the second series, usually eight in number, are distributed along the rows of swimming combs so as to lie between the latter and their corresponding canals. These cords appear dilated at intervals into numerous minute ganglionic enlargements, giving off secondary filaments, one for each of the ciliated plates; an arrangement, which, if corroborated by subsequent investigations, would go far to throw some light upon the singular and quasi-independent movements which these combs perform in the living animal. There is still, however, much diversity of opinion as to the true interpretation of the parts just described. Kölliker, while recognising in *Chiajea* the presence of delicate cords extending from comb to comb, expresses himself, nevertheless, as very doubtful of the existence of a nervous system in any of the *Ctenophora* which he had himself investigated. Agassiz

is equally sceptical. On the other hand, the careful observations of Will, Milne Edwards and, more recently, of Gegenbaur, point to an opposite conclusion. Somewhat similar are the views of Frey and Leuckart. All the preceding writers are unanimous in rejecting the prior account of the nervous system of *Pleurobrachia* given by Grant, who describes a double nervous ring surrounding the mouth, in the course of which he thought he could detect eight ganglia, each giving off on either side two fibres and a fifth larger filament, traceable onwards beyond the middle of the body. Yet this description, when carefully considered, is less irreconcileable with the views expressed on the same subject by other observers than seems to be usually supposed.

Certain curious appendages, which possess, perhaps, a tactile function, have been observed by R. Wagener in two genera of *Ctenophora*, *Beroe* and *Pleurobrachia*. These organs appear as long hair-like threads, which arise from either side of the ctenophores along their whole length, and form around each pole of the body a sort of wreath, composed of several concentric rings. The threads have not been seen to exhibit any independent movements. Each swells once or twice in the course of its length into a smooth or angular, rounded or flattened, expansion, the entire surface of which is abundantly beset with minute stalked knobs. In some threads smaller swellings, wanting the capitate stalks, take the place of those just noticed. Occasionally the threads branch and, instead of ending in points, terminate in dilatations of a like nature to those which interrupt their filiform axes.

9. Reproductive Organs. — The reproductive organs, in most *Alcyonaria* and *Zoantharia*, agree, both as to position and structure, with the same parts in *Actinia;* each spermarium or ovarium consisting of a prolongation of the peritoneal membrane which clothes the sides of the mesenteries, and forms along their free edges a double band, within which true generative elements are produced (*fig.* 26, *c*). Each band usually contains only ova or spermatozoa, but ovaria and spermaria may occur either in the same or in different polypes. *Cerianthus* and some other forms are monœcious, but more frequently, as in the majority of Sea-anemones, the sexes appear to be distinct. Not so, however, the *Ctenophora*, in which group bisexuality may certainly be said to prevail. An ovarium and spermarium occur as thickened folds along the opposite sides of each ctenophoral canal, beneath its endodermal lining. But the same mesentery gives rise on both of its free sides to only one kind of generative element. Here, as in other *Actinozoa*, the male and female organs differ in their contents alone.

The ova of the *Actinozoa* are, in general, of a rounded form, smooth or dilated, and often brilliantly coloured. Their structure is typical, presenting the parts common to ova in general. The spermatozoa are caudate, with a broadly conical or even heart-shaped body, to the apex of which the tail is usually attached.

Reproduction does not, as in so many *Hydrozoa*, devolve upon specially modified zoöids. Some *Actinozoa* have been known to become everted and die shortly after the maturation of their genital products. But in others, no such exhaustion

seems to occur. Fertilisation is probably effected while yet the ova remain within the somatic cavity of the parent. Here, in many cases, the early stages of development also take place.

Section II.

DEVELOPMENT OF ACTINOZOA.

THE life-history of the *Actinozoa* presents a series of phenomena by no means so diversified as those which have been shown to characterise the developmental cycle in most of the *Hydrozoa*. For here the embryo, by an easy and gradual succession of changes, tends finally to assume the condition of an organism similar to that which brought it forth.

In the evolution of the embryo the whole or a greater part of the fertilised ovum seems to be concerned. The product of the reproductive act usually soon appears as a ciliated body, while yolk-cleavage, division into layers, and formation, by liquefaction, of an internal nutrient cavity, take place in the ordinary manner.

ZOANTHARIA and ALCYONARIA.— Among the *Zoantharia* and *Alcyonaria* the further development of the primitive polype into which the embryo is resolved would seem to be, in most cases, as follows. The young animal, still retaining its cilia, assumes a somewhat oblong ovate form. A central depression then makes its appearance at one extremity, indicating the rudimentary mouth. The internal cavity enlarges. Meanwhile, the

tegumentary system is gradually becoming distinct, thread-cells accumulating to form a superficial layer, beneath which pigment globules may also be observed. Soon the muscular substance begins to be differentiated, its longitudinal fibres and the first rudiments of the mesenteries being, at an early period, discoverable. Next, small protuberances arise round the mouth, each of which gradually elongates to form a tentacle. The initial number of tentacles in the embryonic polype always bears some relation to that observable among the adult forms of the group of which it is a member. Thus, in most *Zoantharia* either five or six tentacles first sprout forth, but this number is rapidly doubled, an increase in size of the older tentacles being simultaneously effected. But, in very young *Alcyonaria* eight tentacles appear, as in the mature polype.

Within the body-substance transverse contractile tissues may now, at length, be detected. Minor changes of external form also take place; the cilia disappear, or are replaced by others of smaller size; and the proximal extremity modifies itself in accordance with the habits of the adult animal.

But before the formation of its tentacles, the young polype undergoes that important structural change which distinguishes it from the rudimentary polypite of the *Hydrozoa*. A circular fold of the body-substance surrounds the oral extremity and grows inwards in such a manner as to produce the wide digestive sac, open above and below, and freely communicating with the somatic cavity, from which it, nevertheless, remains distinct. The histological composition of the wall of this sac

differs, in no essential respect, from that of the outer boundary of the body.

The polype, while yet immature, presents a well-marked bilateral symmetry. The oral fissure is produced more in one direction than in another, its form being by no means, as some have wrongly stated, circular. At its opposite angles, gonidial grooves, in certain cases one only, arise. Two of the mesenteries in *Actinia*, as Haime has pointed out, are developed opposite to each other before the rest make their appearance, and these in direction correspond with the two mouth-angles. The mesenteries grow from above downwards and, in some long-bodied polypes, do not extend much farther than the level of the free end of the digestive sac, or, becoming narrowed and much convoluted, are finally lost in the proximal portion of the wall of the somatic cavity. In *Cerianthus* two of the mesenteries descend, far below the others, almost to the orifice at the base of the general cavity. The remaining mesenteries, much shorter than the preceding, gradually diminish in length till they reach two points at either side of the larger mesenteries and, like them, opposite to one another.

The rudimentary tentacles, also, afford proofs of the symmetry just noticed. In those young *Zoantharia* which possess five of these appendages, four, as Agassiz has stated, are arranged in pairs on either side of the mouth, while the fifth lies opposite one of the oral angles.

The subsequent development of the tentacles has been well illustrated by Haime from the case of the common Sea-anemone. The succession of these organs is effected from within outwards in a

series of concentric circlets, each of which, save the second, includes twice the number of tentacles proper to its predecessor. Thus, the first circlet contains 6 tentacles, the second 6, the third 12, the fourth 24, the fifth 48, and the sixth 96. In *Antipathes* and some other polypes never more than the first six tentacles arise. Among certain other *Zoantharia*, one or more tentacles are occasionally aborted, and hence the somewhat puzzling numerical proportion of these organs noticed in slightly abnormal forms of this group.

Should the young polype give rise to a calcareous corallum, the early stages of its deposition consist chiefly in the formation of spicules which, at first small and detached, gradually increase in size and coalesce in a greater or less degree to form the various structures whose nature has elsewhere been explained.

Where a septal apparatus occurs, the development of its several elements follows the same definite law by which the number of the mesenteries and tentacles is determined.

The young Zoantharian has at first six septa, the Rugose Coral four, equidistant from one another, and separating similar loculi. In a few genera only can a smaller number of initial septa be detected. But among the great majority of *Zoantharia*, the typical grouping of the septa is hexameral; among the *Rugosa*, tetrameral.

In some *Zoantharia* the number of the septa never exceeds six, but, more frequently, new septa appear midway between those first formed, at the lower portion of the theca. These gradually grow inwards, at the same time increasing in height. Thus the primary loculi become divided into

secondary chambers; these, by the formation of other intermediate septa, into tertiary chambers, and so on till the development of the corallite has been accomplished. The primary loculi alone are complete, for the septa limiting the other chambers neither extend so high, nor so closely approach the columella, as do those which are afterwards formed; the size of all succeeding series of septa being in direct ratio to the order of their development. So that the latter may be almost as clearly pronounced in an adult corallite as in a collection of specimens of different ages belonging to the same species. In like manner those stages of the septal apparatus which are transitional among the more complex corallites are well illustrated by an appeal to the various permanent conditions of the same system among less developed representatives of the group. Thus in some species of *Stylophora* we can count but six septa, and an equal number of primary chambers. In a much larger number of *Zoantharia* twelve septa may be observed, of which six are primary and six secondary. In others, there are twenty-four septa; six primary, six secondary, and twelve tertiary. The septal formula in all these types admits, therefore, of being, respectively, stated thus:

$$\text{I.} \quad . \quad . \quad 6 \qquad\qquad = \text{S. 6.}$$
$$\text{II.} \quad . \quad . \quad 6+6 \qquad = \text{S. 12.}$$
$$\text{III.} \quad . \quad . \quad 6+6+12 = \text{S. 24.}$$

in S. 12 *one*, and in S. 24 *three* additional septa being developed between each of the primary pairs. And, since the normal number of primary septa is 6 among the *Zoantharia*, it might be

expected that for all corallites of this order having
a higher formula than S. 24, the number of new
septa produced within each of the first formed
chambers would be represented by the successive
terms of the series 7, 15, 31, 63, &c., in which
each number is double plus unity of its antecedent.
Practically, however, we find that, as soon as the
formula S. 24 has been reached, only two septa
arise at the same time in each primary chamber,
or, in other words, the corallite developes simul-
taneously not more than twelve additional septa.
So that the simple expression $n \times 6 + 6$ at once
determines the normal septal formula for all
Zoantharian corallites having twenty-four or more
septa. Here n is = the number of septa between
each primary pair, and corresponds to the succes-
sive terms of the arithmetical progression 5, 7, 9,
11, 13, &c.

Since, therefore, the number of septa in process
of formation is often less than the number of
loculi, it becomes necessary to determine those
chambers in which the new septa first appear, and
the precise order of succession which they observe.
But first let us explain the few technical terms by
which the facts to be announced have been ren-
dered susceptible of definition.

All septa which commence their growth simul-
taneously are said to be of the same *order*, while
those which divide chambers of equal size belong
to the same *cycle*. It is evident that septa of the
first three cycles must correspond to those of the
first, second, and third orders, respectively. But
the fourth cycle includes septa of the fourth and
fifth orders; the fifth, of the sixth, seventh, eighth,
and ninth; and the sixth of the 10th, 11th, 12th;

13th, 14th, 15th, 16th, and 17th orders.   In but
few corallites does a seventh cycle occur.

The lines in the subjoined diagram are supposed
to represent the septa of part of a corallite having
the formula S. 48, each septum being indicated
by the numeral proper to its order.

1	4	3	5	2	5	3	4	1

The same numerals also enable us readily to
point out any one of the loculi included between
the primary septa.   In the present case the
chambers, from left to right, would be denoted
as $1 + 4$, $4 + 3$, and so on, respectively.   Again,
chambers of equal size are said to be *similar*, and
those represented by corresponding numerals are
of the same *expression*.   Thus, in the diagram,
the chambers $1 + 4$ and $4 + 1$ have the same ex-
pression.   So, also, just before the development
of septa of the fifth order, the chambers then
separated from one another by the septa marked 3
could not have been denominated similar.

We are now in a position to understand the five rules of septal development laid down by Milne Edwards and Haime, to whom science is indebted for most of what we yet know on the subject under consideration.

Rule 1. The formation of new septa takes place *simultaneously* in all loculi having the same expression.

Rule 2. The formation of septa takes place *successively* in loculi having a different expression.

Rule 3. The order of succession of the septa is determined in the first place by the age of the cycle to which they belong, and those of a new cycle do not commence to be formed till the development of the preceding cycle is complete.

Rule 4. Among loculi of the same cycle having different expressions precedence in the formation of new septa is determined by the inferiority of the sum of the two terms of this expression.

Thus, if septa of the 6th order were to be developed in the corallite indicated by the above diagram, we should expect them to appear in the chambers $1 + 4$ and $4 + 1$.

Rule 5. Among loculi of the same cycle having different expressions, but which yield the same sum by the addition of the two terms of each expression, the order of appearance of the septa is determined by the relations which exist between the lowest terms of these expressions, the new septa being formed first where the lowest term occurs.

N

Or, recurring to our diagram, we might look for the appearance of new septa in the chambers $5 + 2$ and $2 + 5$ sooner than in $4 + 3$ and $3 + 4$.

As might be expected, from abortion and other causes, variations from the above arrangements now and then occur, the careful investigation of which is far from exciting that attention which it so well deserves.

It is to be remarked that some coralligenous polypes, when in confinement, appear to attain a considerable bulk before any traces of their skeleton can be observed.

Except in its minute size, and the comparative paucity of its tentacula, the young polype, when first excluded, closely resembles its parent, through whose mouth it usually makes its entrance into the surrounding world. The student will experience little difficulty in obtaining Actiniæ containing young in several stages of development for detailed anatomical examination.

It is to be wished that the embryology of the composite *Alcyonaria* and *Zoantharia* were more efficiently worked out, since it is just possible that, apart from other modifications of the developmental process, a rudimentary cœnosarc may, under certain circumstances, be produced before the formation of a distinct polype.

CTENOPHORA. The development of the *Ctenophora*, while presenting some peculiar features, resembles that of other *Actinozoa* in the comparative rapidity with which its early stages progress, so that the product of the reproductive act, while yet of small size, attains a form and structure similar to the parent.

The young *Bolina,* according to Mc Crady, is not very unlike an adult *Pleurobrachia* in shape, but the oral extremity appears somewhat truncate, and smaller than the more rounded apical region. From around the latter radiate eight short ctenophores, each containing from five to seven combs. The mouth leads into a very large digestive sac, tapering rapidly as it proceeds inwards to meet the narrow funnel, from which are given off two broad lateral sinuses, opening by eight "short pointed projections" into the embryonic indications of the ctenophoral canals. The extremity of each horizontal sinus also connects itself with a wide excavation, or pit, at the side of the body, from which freely issues a short tentacle, furnished with three or four fringing threads. Apical canals, also, may be observed to the right and left of the large rudiment of the ctenocyst. At a later stage are developed the paragastric canals, while as yet the ctenophoral tubes remain short and incomplete. These last are seen to approach the apical region, before lengthening so as to come near the oral pole of the body. Their development would seem to be somewhat in advance of that of the ctenophores themselves. From the wide horizontal sinuses branching radial canals soon shape themselves out. The mouth gradually becomes depressed, while the large antero-posterior lobes of the adult animal are making their appearance. Meanwhile, the tentacular pits shift, as it were, rather closer to the oral extremity, until at length they arrange themselves in their final position on either side of the mouth. The tentacles alter very much in appearance as their development proceeds, becoming more numerous, but simple and less

contractile, so as no longer to resemble those of
Pleurobrachia. Short branches are given off from
the extremities of the paragastric canals, and from
these the two canals which run by the sides of the
mouth are probably produced. Not until the large
lobes have become very distinctly recognizable do
the earlets, four small appendages in connection
with the lateral ctenophores, render themselves
visible.

The observations of Semper on *Chiajea multi-
cornis,* another lobed representative of the same
order, indicate a still more rapid evolution of the
embryo, which before quitting its egg-covering
has the outward form of the adult animal, the
canal system and ctenophores being as yet rudi-
mentary. As in *Bolina,* the digestive tube appears
the first formed part of that system, and is, indeed,
developed earlier than any other internal organ.
At no period of its career is the young *Chiajea*
provided with a uniform covering of cilia.

In *Beroe,* a genus destitute of tentacles, the
funnel of the embryo is comparatively large, before
the ctenophoral canals are fully developed. The
circular oral vessel is formed from two lateral
tubes, whose extremities anastomose with four of
the ctenophoral canals, while as yet the four others
have not approached more than half way the oral
pole of the body, towards which, as in the pre-
ceding, they are gradually developed. We have
here an interesting proof of the bilateral symmetry
of the *Ctenophora,* for in the adult *Beroe,* as from
its want of tentacles might have been expected,
this symmetry is, on a hasty inspection, less obvious
than in most other members of the order.

Like *Chiajea, Pleurobrachia* is developed within

an egg-covering, and with an equal degree of
rapidity. After yolk-cleavage the embryo appears
rudely cylindrical in form, a belt of cilia passing
round the middle of its body (*fig.* 31). This soon

Fig. 31.
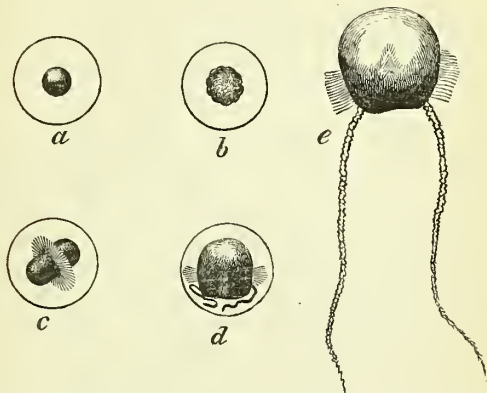
Development of PLEUROBRACHIA : — *a*, newly extruded ovum,
showing the yolk with its external covering ; *b*, the same, after
segmentation; *c*, *d*, and *e*, successive stages of the embryo. (All
magnified.)

breaks up into two lateral groups which eventually
disappear altogether ; the ctenophores, at first very
broad and few in number, at an early period taking
on the performance of their special function. The
tentacles are at first destitute of lateral fringes,
traces of which appear while the rest of the canal
system is but imperfectly indicated. The form of
the adult animal is, according to Agassiz, fully
assumed before the young organism attains a
length of ·04 of an inch.

Of the duration of life among the *Actinozoa*, as among *Cœlenterata* in general, we are still very ignorant. Some *Ctenophora* appear to last but a single season, yet this statement can by no means be regarded as true of the entire group. The *Alcyonaria* and *Zoantharia* seem long-lived and hardy animals, a specimen of the common Sea-anemone, kept in confinement for forty years, showing no visible signs of decrepitude or old age.

In reparative power the members of this class, notwithstanding their increased differentiation of tissue, appear fully to rival the *Hydrozoa*. Many experiments show how complete may be the healing of wounds and regeneration of lost parts among a large number of *Actinozoa*. Occasionally the process of reparation displays itself in a curiously abnormal manner. Thus, a section having been made below the disc of a Sea-anemone, tentacles were developed from both of the fresh surfaces thus exposed.

A common British Zoantharian, *Anthea cereus*, adapts itself well to the conditions of such experiments. Artificial fission of this species, if performed with care, does not always result in death of the parts so divided.

The same animal may also illustrate the mode in which spontaneous fission occurs among many other forms of *Actinozoa*. A longitudinal cleavage of the polype commences, in most cases, across the region of the disc, and thence proceeds downwards towards its proximal extremity.

Less frequently is fission effected by the separation of small portions from the attached base of the primitive organism, whose form and structure

they subsequently, by gradual development, tend to assume.

Further observations are wanting on the occurrence of fission and gemmation among the *Ctenophora*. In none of these animals do we find colonies of zoöids resulting, as in the *Hydrozoa*, from a process of continuous budding.

But in other *Actinozoa* continuous gemmation abundantly takes place, and in this manner are formed those composite structures, consisting of numerous polypes, met with among so many genera of *Zoantharia*, *Alcyonaria* and *Rugosa*. In a few of these organisms, discontinuous gemmation may also be noticed.

Young polypes may be budded either (1) from the base of the primitive structure, or (2) from the sides of the polypes, or (3) from their oral discs. Since these surfaces are but parts of a common integument it might be anticipated that intermediate positions of buds would now and then occur. Nevertheless, it has been found convenient to distinguish three principal modes in which gemmation of polypes may be effected, as the *basal*, the *parietal*, and the *calicular*, respectively.

In basal gemmation the polype sends forth a rudimentary cœnosarc, from which, after a time, the young polype-bud is produced, and so on for all the zoöid forms subsequently evolved.

The extent to which a cœnosarc may be developed varies, however, considerably. It must not be inferred that in every composite Actinozoön such a structure is present; for the mass may exhibit nought else save a congeries of polypes in immediate mutual connection. In this case

multiplication by fission or by parietal gemma-
tion has probably occurred (*fig.* 32).

If parietal gemmation be repeated several times
during the growth of the budding organism, it is
said to be *indefinite;* if once only, *definite.*

Indefinite gemmation is termed *regular* when
the young polypes arise at points which are deter-
minate for the same species; *irregular,* when
buds are produced indifferently from different parts.

The results of definite gemmation vary accord-
ing as the producing and produced zoöids are
turned towards the same side, or in opposite direc-
tions.

Calicular gemmation is only known among cer-
tain extinct coralligenous *Actinozoa.* In *Cyatho-
phyllum* and its allies, members of the order
Rugosa, the primitive polype sends up from its
oral disc two or more similar buds, these, in their
turn, produce other young polypes, and thus, the
process is repeated, until an inverted pyramidal
mass of considerable size is formed, all the parts
of which rest upon the narrow base of the first
budding polype.

Milne Edwards has carefully insisted on the
necessity of distinguishing between fission and
gemmation among the *Actinozoa.* The oral disc
of the budding polype always remains entire, and
the bud, when it first appears, wants not only a
mouth, but most of the other structures which
subsequently it acquires; whereas the polypes
produced by fission resemble each other in organ-
isation and, not unfrequently, in size, as soon as
they become distinct. Here, it need hardly be
said, oral fission is referred to; basal fission, a
mere variety of discontinuous gemmation, being,

as above stated, of comparatively rare occurrence.

Every polype-bud is, therefore, at first, no more than a protuberance from the two parent layers, enclosing a cæcal diverticulum of the somatic cavity. Thus, the nutrition of the young zoöid is provided for, till it developes for itself a mouth; after which it may either still continue its primitive connection with the common mass or, as already stated, by deposition of tissue secretions, become, physiologically, a separate organism, though morphologically associated with other zoöids of the same composite fabric.

The growth, gemmation, and fission of the composite coralligenous *Actinozoa* require, in addition to what has been said, the following more particular explanations.

The whole compound structure in the sclerobasic species may be regarded as the result of a peculiar modification of the process of basal gemmation; the rudimentary cœnosarc developed around the base of the primitive polype, instead of spreading only at its circumference, shaping itself into a slender and, at first, slightly elevated stem which, gradually increasing in height, continues, at the same time, to excrete a succession of epidermic layers. Thus the young cœnosarc enlarges in diameter, and soon a number of buds are seen to spring from its surface. Some sclerobasic Corals remain thus throughout life, the cœnosarc, with its axial excretion, merely becoming taller. But, more frequently, branches are sent forth, which resemble, in every essential respect, the stem from which they originated.

These branches may be apparently quite irregular in their arrangement, or they may arise in the same vertical plane from opposite sides of the stem, sometimes uniting one with another by the formation of an intricate network, as in the well-known and beautiful Fan-Corals.

Such is the growth of the corallum in the fixed *Gorgonidæ* and *Antipathidæ*. Among the *Pennatulidæ*, which are free forms, the proximal end of the cœnosarc usually becomes produced into a gently swelling or tapering mass, supported by a comparatively slender, elongated sclerobasis.

More varied are the modifications of the composite sclerodermic corallum, the increase of which may be the result of fission alone, or of gemmation alone, or of gemmation and fission combined.

Among coralligenous polypes fission is usually effected by oral cleavage, as indicated above; the proximal extremity of each, for a greater or less extent, remaining undivided. The two zoöids thus produced either supply by reparation those parts which were wanting to render them complete, or, it may be, continue through life in a more or less imperfect condition.

The coral structures which result from a repetition of the fissiparous process are of two principal forms, according as they tend most to increase in a vertical or horizontal direction. In the first of these cases the corallum is *cæspitose,* or tufted, convex on its distal aspect, and resolvable into a succession of short diverging pairs of branches, each resulting from the division of a single corallite. In some parts of the mass the walls of the corallites blend, so that a few of them may even become compacted with one another.

When growth takes place chiefly in a horizontal direction, the so-called *lamellar* form of corallum results. Here, the secondary corallites are united throughout their whole height, and disposed in a linear series, the entire mass presenting one continuous theca. Sometimes it is possible to count the number of corallites, but often their several calices merge, as it were, into a single groove, traversed, perhaps, by a columella running parallel to its sides, towards which two opposite rows of septa are seen to converge.

Both the lamellar and cœspitose forms of corallum are liable to become *massive* by the union of several rows or tufts of corallites throughout the whole or a portion of their height. An illustration of this is afforded by the large gyrate corallum of *Mœandrina*, over the surface of whose spheroidal mass the calicine region of the combined corallites winds in so complex a manner as at once to suggest that resemblance to the convolutions of the brain which its popular name of Brain-stone Coral has been devised to indicate.

Basal gemmation, among sclerodermic Corals, affords very different products, according as the cœnosarc remains soft, or deposits a cœnenchyma; appears under the form of stolons, or of stouter connecting stems; or even spreads out in several directions as a continuous horizontal expansion. In this case it is evident that the latest formed parts of the mass are those which are situated nearest to its circumference.

The corallites may either appear widely separated from one another, or closely aggregated and, perhaps, confused by reason of the scanty development of an intervening cœnenchyma.

In some cases the basal deposit encroaches but little on the sides of the corallites; in others it rises upwards till on a level with their calices, or even above them. Again, instead of remaining horizontal, it may become folded in such a manner

Fig. 32.
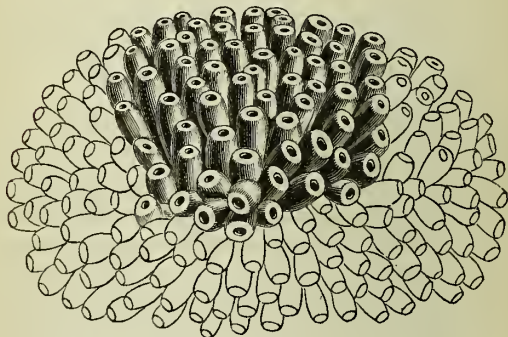
TURBINARIA PALIFERA. Corallum, of the natural size.

that one part of its distal surface is brought into more or less close contact with the other; the corallites, which previously seemed to arise from the same plane, having now their calices turned in opposite directions. The resulting corallum will be dense or foliaceous, according to the degree of development of the included cœnenchyma, and the greater or less elongation of its projecting corallites.

Budding from the sides of the corallites takes place, however, more commonly than basal gemmation, not that the latter must be considered of infrequent occurrence.

The aspect of the corallum to which parietal gemmation gives rise varies in accordance with

1. The number of buds which each corallite produces:
2. The frequency with which the budding process is repeated; whether once only or several times during the life of the corallite, but at different stages of its growth:

Fig. 33.
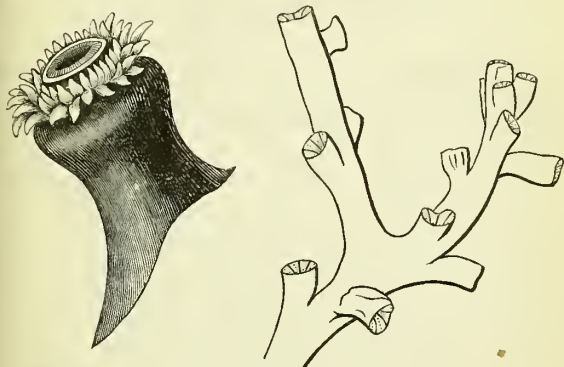
DENDROPHYLLIA NIGRESCENS:—Part of a branch, in outline, of the natural size. A single polype is shown separately, magnified.

3. The height which each corallite attains:
4. The angle at which the growing buds diverge from the parent corallite:
5. The degree of rapidity with which such divergence takes place:
6. The position of the buds produced; from one side only of the budding corallite, or indifferently from any part of its circumference; at a short distance from its base, or relatively nearer to the edge of the calice:

7. The degree and nature of the union between the several corallites; whether this be produced by the close contact and blending of their walls, or by the development, both in a horizontal and vertical direction, of an epitheca, cœnenchyma, and other similar structures (*fig.* 33):

and several less essential modifications of the same process, manifested either separately or in combination.

It is, therefore, not surprising to find among budding Corals forms analogous in every respect to those produced by fission and, in addition, many others whose physiognomy, copious as is the list of descriptive terms, it is scarcely possible to define. Nor does each Coral always restrict itself to a single mode of growth, but, on the contrary, several kinds of gemmation, or of gemmation and fission in unison, have been observed to take place in the same species. So that, even with the aid of figures, and extensive suites of museum specimens, the development of the composite Corals can receive illustration in but a limited and imperfect degree. For these organisms, like all others, rightly to be understood, must be studied amid " the glorious variety of Nature " itself, " living and multiplying in their destined homes and habitats."

Mr. Dana, who devoted much time to the examination of the Corals of the Pacific, thus endeavours to describe some of their general diversities of form:

" Trees of coral are well known; and although not emulating in size the oaks of our forests,— for they do not exceed six or eight feet in height,

— they are gracefully branched, and the whole surface blooms with coral polyps in place of leaves and flowers. Shrubbery, tufts of rushes, beds of pinks, and feathery mosses, are most exactly imitated. Many species spread out in broad leaves or folia, and resemble some large-leaved plant just unfolding; when alive, the surface of each leaf is covered with polyp flowers. The cactus, the lichen clinging to the rock, and the fungus in all its varieties, have their numerous representatives. Besides these forms imitating vegetation, there are gracefully modelled vases, some of which are three or four feet in diameter, made up of a net-work of branches and branchlets and sprigs of flowers. There are also solid coral hemispheres like domes among the vases and shrubbery, occasionally ten or even twenty feet in diameter, whose symmetrical surface is gorgeously decked with polyp-stars of purple and emerald green."

Under such aspects appear the living organisms whose combined efforts have mainly constructed those reefs and islands of Coral origin which now lie scattered far and wide over the surface of the tropical ocean. Three principal forms under which such reefs occur have been distinguished by the names of Fringing-reefs, Barrier-reefs, and Atolls.

Fringing-reefs skirt the shores of favourably situated lands, towards which, at a gentle slope, they incline, ending abruptly seawards, where soundings reveal a depth of from 20 to 30 fathoms. The surface of the reef is covered at high water, and forms a nearly level platform, from a few feet to more than a mile in breadth, according to the degree of inclination which the land presents. Its

outer margin may be rendered sinuous by bays, or the continuity of the whole reef completely interrupted by one or more irregular inlets.

Barrier-reefs differ from those just mentioned in occurring at a greater distance from shore, a wide channel of relatively smooth and shallow water flowing between, within which terraces of fringing corals sometimes find their proper environment. Outside the reef depths almost unfathomable have been obtained, as close as it is possible to venture amid the rolling surf which breaks in unceasing billows against its surface.

Besides the larger Barrier-reefs which, in certain cases, attain a length of many hundred miles, there are others, in all respects similar, but more variable in size, which are often found surrounding the smaller islands of the Pacific.

From such reefs to Atolls we may trace every possible transition. An Atoll differs from an encircling Barrier-reef in enclosing, instead of a central island with its intervening channel, an uninterrupted surface of calm water, or lagoon. The low-lying strip of land separating this lagoon from the line of white breakers which marks the outer boundary of the Atoll is seldom more than half-a-mile in breadth, and presents an imperfectly circular or prolonged crescentic form, though occasionally, as in Whitsunday Island, the circle is complete.

Reefs, in general, grow only along their outer edge and, when upraised above the sea-level, always appear highest to the windward side.

Clear sea-water, well aërated, at a certain temperature, and a depth of not more than 25 or 30 fathoms, are among the most important of those

external conditions which seem favourable, if not essential, to the growth of reef-building Corals.

But to what other influences do the above three classes of reefs, which present so much in common, owe their occurrence? It has been said that they are of Coral origin; yet how is it that some of them rise from depths so considerable, seeing that those living Corals, by which they have been constructed, build only in seas comparatively shallow?

It is not our business here to discuss the various speculative views which have from time to time been put forward on the subject of Coral-formations. Let it suffice to say that Mr. Darwin's theory of elevation and subsidence offers the only consistent explanation of most of their known phenomena which science is prepared to receive.

If we suppose a Fringing reef, together with the area which it surrounds, to sink at a rate not more rapid than the upward growth of its constituent Corals, the reef itself will undergo little apparent alteration, while a channel of water, gradually increasing in width, will appear between it and the more elevated regions of the slowly submerging land. Thus a Barrier-reef is formed. Depression still going on, the land encircled by the reef is reduced to one or more projecting peaks, as in those islands of the Pacific to which allusion has been made. Further subsidence causes these peaks to disappear beneath the sea-level, and the Barrier-reef changes into an Atoll.

Fringing-reefs, therefore, show that the shores which they skirt are stationary or rising, while

Atolls and Barrier-reefs attest that subsidence has taken place.

That such slow subsidence does occur over many parts of the extensive area occupied by Coral-reefs is proved by a number of considerations; some of which were forcibly suggested by Sir Charles Lyell, several years before Mr. Darwin's theory was promulgated.

Observations and experiments made with a view to ascertain the rate of growth of the reef-building Corals have not hitherto yielded a sufficient number of accurately recorded results. That, in certain instances, their growth is rapid, varying, however, with the species, may be regarded as proven; but it is also far from improbable that there are many species which have the same average rate of increase. It may likewise be conceded that the growth of the same species varies at different periods and under different external conditions. In future investigations on this subject the particular form of the corallum, and its mode of fission or budding, should in each case receive attention. For it is obvious that the same amount of calcareous deposit, if appropriated respectively by a massive and by a dendroid species, would give rise to apparently dissimilar quantitative products.

The Coral-polypes are, however, powerless to raise their structures higher than the line of low-water. To effect this, various agencies, but chiefly the forces of wind and ocean, acting upon masses detached from the reef and other marine débris, are brought into play. But the mode of operation of these agencies, the general theory of elevation and subsidence, the conversion of the irregular

surface of the reef into one continuous level, and the alterations to which its dead and deeply-submerged portions become exposed in the lapse of time; these, and other kindred subjects of inquiry, fall rightly within the province of the geologist. As monuments of past change, Coral-reefs form the basis of some of the most "splendid generalisations" which his science has deduced. For him an island occupied each region where now without interruption flow the quiet waters of a lagoon. And seas must have once rolled over those existing continents amid whose mountain-chains remains of ancient Coral-reefs abound.

Yet the zoölogist, in taking leave of his own department of this subject, cannot, without satisfaction, contemplate how large a portion of the earth's substance must, during the long lapse of geological time, have formed part of the organised structures of a group of beings who still continue to fulfil, with no impairment of efficiency, the great task for ages allotted them in the scheme of universal nature. Not matter only, but force, he sees made subject to their sway. The physical agencies, which seemed at first to threaten destruction to the growing Coral, are soon successfully overcome, and then pressed into its service. Nay, without their aid, so much of the reef as rises above the ocean level, forming the abode of plants and animals, and finally of man, could not even have existed. But had Coral-polypes not previously laboured, the same forces would have been potent only to destroy.

Section III.

CLASSIFICATION OF ACTINOZOA.

1. Classification. — 2. Order 1: Zoantharia. — 3. Order 2: Alcyon-
aria. — 4. Order 3: Rugosa. — 5. Order 4: Ctenophora.

I. Classification.—The class *Actinozoa* may
be divided into the four orders here defined :

1. *Zoantharia.*—*Actinozoa,* in which the tentacles
   are simple or variously modified, in general
   numerous and, together with the mesenteries,
   disposed in multiples of five or six. Corallum
   absent or sclerobasic, in most sclerodermic,
   the septa of each corallite following the
   numerical law of the soft parts.
2. *Alcyonaria.*—*Actinozoa,* in which each polype
   is furnished with eight pinnately fringed
   tentacles. Mesenteries and somatic chambers
   in number some multiple of four. Corallum
   sclerobasic or spicular, rarely thecal, and
   never presenting traces of septa.
3. *Rugosa.*—*Actinozoa,* presenting a sclerodermic
   corallum, with tabulæ and well developed
   septa arranged in multiples of four. Soft
   parts unknown.
4. *Ctenophora.*—Transparent, oceanic, delicate
   gelatinous *Actinozoa,* swimming by means
   of ctenophores, or parallel rows of cilia dis-
   posed in comb-like plates. No corallum.

2. Order I: Zoantharia.—The chief modi-
fications of the plan of structure proper to the

Zoantharia have reference to the form of the polype, with its tentacles and corallum, and that of the compound mass resulting therefrom by a repetition of the process of gemmation. The varieties which these animals present in size, colour, and the superficial aspect of the body are too multifarious to admit of any precise general enunciation.

Fig. 34.
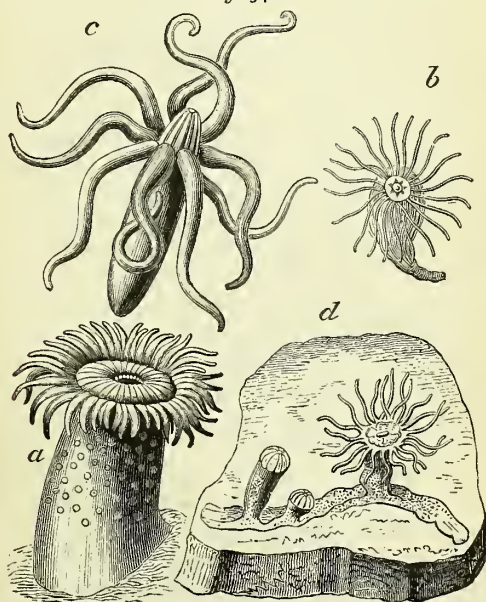
ZOANTHARIA MALACODERMATA: — *a, Actinia* (or *Sagartia*) *rosea; b, Ilyanthus Scoticus; c, Arachnactis albida; d, Zoanthus Couchii.* (Natural size.)

The form and structure of the polype has been best studied in the soft-bodied Zoantharians, more

familiarly known as Sea-anemones. A typical
Sea-anemone, when contracted, may be compared
to a more or less depressed cone, rounded above,
with a gently spreading base; when expanded,
to a column, for the most part cylindrical, but
widening somewhat towards its extremities (*fig.*
34, *a*). The base is scarcely broader than the
column in some species; in *Adamsia*, on the
other hand, it is ovate in form, sending forth two
lateral lobes, which extend so far as to surround
the aperture of the univalve shell on which this
curious animal-flower is found, the lobes at length
uniting by a zigzag suture along the outer lip of
the shell. As in the case of *Hydractinia*, the
shells which *Adamsia* selects appear always to be
tenanted by a species of Hermit-crab.

The column may have its surface marked by a
variety of epidermic growths, or pierced by sundry
apertures. In *Actinoloba* its summit rises into a
conspicuous ridge, separated from the outer series
of tentacles by a deep depression or furrow. Oc-
casionally, as in the same genus, the margin of
the disc is waved or thrown into sinuous folds, so
that the arrangement of the tentacles appears
thereby somewhat confused. The peristomial space
may also vary in size, and relative depression or
elevation. The lips of the mouth undergo their
own modifications, and, in some genera, a groove
with mouth-tubercles occurs at but one of the oral
angles. In *Actinopsis* these tubercles are produced
upwards to form a pair of long, rigid, semi-
cylinders, the lateral margins of which again bend
downwards to terminate in cleft extremities.

In the non-adherent Sea-anemones, such as
Ilyanthus and its allies, the column is propor-

tionally larger than in most of the *Actinidæ* proper. The base is either rounded or bluntly tapering, and, in certain genera, becomes at times much distended, as in *Saccanthus* or *Edwardsia*.

In some the base is furnished with a central perforation: in others this appears to be wanting. In *Peachia* the oral region is singularly modified; the tubercles of its single groove uniting to form a tube, the expanded summit of which, 'conchula' of Mr. Gosse, presents a more or less thickened, everted edge, cleft into a variable number of lobes.

The polypes of the *Zoanthidæ* and true coralligenous *Zoantharia*, save in characters merely generic, resemble those of the *Actinidæ*. Their average size is, perhaps, smaller, though the *Actinia Paumotensis* of the Pacific, whose expanded disc measures a full foot in diameter, is, in this respect, certainly exceeded by large specimens of *Fungia*. This genus presents a widely extended, circular or elliptic disc, destitute of the usual folding margin, and blending, by insensible degrees, with the shallow, ill-defined column, over the radiating septa of which the tensely stretched soft parts converge towards the prominent, central mouth. Such a simple form contrasts strikingly with *Meandrina* and those allied genera in which the several polypes produced by fission fuse together into a convoluted linear track, with tentacles arising from its opposite sides.

Of these appendages and their variations, a brief notice seems here required. In *Anthea* (=*Anemonia*) they are long and slender; in *Fungia* and *Discosoma*, reduced to mere warts or papillæ; in *Capnea*, very short, resembling oblong tubercles; while in *Arachnactis*, the outer

tentacles are capable of being extended to three
or four times the length of the body (*fig.* 34, *c*).
In *Eumenides* the tentacles are fusiform, in *Hete-
ractis* moniliform, in *Corynactis* and *Caryophyl-
lia* they terminate in globose heads. Their free
extremities are often perforate, the animal having
the power of opening or closing the orifice at
pleasure. Dana describes the inner tentacles of
his *Actinia flagellifera* as terminating in a re-
tractile pencil of hairs, but it is possible that these
hairs may have been, in reality, large everted
thread-cells. Although in most *Zoantharia* the
tentacles are simple, yet in *Thalassianthus* and
its allies they are branched, and have their surface
studded with tubercles or papillæ. In a few
genera, two kinds of tentacles appear on the same
polype ; the one simple, the other lobed or
branched, as in *Phyllactis*.

The number of the tentacles, though in general
some multiple of five or six, is, in other respects,
liable to considerable variation. Their arrange-
ment, also, is correspondingly diversified. They
may dispose themselves in one, two, or more con-
centric series, and in some species they appear
irregularly scattered. *Antipathes* exhibits six
tentacles in a single circlet ; *Peachia* twelve, simi-
larly disposed ; while in the common Sea-anemone
there are nearly two hundred of these organs,
arranged in the manner noted above. In this
species, as in most other *Zoantharia*, the tentacles
of contiguous rows alternate. *Cerianthus* and
Saccanthus, however, possess two distinct circlets
of tentacles, the one oral, arising close round the
mouth, the other marginal, not far from the edge
of the disc, the tentacles of the inner row being

equal in number and opposite to those of the outer.

The tentacles of most *Zoantharia* are retractile, but in *Cerianthus*, *Anthea*, and a few other forms, this power is either absent, or imperfectly exercised.

The numerous families of the present order have been conveniently arranged by Milne Edwards under three sub-orders: *Malacodermata*; *Sclerobasica*; and *Sclerodermata*.

In the *Z. Malacodermata*, the corallum is either absent or represented by scattered spicules. The actinosoma, in most of these animals, presents but a single polype. Exceptions to this rule occur, however, among the *Zoanthidæ*, the budded polypes of which remain permanently united by a cœnosarc, in some linear, in others carpet-like or incrusting. In certain *Actinidæ* also, for example, the *Corynactis mediterranea* of Sars, a similar connection is maintained (*fig.* 34, *d*).

Within the soft parts of the *Z. sclerobasica* spicular tissue secretions seem wanting (*fig.* 35). All the members of this sub-order are composite structures. *Antipathes*, the type of the group, presents a stem-like, simple or branched cœnosarc, which in one species tapers to a length of more than nine feet, with a basal diameter of scarcely ·3 of an inch. In this genus the sclerobasis is horny, and each polype, according to Dana, has but six tentacles; but in the allied family of *Hyalochætidæ*, the tentacles are twenty in number, while the basal excretion resolves itself into numerous siliceous threads, transparent, twisted into an erect axis. Doubts, however, are yet entertained of the true nature of these so-called

" Glass-plants," whose siliceous stem may be the product, not of the polype-mass, but of the sponge on which it is parasitic.

Fig. 35.
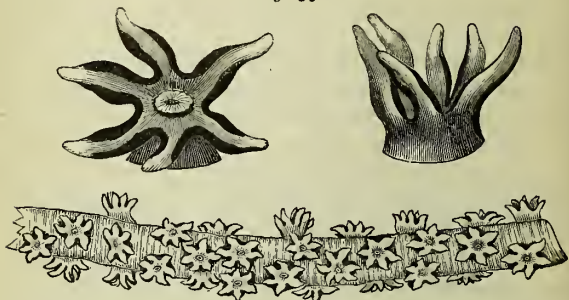
ZOANTHARIA SCLEROBASICA: — Part of a living stem of *Antipathes anguina*, of the natural size. Two polypes are shown separately, magnified.

Of the Madrepores, or *Z. Sclerodermata,* want of space forbids us to say much. A short sketch of the several families into which the sub-order is divided appears to be the best form into which this part of our subject may be condensed.

Among the *Turbinolidœ* the corallum is usually simple, never presenting a cœnenchyma. In *Cœnocyathus* continuous lateral gemmation takes place, the corallites so formed remaining connected in a close irregular tuft. In *Blastotrochus* gemmation also occurs, but here it is discontinuous. The septa are very perfectly developed, not giving rise to either dissepiments or synapticulæ (*fig.* 36 *a*).

In the *Oculinidœ* there is a very abundant cœnenchyma, which blends gradually with the

thecæ through their entire height. Each corallite has its chambers slightly interrupted by a few dissepiments.

The members of another family, *Astrœidæ*, are either simple or composite, but there is no proper cœnenchyma, as in the *Oculinidæ*. The epithecæ or costæ form the chief substance of the mass by which, sometimes, the corallites are separated. Many *Astrœidæ* present that rapid fissive development of the corallum, whose curious results have been already indicated in the case of *Meandrina*. Dissepiments, in most, are numerous. In number of genera and species, perhaps, also, of individuals, and, apparently, in general importance, the *Astrœidæ* seem to surpass all other families of the class *Actinozoa*.

The *Fungidæ* are at once distinguished from the three families just noticed by the possession of synapticulæ. Dissepiments are absent, nor can it be said in many cases that a proper theca exists; the septa passing, without interruption, into the costæ, save at the base of each corallite. Both simple and composite *Fungidæ* occur, the latter multiplying by lateral gemmation.

In the somewhat porous condition of their ill-developed theca the *Fungidæ* may be said to differ from other Aporose *Zoantharia*, and approach the two next families, collectively distinguished by the title of *Perforata*. These, like the *Aporosa*, have a well-marked septal apparatus, and present no traces of tabulæ.

Among the *Madreporidæ* the sclerenchyma is simply porous, the septa are distinct, and but very slightly perforate. Save in *Eupsamnia* and some of its allies, the corallum is composite, but

the thecæ of the separate corallites do not become lost in the surrounding cœnenchyma. In the *Poritidæ,* on the contrary, such fusion always takes place, and the septal system, instead of forming distinct plates, consists wholly of more or less definite series of trabiculæ. The entire corallum, in like manner, appears to be made up of a spongy, reticulate sclerenchyma.

The next division, *Tubulosa,* contains only a single family, *Auloporidæ;* and this but two
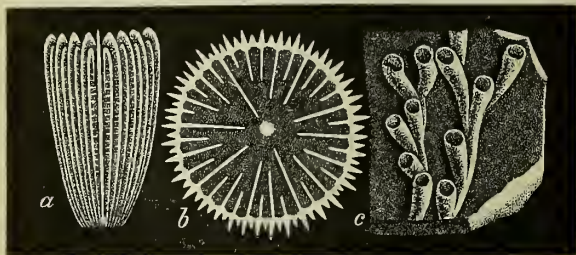
ZOANTHARIA SCLERODERMATA : — *a,* corallum of *Turbinolia costata; b,* the same, in transverse section, showing the columella, septa, theca, and costæ; *c,* part of corallum of *Aulopora tubæformis.* (All, except *c,* magnified).

genera, *Pyrgia* and *Aulopora,* in both of which the corallite, while destitute of tabulæ, has its septal system indicated by faint markings along the inner surface of a comparatively smooth tube. *Pyrgia* is simple, though having a distinct epitheca. In *Aulopora* the somewhat remote corallites are connected by means of a basal creeping cœnenchyma. (*fig.* 36, *c.*)

The four last families of *Zoantharia* constitute

the great division of *Tabulata,* in which the rudi-
mentary condition of the septa is made amends
for by the extensive development of the transverse
floors, referred to in the name this group bears.
(*fig.* 29.)

The corallum of the *Tabulata* is mostly, if not
always, composite. Among the *Milleporidæ* an
abundant cœnenchyma occurs, and the resulting
compound structure assumes a massive or folia-
ceous aspect. The substance of the corallum is
traversed by interspaces which give to its section
a somewhat tubular or cellular appearance. In
the *Seriatoporidæ* it is more compact, but here,
likewise, the cœnenchyma is abundant, present-
ing, externally, a tufted or arborescent form. In
the *Favositidæ* the corallites have their lamel-
lar walls brought into very close apposition, little
or no true cœnenchyma being observable; while
in the *Thecidæ* the septa form by their lateral
union the greater portion of the dense spurious
cœnenchyma, of which their massive corallum is
composed.

The following may be given as definitions of
the families of *Zoantharia.* Those of the Madre-
poric forms, founded wholly on characters derived
from the corallum, admit readily of being ex-
hibited under the guise of an analytical table.

Order ZOANTHARIA.

Sub-order 1. *Z. Malacodermata.*

Family 1. ACTINIDÆ.

Corallum not evident. *Polypes* rarely con-
nected by a cœnosarc; in general, locomo-

tive, the flattened base of each adhering at pleasure.

Family 2. ILYANTHIDÆ.

Corallum not evident. *Polypes* unattached, with rounded or tapering base; no connecting cœnosarc.

Family 3. ZOANTHIDÆ.

Polypes attached, united by a cœnosarc, and furnished with a spicular *corallum*.

Sub-order 2. *Z. Sclerobasica.*

Family 4. ANTIPATHIDÆ.

Corallum sclerobasic, horny, smooth or spinulous. *Polypes* with six tentacles.

Family 5. HYALOCHŒTIDÆ.

Corallum sclerobasic, composed of twisted siliceous fibres. *Polypes* with twenty tentacles.

Sub-order 3. *Z. Sclerodermata.*

1	Tabulæ present. Septa rudimentary (*Tabulata*).		2
	Tabulæ absent.		5
2	Cœnenchyma wanting, or ill-developed.		3
	Cœnenchyma abundant.		4
3	Septa forming a spurious, massive cœnenchyma.	Family 6. THECIDÆ.	
	Septa and corallites distinct.	Family 7. FAVOSITIDÆ.	
4	Sclerenchyma compact. Corallum arborescent.	Family 8. SERIATOPORIDÆ.	
	Sclerenchyma tubular or cellular.	Family 9. MILLEPORIDÆ.	
5	Septa indicated by faint striæ (*Tubulosa*).	Family 10. AULOPORIDÆ.	
	Septa well developed.		6
6	Sclerenchyma porous (*Perforata*)		7
	Sclerenchyma imperforate (*Aporosa*).		8

7	Sclerenchyma reticulate. Thecæ not distinct from the surrounding cœnenchyma.	Family 11. PORITIDÆ.
	Sclerenchyma simply porous. Thecæ distinct.	Family 12. MADREPORIDÆ.
8	Synapticulæ present. No dissepiments.	Family 13. FUNGIDÆ.
	Synapticulæ absent.	. . . 9
9	Dissepiments in general numerous. Cœnenchyma absent, or formed only by the development of the costæ or epitheca.	Family 14. ASTRÆIDÆ.
	Dissepiments few or absent.	 10
10	Cœnenchyma compact, abundant.	Family 15. OCULINIDÆ.
	No cœnenchyma.	Family 16. TURBINOLIDÆ.

In addition to those here defined, Milne Edwards
has distinguished four other families of *Aporosa*,
which inosculate, so to speak, between the primary
groups just mentioned. The first family, *Das-
midæ*, includes but a single genus, closely related
to the *Turbinolidæ*, from which it differs in the
peculiar modifications of its septa. Each of these
is represented by three vertical laminæ, united
only along their external margin. A second
family, *Stylophoridæ*, appears as a transitional
group between the *Oculinidæ* and *Astræidæ*. As
in the former, there is a well-developed cœnen-
chyma and few dissepiments; but, on the other
hand, the surface of the cœnenchyma is echinu-
late, while it is smooth in the *Oculinidæ*, and the
thecæ of the corallites do not, as in that family,
increase endogenously, so as almost to obliterate
the loculi. Another osculant family, *Echino-
poridæ*, still more closely resembles the *Astræidæ*,
differing therefrom chiefly in the possession of a
foliaceous, basal cœnenchyma. But one genus

presenting this combination of characters has been observed. The family *Merulinidæ* has, lastly, been constituted for the reception of an equally aberrant Astræoid genus, *Merulina*, which clearly points in the direction of the *Fungidæ*, resembling these corals in the perforate condition of its corallum, though, as in the true *Astræidæ*, no synapticulæ occur.

3. **Order 2 : Alcyonaria.**—The *Alcyonaria*, with the exception of one genus, *Haimeia*, which may, however, yet prove to be an immature form, are composite in structure; their polypes being mutually connected by a cœnosarc, through which permeate prolongations of the somatic cavity of each, forming a sort of canal system, whose several parts freely communicate and are, therefore, readily distensible.

Throughout the whole order the polypes exhibit a very close agreement in structure, howsoever much the cœnosarc may vary. Each, when expanded, displays a cylindrical, or somewhat octagonal, tube, with delicate transparent walls, and eight pinnate tentacula, whose form offers slight though characteristic variations among the several genera of the group. In some the polypes are retractile into excavations which occur in the substance of the cœnosarc, while in others such excavations seem to be wanting.

Alcyonium, the typical genus, presents, when first dredged up, a sufficiently repulsive aspect, suggestive of the vulgar names, " Cow's paps " and " Dead-man's hand," sometimes conferred on it. But, when placed in sea-water, the lobate fleshy mass, distending its aquiferous system, is gradu-

ally seen to become exquisitely pellucid, while from all parts of its surface numbers of tiny polypes, emerging, expand to the utmost their star-shaped crowns of delicately fringed tentacula. Within the somatic chambers circulating currents may now be observed. These find their way up one side of the tentacles, following the course of the several fringes, and, having gained their summits, again revert, proceeding in a contrary direction. So that here, as in many *Zoantharia*, it would not, perhaps, be too much to say that the tentacles, by reason of the delicacy of their ciliated walls, fulfil the proper function of a respiratory system.

In *Sarcodictyon*, as in *Alcyonium*, a spicular corallum occurs, but the cœnosarc is scanty and creeping, resembling that of the *Zoanthidæ*. So also in *Cornularia*, the corallum of which is, however, more consolidated. But of all the *Alcyonidæ* proper *Telestho*, with its tufted, sub-calcareous, tubular corallum, makes the nearest approach to the allied family of *Tubiçoridæ*.

The beautiful Organ-pipe Corals, forming the several species of the genus *Tubipora*, appear to be the sole representatives of this group. Allusion has already been made to the exceptional structure of their corallum, the colour of which, in all cases, is of a bright crimson-red. The polypes are either violet or grass-green in tint, and, according to the dissections of Dana, present this anatomical peculiarity, that two only of the mesenteric edges are furnished with ova, the remaining six supporting spermaria. The oral extremity of each polype can be inverted for protection into the summit of its calcareous tube, but it is wrong to

suppose that the latter completely invests the soft parts of the animal, the corallum of *Tubipora* being a true tissue secretion. Its horizontal outer plates are suggestive of a distinct analogy to the *Tabulata*, nor are traces of internal tabulæ wholly wanting. The characteristic form of *Tubipora* seems due to the periodic budding of zoöids from the distal surface of the plates, while at the same time certain of the older corallites continue to increase in height. But neither the minute structure nor development of this interesting genus have yet received proper attention.

The *Gorgonidæ* differ from all other *Alcyonaria* in having an erect branching cœnosarc, firmly rooted by its expanded proximal extremity (*fig.* 37, *c*). Those which possess a horny sclerobasis have been by many writers confounded with the *Antipathidæ*; but, apart from the anatomical features of their polypes, they may at once be known from the latter by the more or less sulcate aspect presented by the surface of the sclerobasis. The modifications which this structure displays in *Corallium, Isis, Mopsea,* and *Melitæa* have already received a brief notice. It may suffice to add that very exaggerated conceptions seem to prevail as to the height which the horny *Gorgonidæ* are capable of attaining. It is doubtful whether their largest trees ever rise to more than five or six feet, yet some have been reputed to rival oaks in size, an assumption which, however incredible, is, nevertheless, not inconsistent with theoretical considerations.

The *Alcyonaria*, as a group, seem destitute of locomotive power, though one family of this order, the *Pennatulidæ*, have been often regarded as

oceanic, and described by such names as "Polypes nageurs." It is more probable, however, that, under ordinary circumstances, these creatures live with their proximal extremity plunged firmly into the sand or mud of the sea-bottom; the distal

Fig. 37.
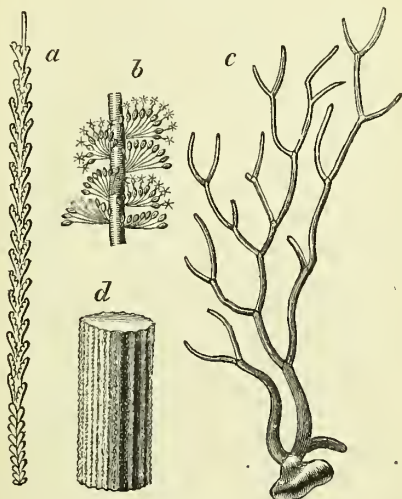
PENNATULIDÆ and GORGONIDÆ: — *a*, dried stem of *Virgularia mirabilis*; *b*, portion of another stem, in the living condition; *c*, corallum of *Mopsea costata*; *d*, fragment of the same. (*a* is reduced one-third; *b* and *c* are of the natural size; *d* is magnified.)

end of the cœnosarc, which bears the numerous polypes, freely exposing itself to the influence of the clearer water above.

The cœnosarc of the *Pennatulidæ* may be slender and simply elongate, with very short

pinnules, or lateral lobes, bearing the polypes, as
in *Virgularia*, the sclerobasis of which is rigid,
tapering towards its extremities, and densely cal-
careous (*fig.* 37, *a*). In the true Sea-pens, forming
the genus *Pennatula* and its near allies, the pin-
nules are very conspicuous, and so modified as to
arrangement and comparative size that the whole
mass presents a striking resemblance to a bird's
feather. The proximal end of the cœnosarc, often
for nearly half its length, is bare of pinnules or
polypes, appearing swollen and fleshy. In other
Pennatulidæ the entire cœnosarc is club-shaped,
without any pinnules, the polypes being irregularly
scattered, as in *Veretillum*, or arranged in longi-
tudinal rows on part only of the surface, as in
Kophobelemnon. In *Renilla* a comparatively
short cœnosarc expands distally to support a
smooth, symmetrical, kidney-shaped disc, from
the free surface and edge of which the scattered
polypes arise. This aberrant genus appears to
want a sclerobasis, the interior of the stalk and
disc being hollow, and in free communication with
the cavities of the polypes, so that the animal
possesses the power of largely increasing its
dimensions by allowing itself to become expanded
by the ingress of the surrounding sea-water.

Like the members of the preceding families,
many *Pennatulidæ* are liable to have their soft
structures strengthened by the deposition of spicu-
lar concretions.

The Sea-pens still further interest us by reason
of their beautiful phosphorescence. What Agassiz
has observed in *Renilla* is probably true of the
entire group. "It shines at night with a golden
green light of a most wonderful softness. When

excited, it flashes up more intensely, and when suddenly immersed into alcohol, throws out the most brilliant light." Experiments performed on our own British *Pennatula phosphorea* led Professor E. Forbes to the conclusion that this species is "phosphorescent only when irritated by touch"; but it seems safer to infer that the light, itself the index of an energetic display of vital power, is only evoked in answer to proper stimuli, which may very well be expected to occur more appropriately in nature, though, doubtless, under a form less clumsy, than in the exaggerated conditions of an experiment. Forbes also showed that the phosphorescence, when thus excited by shock, sparkles onward from the portion struck in an upward or distal direction, still, however, continuing to be emitted from the point of prime contact. The vividness of the luminosity appears to bear a direct ratio to the living energy of the animal. Such are the chief conditions of its manifestation, but the true cause of this phenomenon, as of vital phosphorescence in general, still remains almost wholly unknown.

Four families of *Alcyonaria* may be defined:

Order ALCYONARIA.

Family 1. ALCYONIDÆ.

    Corallum sclerodermic, in general spicular, without true calcareous thecæ. *Cœnosarc* fixed.

Family 2. TUBIPORIDÆ.

    Corallum consisting of a number of distinct corallites, destitute of septa, their thecæ united externally by horizontal plates, arranged at distant intervals. *Cœnosarc* fixed.

Family 3. PENNATULIDÆ.

> *Corallum* sclerobasic, tissue secretions also being sometimes present. *Cœnosarc* free.

Family 4. GORGONIDÆ.

> *Corallum* sclerobasic, sulcate, with or without additional tissue secretions. *Cœnosarc* shrub-like, attached by its expanded proximal extremity.

4. **Order 3: Rugosa.** — Among the *Rugosa* a highly developed sclerodermic skeleton occurs, each corallite being very distinct, and presenting, in many cases, both septa and tabulæ. Some *Rugosa* are simple, the corallite often attaining a considerable size; others are composite, increasing either by lateral or calicular gemmation, these two processes, but especially the latter, checking to a greater or less extent the growth of the primitive corallite. A true cœnenchyma is absent.

In *Stauria, Holocystis,* and *Polycœlia* four of the septa admit readily of being distinguished, by their greater development, from the others, but in *Cyathaxonia* only one primary septum or chamber remains conspicuous. So, also, of *Zaphrentis* and its more immediate allies (*fig.* 38). In other genera the septa radiate, in about an equal manner, from the inner surface of the theca. In many *Rugosa* they are incomplete, that is, " do not extend from the bottom to the top of the corallite, in the form of uninterrupted laminæ."

The tabulæ exhibit various grades of development, and, in some species, are wanting altogether.

In a few *Rugosa* the columella is cylindrical, and of large size; in others, styliform or lamellar:

often, it is wanting. In *Cyathophyllum* and certain allied forms there is a spurious columella formed by the "twisting together" of the inner edges of the septa.

In *Cystiphyllum* neither columella, septa, nor tabulæ can be distinguished. The whole interior of the corallite, save its shallow calice, is here, as

Fig. 38.
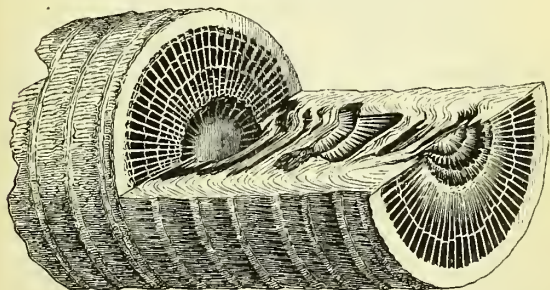
ZAPHRENTIS CYLINDRICA.

(Part of a corallite, of the natural size.)

it were, broken up by the numerous laminæ of a sclerenchymatous deposit resembling the vesicular substance of its epitheca and wall.

Most *Rugosa* belong to the large group of *Cyathophyllidæ*. The remaining families include but a few generic forms.

Order RUGOSA.

Family I. STAURIDÆ.

Corallum simple or composite. *Septa* complete, united by lamellar dissepiments.

Family 2. CYATHAXONIDÆ.

 Corallum simple. *Septa* complete. No dissepiments or tabulæ.

Family 3. CYATHOPHYLLIDÆ.

 Corallum simple or composite. *Septa* incomplete. Tabulæ, in general, present.

Family 4. CYSTIPHYLLIDÆ.

 Corallum simple ; composed chiefly of a vesicular mass, with but slight traces of *septa.*

5. Order 4 : Ctenophora.— The leading characters of the *Ctenophora*, or oceanic *Actinozoa*, have been already, to some extent, sketched out in the account given of *Pleurobrachia*, selected as the type of the group, and in the comparative survey which has been taken of the principal organic systems of the present class.

The more striking modifications which appear within the limits of the order have reference chiefly to size, the general form of the body, the several parts of the canal system, and the structure and arrangement of the tentacles.

The ordinary dimensions of *Pleurobrachia* are by many other *Ctenophora* frequently exceeded, a common British species of *Bolina* often attaining a long diameter of two or three inches, while *Beroe* sometimes reaches the size of a large lemon.

In *Pleurobrachia* alone does the form of the body approach the spheroidal (*fig. 39, e*). Its axis is somewhat lengthened in the *Beroidæ*, so that the animal, when seen in profile, appears more or less ovate (*c*). In *Cestum*, on the other hand, elongation takes place to an extraordinary extent, at right angles to the direction of the

digestive track, a flat ribbon-shaped body, three
or four feet in length, being the result (*a*). *Calli-*

Fig. 39.
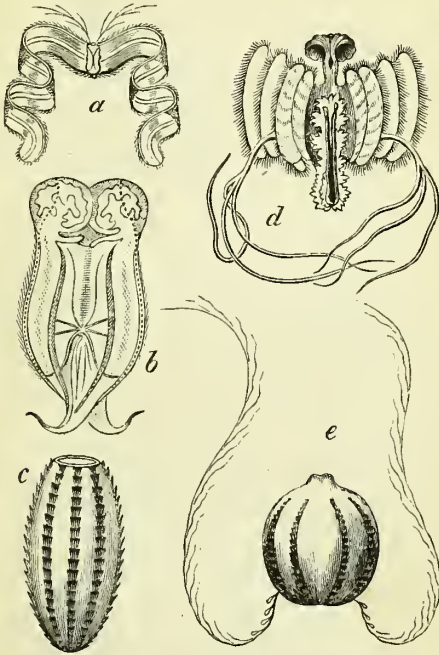
Various forms of CTENOPHORA : — *a, Cestum Veneris ; b, Eu-
rhamphæa vexilligera ; c, Beroe rufescens ; d, Callianira triplo-
ptera ; e, Pleurobrachia pileus.* (*a* is considerably reduced; *b,*
slightly so; *c* and *e* are about the natural size : the size of *d* is
uncertain.)

anira, a genus of which very little is known, is
remarkable for having its ctenophores elevated on

prominent wing-like appendages, and may possibly yet prove to be but an imperfectly developed member of the group (*d*).

In one large division of the order two wide diverging lobes project from the antero-posterior regions of the body, far beyond the level of the mouth, which, by their approximation, they sometimes wholly conceal. Between these lobes, in *Bolina* and its allies, occur on either side two small lateral appendages, or earlets. Four of the ctenophores, much shorter than their fellows, run to the bases of these, along which they are continued as simple ciliated fringes. The earlets, therefore, may be regarded as specially modified prolongations of the lateral ctenophores.

Eurhamphœa, one of these lobed *Ctenophora*, is remarkable for the general elongation of the axis of the body, which is, moreover, much compressed from side to side (*b*). The two lateral actinomeres terminate in long tapering appendages, which project for some distance beyond the apical extremity of the animal, and then curve gently upwards and outwards. Of a similar nature, but much shorter and wider, are the apical appendages, or lappets, of some *Beroidœ*.

The mouth of the *Ctenophora* varies as to size, degree of prominence, and the relative development of distinct lips. Even in the same individual its form, at different periods, presents many diversities of aspect. It attains a very large size in *Beroe* and its allies, extending right across almost the entire oral extremity, in its usual antero-posterior direction. Hence Leuckart has proposed to divide the *Ctenophora* into two separate groups; the *Eurystomata*, corresponding to

the *Beroidæ,* and the *Stenostomata,* including all remaining members of the order.

The apical area, also, presents its own peculiar variations. In general it appears as a somewhat oblong flattened space, bounded by a distinct ridge, its long diameter coinciding with that of the mouth. The ridge is usually smooth, and the general surface of the included region covered with very fine cilia. But in the *Beroidæ* a number of conspicuous, though short, arborescent filaments fringe the margin of the area, which, in this family, appears divided into a pair of shallow, ovate lobes, converging to a point at the apical pole of the body.

The modifications of the nutrient system now require our attention. The whole of this apparatus may, for purposes of description, be resolved into the following minor systems or groups of parts: —

1. An axial system; including the digestive tube, the funnel, and the apical canals.
2. A paraxial system. To this belong the paragastric canals arising from the funnel, and an oral vessel, or vessels, into which, in some genera, their distal extremities open.
3. A ctenophoral system; the eight canals of which may be variously prolonged to supply the lobes or other appendages of the body; and —
4. A radial system; or those channels whereby the several elements of the preceding system become connected with the funnel.

1. The parts of the axial system vary but little throughout the order. In *Pleurobrachia* the di-

gestive sac is relatively shorter than in other
Ctenophora. In the *Beroidæ* the funnel is very
short and wide. Not more than one pair of apical
canals ever appears to have been noticed.

2. Of paragastric canals, one or two pairs may
be present. The single pair of these canals are
cæcal in *Pleurobrachia*; in *Beroe* they open into
an oral tube. In most of the lobed *Ctenophora*
two pairs of paragastric canals occur, of which
one lies close to the sides of the digestive sac, the
position of the second pair being more superficial.
The inner pair may be cæcal, while the outer pair
open into the oral tube; or the latter may anas-
tomose with both pairs of paragastric canals, as
described by Milne Edwards in *Chiajea Paler-
mitana*.

The oral vessel may be circular, as in the
Beroidæ, or consist of two straight canals run-
ning by the sides of the mouth, as in many of
the lobed *Ctenophora*; though in one of these,
Eurhamphœa, this vessel is complete.

3. The eight ctenophoral canals may conve-
niently be divided into four lateral, and four
antero-posterior.

The oral extremities of all these canals may be
cæcal, as in *Pleurobrachia*, or open into the cir-
cular tube surrounding the mouth, as in the
Beroidæ. Among the lobed *Ctenophora*, the
same tube, or the two vessels its representatives,
receives only the extremities of the four lateral
canals. Thus, in *Bolina*, each of the latter, after
supplying the course of its comparatively short
ctenophore, winds round the edge of one of the
smaller lobes or earlets, and having again reached

the general surface of the body, soon joins the extremity of the oral tube of that side, before gaining which it sends off a branch, destined, after having pursued a long and devious track, to anastomose with its fellow from the opposite side of the body, and the complex system formed by the much convoluted and prolonged extremities of the intervening pair of antero-posterior canals. These last, after quitting their ctenophores, which are relatively much longer than those of the sides of the body, are produced to supply the two large lobes, in front of and behind the mouth, within the substance of which, after many sinuous turns, they finally blend and become lost.

The course of the ctenophoral canals is usually simple. In *Chiajea Palermitana* each gives off on either side a number of very short straight branches, which in the *Beroidæ* are replaced by somewhat larger, arborescent tufts.

4. Lastly, the apical extremities of the ctenophoral canals, and the manner of their communication with the axial system, or, in other words, the disposition of the radial vessels, remain to be noticed.

In *Pleurobrachia*, as has been shown, the primary, secondary, and tertiary radial canals are very well marked, meeting the ctenophoral vessels at right angles to, and about midway in, their course. The apical extremities of the latter are distinctly prolonged, to end cæcally around the oblong, flattened area.

In the *Beroidæ* a radial system can scarcely be said to occur, the apical ends of the ctenophoral canals curving gently round, to open into

the funnel, which is placed very close to its own
extremity of the body.

Arrangements intermediate between the two
extreme conditions just noticed may be traced
among the several genera of the lobed *Cteno-
phora.*

Thus, in *Le Sueuria,* the apical extremities of
the eight canals curve inwards to empty them-
selves into the four short radiating vessels which
issue from the funnel. Somewhat similar is the
radial system in *Bolina* and, perhaps, in some
species of *Chiajea.* But in *C. Palermitana,*
while the four longer or antero-posterior canals
comport themselves much as in *Le Sueuria,* each
lateral canal, near the middle of its course, is
connected by a short transverse branch with the
extremity of one of the four short radial vessels,
just where it receives the curved inward prolon-
gation of the adjacent antero-posterior vessel. In
this form the apical extremities of the shorter
ctenophoral canals are cæcal, but in *Eurhamphœa,*
whose radial system resembles that just noticed,
the lateral canals of each side open at an acute
angle into one another, at the bases of the two
curved appendages of the apical lobes peculiar to
this genus.

Comparing the preceding account with the little
yet known of the development of the nutrient
apparatus in the *Ctenophora,* the following con-
clusions seem deducible. The first formed part
of this apparatus seems to be that large rudiment
of its axial system from which, at an early period,
the digestive sac and funnel become differentiated.
From the funnel, or central portion of the whole
nutrient cavity, the apical canals soon branch off.

Thus the axial system is completed.   Next, radial
and paragastric canals appear, the former quickly
reaching the surface of the body, where they
branch and give origin to the ctenophoral canals,
the apical ends of which are well developed, while
their opposite extremities are still on their way
towards the oral region, in striving to gain which
they are outstripped by the paragastric vessels.
The extremities of these either remain cæcal
(*Pleurobrachia*), or, by branching, give origin to
the two lateral rudiments of the oral canal.
These may still continue distinct (*Bolina, Chia-
jea, Le Sueuria*), becoming connected with the
extremities of the lateral ctenophoral canals; or
unite to form a complete circular tube, which
receives, as before, only the four lateral canals
(*Eurhamphœa*), or both these and the vessels of
the antero-posterior ctenophores (*Beroe*).   Thus,
the oral tube bears to the paragastric canals a
relation comparable, perhaps, with that between
the ctenophoral vessels and the radial system : and
the gradual development of the entire canal sys-
tem may be described as tending in a peripheral
direction, while its several elements bifurcate ;
the branches so formed, to a greater or less ex-
tent, again uniting, and prolonging their course
beneath the surface of the body.

In the above survey the canal systems of *Cestum*
and *Callianira* have not been included. Of the
latter nothing whatever is known. In *Cestum* the
axial system resembles that of *Bolina* and the
Ctenophora in general. Each half of the cteno-
phoral system is represented by four very long
canals, two of which run side by side along one of
the fringed margins of the ribbon-shaped body,

the other pair, parallel to these, being situate midway between them and the opposite, or oral, margin. For, in this strangely aberrant form, the course of the axial system corresponds with the short mid-axis of the ribbon, the apparent width of which represents, therefore, the true height of the animal, whose breadth answers to the length of the ribbon, and antero-posterior diameter to its thickness. On this account, it will be convenient to speak of two of the ctenophoral canals as marginal, the two others being medial. There are four radial vessels, two on either side, each of which divides into a single pair of branches, communicating with the ctenophoral canals. The two branches of each radial canal are very unequal in length, and run in opposite directions, the shorter branch soon becoming continuous with a marginal canal, while the longer branch trends parallel to the sides of the digestive cavity, turning round abruptly to open at right angles into one of the medial canals, as soon as it has reached its level. At each extremity of the ribbon the marginal and medial canals anastomose with one another and a long vessel running parallel to their course along the oral margin of the body. At its opposite extremity, near the mouth, this canal unites with its fellow of the other side, where both are joined by a pair of paragastric canals, which Milne Edwards has figured as running in an antero-posterior direction, parallel to the digestive sac. A second, or inner, pair of these canals has not yet been observed.

There can be little doubt that the paired medial and marginal canals of *Cestum* represent the eight ctenophoral vessels of other genera of the order,

and that each half of the long unpaired marginal canal is homologous with one of the lateral oral vessels in such genera as *Bolina* or *LeSueuria*.

Two principal kinds of tentacles occur in the *Ctenophora:* long, highly contractile cords, capable of being retracted into special pits; and shorter, isolated threads, which may, in some species, become aggregated to form tufts or bunches. Among the *Beroidæ*, tentacles are absent. In *Pleurobrachia* a large tentacular pit excavates obliquely upwards the substance of the two lateral actinomeres. The base of this pit is brought into close connection with the distal extremity of the short primary radial canal, which opens directly into a wide heart-shaped sac, from between the two deeply-cleft lobes of which, at the upper portion of the fissure formed by their junction, the tentacle itself makes its appearance. Proximally, it is somewhat compressed, but for the greater part of its length becomes truly cylindrical, giving off on that side which is turned away from the body a number of secondary lateral filaments. Both these and the tentacle itself are hollow, communicating with the canal system through the medium of the basal sac, their walls also, like those of the body canals, being lined by an investment of endoderm. On the secondary branches themselves still more minute threads are said to have been observed. Of the grace and beauty which the entire apparatus presents in the living animal, or the marvellous ease and rapidity with which it can be alternately contracted, extended, and bent at an infinite variety of angles, no verbal description can sufficiently treat. These movements seem partly caused by the action of the contractile fibres

which occur in the tentacular walls, and partly by the distensive pressure of the fluid forced into the interior of the tentacle, by means of the elastic basal sac.

An account somewhat different to the above has recently been given by Professor Agassiz, both of the precise structure of the tentacle itself, and the mode of its connection with the canal-system. " Nearly two-thirds of the length and breadth of the proximate side of the actinal or closed end of the tentacular socket is occupied by an oblong disc, from the mid-length of which the tentacle arises. The distal side of the disc, or that which faces towards the periphery of the body, is convex, with a shallow furrow extending from the base of the tentacle to the actinal end of the disc ; and the proximate side, or that which faces towards the axis of the body, is a plane, immediately beneath whose surface and next to the edge, two chymiferous tubes run parallel ; leaving between them, along the median line, a thick ridge, which is nearly as broad as the diameter of the tubes." —" Only imagine the socket to be removed or reverted, as oftentimes does happen in a great measure, and the whole apparatus will appear like a peripheric ridge, which, at one point, is drawn out into a slender thread, the tentacle. The base of the tentacle has the form of a high, narrow ridge or keel, more or less plicated or distorted, according to whether the apparatus is extended or retracted ; but we have never seen it projecting beyond the aperture of the socket. At the basal end of the keel it is as broad as the disc from which it arises, but it suddenly narrows to a uniform thickness, which it retains to the other end, where

it merges into the cylindrical part of the tentacle."
Professor Agassiz describes the latter not as hollow
but solid, though he recognizes the two layers of
which it is composed.

In *Callianira* two long tentacles, relatively
situate as in *Pleurobrachia,* but destitute of
lateral threads, divide, at their free extremities,
into two or three lengthened branches (*fig.* 39, *d*).

In *Cestum,* also, a pair of symmetrical tentacles
appear to be usually present, but these do not, as
in the preceding forms, issue from the equatorial
region, thence turning away from the mouth ; but,
rather, take their position in front of and behind
the latter, towards which they are seen to incline.
Milne Edwards figures the tentacles of *C. Veneris*
as simple ; by other writers, and perhaps in other
species, they are described as variously branched.

Among the lobed *Ctenophora* the particular
homologies of the tentacular apparatus have
hitherto been by no means sufficiently studied.
In *Chiajea* occur two tentacles, one on each side
of the body, but similar in other respects to those
of *Cestum.* Tentacles of the second type are,
however, more frequently to be met with in this
section of the order, and these may be either
lateral, and arranged in groups, as in most genera,
or disposed in a ring round the mouth, as in
Eurhamphœa.

In *Bolina* a tuft or brush of very short tentacles
is seen to arise on either side of the mouth, where
the oral vessels appear to meet, about midway in
their course, the superficial paragastric canals.
The extremity of each of these canals ends in a
simple socket, within which the tuft of tentacles
may be withdrawn. But there is no proper sac,

as in *Pleurobrachia*. Agassiz states that, in this genus, only the innermost pair of paragastric canals open into the oral vessels, the outer pair, notwithstanding their close approximation to the sides of the mouth, being destined solely for the supply of the tentacular bulbs.

In *LeSueuria* two tufts of tentacles, similar in position to those of *Bolina*, but prolonged to form a pair of lateral fringes, were first observed by Milne Edwards, and in addition four simple conical appendages, of moderate length, arise, one between each of the four pairs of smaller lobes character-istic of this genus. The outer paragastric canals are seen distinctly to open into the canals representing the oral vessels, but Milne Edwards does not notice the existence of any communication between them and the lateral tentacular fringes, which are, perhaps, nothing more than filamentous extensions of the ectoderm.

LeSueuria, according to the same writer, is furnished, however, with a pair of curious appendages by means of which the oral extremities of the paraxial canal system communicate directly with the exterior. Each appendage is cylindrical, short, and tubular, arising from the midst of one of the principal tentacular tufts, and terminating distally in four small lobes, surrounding the orifice of the canal, which seems to perforate its axis. Agassiz denies the existence of this opening, and considers the two appendages homologous with the tentacular bulbs of *Bolina*.

In *Leucothea* a very complicated tentacular apparatus occurs; short threads like those of *Eurhamphœa* and *LeSueuria* being here present, in addition to three long tentacular organs, arising

on each side of the mouth. Of these, one is simple, while the others display a number or lateral ramifications. But all these structures require to be investigated anew.

In habit the *Ctenophora* resemble the oceanic *Hydrozoa*, like them swimming near the surface in calm weather, and again descending on the approach of showers. Like them, also, their delicate structures rapidly disappear when removed from the sea-water and exposed to the rays of the sun, an almost imperceptible film remaining the only trace of what was erewhile an active and beautiful organism. Yet are the *Ctenophora* very voracious, feeding on a number of floating marine animals, among which their own kindred seem especially to be preferred. The prey, once swallowed, is assimilated with a rapidity which to some may seem strange, when the simple structure of the digestive apparatus is considered. All the *Ctenophora* are not equally fragile. *Pleurobrachia*, in spite of its tender gelatinous aspect, may be preserved in captivity for weeks, or even months, if properly supplied with food.

The *Ctenophora* swim in various positions, and some may often be noticed with their apical extremity turned downwards or forwards. Hence many writers term this the dorsal aspect; the digestive sac, by a strange perversion of language, being described as situate below the funnel; and so with the relative positions of the remaining organs. This practice is not only objectionable in itself, but has tended much to confuse almost every published account of the structure of a group of beings, than which few anatomical subjects are at once so easy and so accessible. Not

in learning, but in unlearning, is the student of the *Ctenophora* compelled to waste his time and ingenuity.

Some *Ctenophora* are phosphorescent. In a species of *Bolina* common around our shores this beautiful property may very readily be observed. Specially distinguished for its luminosity is the much larger *Cestum Veneris* of the Mediterranean, which is said to gleam at night like a brilliant band of flame, moving beneath the surface of the water.

By Gegenbaur the *Ctenophora* have been divided into five families, which may be defined as follows : —

Order CTENOPHORA.

Sub-order 1. *Stenostomata*.

Family 1. CALLYMMIDÆ.

> *Body* furnished with a pair of antero-posterior oral lobes, and other smaller lateral appendages. *Tentacles* various, turned towards the mouth.

Family 2. CESTIDÆ.

> *Body* ribbon-shaped, extended in a lateral direction, without oral lobes. *Tentacles* two in number, antero-posterior, turned towards the mouth.

Family 3. CALLIANIRIDÆ.

> *Body* produced into a pair of wing-like, lateral lobes, bearing the ctenophores. *Tentacles* two in number, lateral, turned from the mouth.

Family 4. PLEUROBRACHIADÆ.

> *Body* oval or spheroidal, without oral

lobes. *Tentacles* two in number, lateral, turned from the mouth.

Sub-order 2. *Eurystomata.*

Family 5. BEROIDÆ.

Body oval, elongated, without oral lobes. *Tentacles* absent.

Here we have slightly modified the definitions of Gegenbaur, at the same time indicating what appears to be the most natural sequence of the several families. The group *Callianiridæ* must for the present be considered as merely provisional. The four other divisions of *Ctenophora* have been recently elevated by Agassiz to the rank of sub-orders, and the entire number of families increased to ten. This arrangement, however, presents no advantage over the more simple and natural one adopted by Gegenbaur, which, in its turn, must be regarded as an improved modification of the prior classification of Eschscholtz.

SECTION IV.

DISTRIBUTION OF ACTINOZOA.

1. Relations to Physical Elements. — 2. Bathymetrical Distribution. — 3. Geographical Distribution.

1 **Relations to Physical Elements.** — All the *Actinozoa* are marine.

2. **Bathymetrical Distribution.** — Upon the whole it may be said that the *Alcyonaria* are less abundant between tide-marks, and occur in deeper

waters, than the *Zoantharia*. *Alcyonium* has been
met with at seventy fathoms, but, like *Pennatula*,
is common in much shallower seas. From so
great a depth as 240 fathoms a species of *Virgu-
laria*, *V. Finmarchica*, was dredged at Oxfjord
by M. Sars, who also obtained, in the same locality,
the widely different *Briareum grandiflorum*, a
low creeping Alcyonid, allied to *Sarcodictyon*.
The *Gorgonidæ*, in like manner, seem to prefer
deep seas, *Corallium* having been found at 120,
and *Gorgonia* itself at nearly 200 fathoms.

Though depths equal to or even exceeding those
just mentioned have yielded many species of
Zoantharia, Ulocyathus, for example, frequenting
water of 200 fathoms, yet, in general, the members
of this order are most abundant in seas of not
more than 50 to 100 fathoms deep. The *Actinidæ*
and *Madreporidæ* include those species which are
most prone to descend below this limit. Many
of the *Actinidæ*, it is well known, are numerous
between tide-marks, the common Sea-anemone
tending to encroach upon the line of high water.

The shallow vertical range of the reef-building
Actinozoa has already been sufficiently explained.
Certain species are chiefly restricted to particular
parts of the reef; *Astrœidæ* and *Seriatoporidæ*
choosing its more submerged portions, below the
outer exposed edge, upon which *Porites* and its
allies flourish. On the surface of the reef both
Astrœidæ and *Fungidæ* may readily be distin-
guished, the labyrinthic form of *Mœandrina*,
among other genera, being here especially con-
spicuous.

The soft-bodied non-adherent *Zoantharia*
usually occur on muddy or sandy banks, at or

near the level of low water. A few appear to be oceanic. *Philomedusa*, a minute form, from the Brazilian seas, habitually seeks shelter beneath the swimming-organ of various *Medusidæ* and *Lucernaridæ*.

The bathymetrical distribution of the *Ctenophora*, by reason of their oceanic habit, is scarcely amenable to observation. Some species, during the storms of winter, appear to seek considerable depths, on the return of spring again approaching to the surface.

3. **Geographical Distribution.** — The *Ctenophora, Alcyonaria,* and soft-bodied *Zoantharia* appear to be about equally abundant in tropical and temperate seas, many forms extending their range to high latitudes. Of coralligenous *Zoantharia* two families, *Turbinolidæ* and *Madreporidæ*, are not without northern and even arctic representatives, yet by far the majority of other sclerodermic species are seldom found to occur beyond the limits of the tropics. The reef-building Corals, according to Dana, will not flourish in water wherein the mean winter temperature is lower than 66° F. So that on either side of the equator a zone of water sufficiently heated for the growth of these Corals extends, the boundary lines of which have of necessity a somewhat contorted, irregular course, by reason of the varied combinations of circumstances influencing the local distribution of heat. Even within these limits other external conditions, not less essential than a high temperature to the welfare of reef-building Corals, are often absent. But when once the nature of these conditions has been carefully

understood, the many apparent anomalies in the distribution of Coral-reefs, far from being, as some have stated, unaccountable, become in each case susceptible of their appropriate physical explanation.

In the British seas about ten species of sclerodermic *Zoantharia* occur. The number of Mediterranean Corals is much greater, though these, with few exceptions, are specifically distinct from those observed by Ehrenberg in the Red Sea. The Mediterranean also yields two or three forms of sclerobasic *Zoantharia*, a group apparently unknown in more northern seas. *Corallium rubrum*, the Red Coral of commerce, would seem to be restricted to the same region, though other species of its genus have from time to time been dredged off Madeira and the Sandwich Isles.

Of *Actinozoa*, which occur beyond the limits of the Mediterranean and North Atlantic Seas, our knowledge still remains very imperfect, save only in the case of the reef-building Corals and the more conspicuous forms of *Ctenophora*. The genera *Cestum*, *Callianira*, *Calymma*, *Chiajea*, and *Leucothea* may be cited as examples of this order characteristic of the tropical and warmer temperate zones. *Ocyroe*, an obscure but interesting Ctenophorid, distinguished by the possession of two antero-posterior lobes, prolonged outwards at right angles to the true axis of the body, and which, when better known, may prove to be the immature condition of some apparently dissimilar form, has a range not wider than the equatorial regions of the Atlantic.

In high latitudes several *Actinidæ*, a few *Turbinolidæ* and *Madreporidæ*, together with various

Alcyonaria and *Ctenophora*, of which one genus, *Mertensia*, is said to be exclusively arctic, chiefly represent the class. The *Pennatulidæ* appear more numerous than other *Alcyonaria* around the northern colder temperate shores, seven species being named in the Norwegian fauna of Sars, while but three have yet been recorded as British. *Umbellularia*, a very aberrant member of this family, which presents a rod-like cœnosarc six feet in length, crowned with a spreading tuft of polypes at its summit, is only known from the published descriptions of two specimens, dredged from a depth of 236 fathoms, off the coast of Greenland, about the middle of the last century.

Among genera of *Actinozoa* which enjoy a wide distribution, *Actinia*, *Alcyonium*, *Zoanthus*, and *Gorgonia* are perhaps best worthy of mention. To this list should be added the names of several forms of *Ctenophora*, than which few marine animals appeared so well adapted to thrive under every variety of climatal conditions. Two genera in particular, *Beroe* and *Pleurobrachia*, are remarkable for their unbounded geographical area.

With less confidence can the names of such *Actinozoa* as are restricted in their range be, at present, insisted on. Renewed observations show that the number of extra-tropical genera, once thought to be peculiar to certain regions, must undergo considerable diminution. Of specific forms, however, not a few seem to characterise the various seas and shores to which they are confined.

The existence of natural barriers, whether of land or deep water, exercises a marked influence on the distribution of the *Actinozoa*. The differ-

ences between the East and West Indian species of Corals, or between the several Atlantic and Pacific forms of the class, often curiously resembling one another under similar conditions of depth and temperature, but, in a large number of cases, specifically distinct, may thus be easily accounted for. Many genera of fixed *Actinozoa*, abundant in one hemisphere, are found wholly wanting in the other. To a less extent is this observation true of the soft-bodied or free-swimming species.

Section V.

RELATIONS OF ACTINOZOA TO TIME.

1. General History of Actinozoa. — 2. History of Zoantharia. — 3. History of Rugosa. — 4. History of Alcyonaria. — 5, Silurian Corals. — 6. Devonian Corals. — 7. Carboniferous Corals. — 8. Permian Corals. — 9. Triassic Corals. — 10. Jurassic Corals. — 11. Cretaceous Corals. — 12. Tertiary Corals. — 13. Recent Actinozoa.

1. **General History of Actinozoa.** — *Actinozoa* appear to have been numerous during each of the greater artificial geologic epochs. The hard parts of the coralligenous species only have been preserved. Hence the expressions " fossil Corals " and " fossil Actinozoa " may be used as synonymous.

One order, *Ctenophora*, has no fossil representatives. The *Rugosa*, on the other hand, are wholly extinct.

The accompanying table exhibits, from a general point of view, the relations to time of the principal groups of *Actinozoa*. Lists are appended of those genera of Corals which range through more than one geological period.

Chronological Arrangement of ACTINOZOA.

Names of Groups.	Silurian.	Devonian.	Carboniferous.	Permian.	Triassic.	Jurassic.	Cretaceous.	Tertiary.	Recent.
Actinozoa	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Zoantharia	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Malacodermata									—
Sclerodermata	—	—		—	—	—	—	—	—
Aporosa	—			—	—	—	—	—	—
Turbinolidæ						—	—	—	—
Dasmidæ							—		
Oculinidæ									—
Stylophoridæ							—	—	
Astræidæ					—	—	—	—	—
Echinoporidæ									—
Merulinidæ									
Fungidæ	—					—	—	—	—
Perforata	—	—				—	—	—	—
Madreporidæ							—	—	—
Poritidæ	—	—				—			
Tubulosa	?	—	—						
Auloporidæ	?	—	—						
Tabulata	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Thecidæ	—								
Seriatoporidæ		—	—						—
Favositidæ	—	—	—	—	—		—		—
Milleporidæ	—	—	—			—		—	—
Sclerobasica								—	—
Antipathidæ								—	—
Rugosa	—	—	—	—			—		
Cystiphyllidæ	—	—							
Cyathophyllidæ	—	—	—						
Cyathaxonidæ	—		—						
Stauridæ	—	—		—			—		
Alcyonaria	?					—		—	—
Alcyonidæ									—
Tubiporidæ									—
Pennatulidæ	?						—		—
Gorgonidæ	?						—		—
Ctenophora									—

PALEOZOIC CORALS,

WHICH OCCUR IN MORE THAN ONE GEOLOGICAL PERIOD.

Names of Genera arranged in order of their appearance.	Silurian.	Devonian.	Carboniferous.	Permian.
Cystiphyllum	—	—		
Syringophyllum	—	—		
Eridophyllum	—	—		
Ptychophyllum	—	—		
Aulacophyllum	—	—		
Heliolites	—	—		
Psammopora	—	—		
Aulopora	?	—		
Cyathaxonia	—		—	
Clisiophyllum	—	—	—	
Propora	—		—	
Cyathophyllum	—	—	—	
Zaphrentis	—	—	—	
Syringopora	—	—	—	
Favosites	—	—	—	
Emmonsia	—	—	—	
Alveolites	—	—	—	
Chætetes	—	—	—	—
Philippsastrea		—	—	
Lithostrotion		—	—	
Campophyllum		—	—	
Amplexus		—	—	
Lophophyllum		—	—	
Beaumontia		—	—	
Michelinia		—	—	
Fistulipora			—	—

MESOZOIC, CAINOZOIC, AND RECENT CORALS,
WHICH OCCUR IN MORE THAN ONE GEOLOGICAL PERIOD.

Names of Genera arranged in order of their appearance.	Triassic.	Jurassic.	Cretaceous.	Tertiary.	Recent.
Hybocœnia	—	—			
Goniocora	—	—			
Rhabdophyllia	—	—	—		
Cladophyllia	—	—	—		
Isastrea	—	—	—		
Montlivaultia	—	—	—	—	
Eurymeandra	—	—	—	—	
Thamnastrea	—	—	—	—	
Enallohælia		—	—		
Cœlosmilia		—	—		—
Pachygyra		—	—		
Rhipidogyra		—	—		
Stylosmilia		—	—		
Stylina		—	—		
Cyathophora		—	—		
Calamophyllia		—	—		
Haplophyllia		—	—		
Adelastræa		—	—		
Pleurocœnia		—	—		
Trochocyathus		—	—	—	
Trochosmilia		—	—	—	
Astrocœnia		—	—	—	
Stephanocœnia		—	—	—	
Thecosmilia		—	—	—	
Oroseris		—	—	—	
Mæandrina		—	—	—	—
Favia		—	—	—	—
Heliastræa		—	—	—	—
Ulophyllia		—		—	—
Plerastræa			—	—	—
Millepora		—			—

MESOZOIC, CAINOZOIC, AND RECENT CORALS, WHICH
OCCUR IN MORE THAN ONE GEOLOGICAL PERIOD — *continued.*

Names of Genera arranged in order of their appearance.	Triassic.	Jurassic.	Cretaceous.	Tertiary.	Recent.
			Names of Periods.		
Barysmilia . .			—	—	
Stylocænia . .			—	—	
Centrocænia . .			—	—	
Phyllocænia . .			—	—	
Brachyphyllia . .			—	—	
Rhizangia . .			—	—	
Cyclolithus . .			—	—	
Stephanophyllia . .			—	—	
Bathycyathus . .			—		—
Lophosmilia . .			—		—
Diploria . . .			—		—
Leptoria . . .			—		—
Goniastræa . .			—		—
Cyphastræa . .			—		—
Pavonaria . .			—		—
Caryophyllia . .			—	—	—
Mycetophyllia . .			—	—	—
Hydnophora . .			—	—	—
Cladocora . .			—	—	—
Cycloseris . .			—	—	—
Corallium . .			—	—	—
Isis . . .			—	—	—
Acanthocyathus .				—	—
Paracyathus . .				—	—
Sphenotrochus . .				—	—
Desmophyllum . .				—	—
Oculina . . .				—	—
Lophohælia . .				—	—
Stylophora . .				—	—
Euphyllia . .				—	—
Galaxea . . .				—	—
Lithophyllia . .				—	—
Dasyphyllia . .				—	—

MESOZOIC, CAINOZOIC, AND RECENT CORALS, WHICH
OCCUR IN MORE THAN ONE GEOLOGICAL PERIOD — *continued.*

Names of Genera arranged in order of their appearance.	Triassic.	Jurassic.	Cretaceous.	Tertiary.	Recent.
Symphyllia . .				—	—
Plesiastræa . .				—	—
Solenastræa . .				—	—
Astræa . . .				—	—
Prionastræa . .				—	—
Astrangia . .				—	—
Phyllangia . .				—	—
Eupsamnia . .				—	—
Endopachys . .				—	—
Balanophyllia . .				—	—
Dendrophyllia . .				—	—
Madrepora . .				—	—
Turbinaria . .				—	—
Astræopora . .				—	—
Porites . .				—	—
Rhodaræa . .				—	—
Virgularia . .				—	—
Mopsea . .				—	—
Hyalopathes . .				—	—

Chœtetes passes up into the Trias. With this
exception no genus of Corals survives the Paleozoic
epoch except, perhaps, *Isis*, of which doubtful in-
dications have been met with in rocks of very
ancient date.

No Triassic genus of Corals has recent represen-
tatives. Of genera which occur in the Jurassic
series seven still survive. Fourteen recent genera

first appear in the Chalk, while very many are common to the Tertiary and Recent periods. But few Recent species of Corals occur in a fossil state.

It appears also from the preceding tables that six genera of Corals range through four periods, thirty-four through three, and sixty-eight through two. Some genera, however, arise in one formation, are apparently absent from the next, but again present themselves at a subsequent period. Of this seeming anomaly *Millepora* furnishes an example. Such instances must always be received with suspicion, since they are probably due to defective observation.

2. History of Zoantharia.—

All extinct *Zoantharia* belong to the group of *Sclerodermata*, with the exception of a few slight indications of *Antipathidæ* which appear in the Tertiary period. The *Malacodermata* are wholly recent. On the other hand, the small group of *Tubulosa* does not survive the Paleozoic epoch. But two families of *Zoantharia*, *Thecidæ* and *Auloporidæ*, have altogether disappeared. On the whole it may be said that *Tabulata* prevail in the Paleozoic deposits, *Aporosa* and *Perforata* in those which succeed. *Tabulata* are comparatively scarce in strata anterior to the Carboniferous, though no geological period is without some representative of this division, and in modern seas four genera have been observed. A single genus, *Palæocyclus*, which occurs in the Silurian period, is the only known representative of *Aporosa* in strata older than the Trias. The *Perforata* are represented in the Paleozoic rocks by two genera, but, excepting these, no other forms of the group

have been met with in deposits of earlier date than the Jurassic.

3. History of Rugosa.—

All *Rugosa* are confined to the Paleozoic epoch, with the exception of the genus *Holocystis*, which is peculiar to the Lower Greensand, where it is represented by a single species, *H. elegans*.

The *Rugosa* first appear in the Lower Silurian. They are especially abundant in the Upper Silurian, Devonian, and Carboniferous deposits. In the Permian rocks they are represented by only one generic form.

4. History of Alcyonaria.—

Few genera of *Alcyonaria* have hitherto been found in a fossil condition, and scarcely three of these are wholly extinct. The existence of this order during the Paleozoic epoch must be regarded as doubtful, though the genus *Protovirgularia* has been constituted for the reception of a Silurian fossil, supposed to belong to the family *Pennatulidæ*. The genus *Isis*, also, has been stated to occur in some of the Paleozoic formations. With these exceptions no *Alcyonaria* have been found in rocks more ancient than the Chalk. The family *Alcyonidæ* is without an extinct representative.

5. Silurian Corals.—

The Silurian Corals consist chiefly of *Rugosa* and *Tabulata*. The *Aporosa* are represented by the genus *Palæocyclus*; the *Perforata* by *Protaræa*. Doubtful indications of *Tubulosa* and *Alcyonaria* also occur. At least nine families of Corals first make their appearance in this period, and one,

Thecidæ, does not survive it. The following genera are peculiar to the Silurian series:

FUNGIDÆ.
  Palæocyclus.
PORITIDÆ.
  Protaræa.
THECIDÆ.
  Thecia.
  Columnaria.
MILLEPORIDÆ.
  Lyellia.
CYATHOPHYLLIDÆ.
  Streptelasma.
  Omphyma

  Goniophyllum.
  Strombodes.
FAVOSITIDÆ.
  Cœnites.
  Halysites.
  Fletscheria.
  Danaia.
  Dekaia.
  Labecheia.
  Constellaria.
STAURIDAE.
  Stauria.

6. Devonian Corals.—

Excepting the genus *Aulopora*, and the ambiguous form *Pleurodictyum*, the Devonian Corals consist wholly of *Rugosa* and *Tabulata*. One family, *Seriatoporidæ*, first makes its appearance in this formation, and one, *Cystiphyllidæ*, does not survive it. The following genera are exclusively Devonian:

PORITIDÆ.
  Pleurodictyum.
AULOPORIDÆ.
  Aulopora.
SERIATOPORIDÆ.
  Dendropora.
  Trachypora.
FAVOSITIDÆ.
  Thecostegites.
  Chonostegites.
  Rœmeria.
MILLEPORIDÆ.
  Battersbyia.

CYATHOPHYLLIDÆ.
  Smithia.
  Spongophyllum.
  Acervularia.
  Endophyllum.
  Pachyphyllum.
  Heliophyllum.
  Chonophyllum.
  Anisophyllum.
  Baryphyllum.
  Hadrophyllum.
  Hallia.
  Combophyllum.
STAURIDÆ.
  Metriophyllum.

7. Carboniferous Corals.—

In addition to the genus *Pyrgia*, the Coral fauna of the Carboniferous rocks seems to be wholly

made up of *Rugosa* and *Tabulata*. Three families, *Auloporidæ*, *Cyathophyllidæ*, and *Cyathaxonidæ*, do not outlive this period. The following genera are restricted to the Carboniferous deposits:

AULOPORIDÆ.	CYATHOPHYLLIDÆ:
Pyrgia.	*Lonsdaleia.*
SERIATOPORIDÆ.	*Stylaxis.*
Rhabdopora.	*Chonaxis.*
CYATHOPHYLLIDÆ.	*Aulophyllum.*
Axophyllum.	*Menophyllum.*
	Trochophyllum.

8. Permian Corals.—

The few Permian Corals hitherto found belong to the *Rugosa* and *Tabulata*. The genus *Polycœlia*, of the family *Stauridæ*, is peculiar to this period.

9. Triassic Corals.—

Fossil remains of Corals are scarce in the Trias. The family *Astrœidæ*, so abundantly represented in all subsequent formations, now first makes its appearance. To this group most of the Triassic Corals have been referred. The *Favositidæ* are represented by the old genus *Chœtetes*. It can scarcely be said that any genera of Corals are characteristic of this formation.

10. Jurassic Corals.—

There are no *Rugosa* in Jurassic rocks, and *Millepora*, a recent genus, is the sole representative of the *Tabulata*. The greater number of Jurassic Corals belong to the *Aporosa*, and certain beds of this series have received the name of Coral-Rag from the great abundance of *Astrœidæ* which they contain. The genera *Stylina* and

Montlivaultia are especially rich in species. Two generic forms represent the *Perforata*. The families *Turbinolidæ* and *Oculinidæ* now appear for the first time. The following genera are exclusively Jurassic:

TURBINOLIDÆ.
  Discocyathus.
  Thecocyathus.
OCULINIDÆ.
  Euhelia.
ASTRÆIDÆ.
  Axosmilia.
  Haplosmilia.
  Phytogyra.

ASTRÆIDÆ:
  Placosphyllia.
  Angeastræa.
FUNGIDÆ.
  Protoseris.
  Comoseris.
PORITIDÆ.
  Microsolena.
  Anomophyllum.

11. Cretaceous Corals.—

The Corals of the Chalk are very numerous, belonging chiefly to the *Aporosa* and *Perforata*. Here also undoubted indications of *Alcyonaria* present themselves. The *Tabulata* are represented by two genera. For the last time the order *Rugosa* makes its appearance, a single genus, *Holocystis*, being its representative. The families *Madreporidæ*, *Pennatulidæ* (?), and *Gorgonidæ* (?) now first appear. The following genera are peculiar to this period:

TURBINOLIDÆ.
  Brachycyathus.
  Cyclocyathus.
  Stylocyathus.
  Smilotrochus.
OCULINIDÆ.
  Synhelia.
  Baryhelia.
ASTRÆIDÆ.
  Placosmilia.
  Diploctenium.
  Parasmilia.
  Peplosmilia.

ASTRÆIDÆ:
  Holocœnia.
  Acanthocœnia.
  Placocœnia.
  Elasmocœnia.
  Pentacœnia.
  Heterocœnia.
  Leptophyllia.
  Dactylosmilia.
  Hymeiophyllia.
  Aspidcus.
  Stellornisa.
  Meandrastræa.

ASTRÆIDÆ:
  Dimorphastræa.
  Pleurocora.
FUNGIDÆ.
  Micrabacia.
  Anabacia.
  Genabacia.

MADREPORIDÆ.
  Actinacis.
FAVOSITIDÆ.
  Koninckia.
MILLEPORIDÆ.
  Polytremacis.
STAURIDÆ.
  Holocystis.

12. **Tertiary Corals.**—

The Tertiary formations are abundantly supplied with Corals, chiefly belonging to the *Aporosa* and *Perforata*. The *Tabulata* are represented by a single genus. There are distinct traces of *Alcyonaria*. The Sclerobasic *Zoantharia* now first present themselves. Here, too, appear for the first time the *Dasmidæ* and *Stylophoridæ*, whose claim to the rank of distinct families is somewhat doubtful. The *Dasmidæ* do not survive the period. The following genera are restricted to the Tertiary deposits:

TURBINOLIDÆ.
  Conocyathus.
  Deltocyathus.
  Leptocyathus.
  Ecmesus.
  Turbinolia?
  Platytrochus.
  Ceratotrochus.
  Discotrochus.
DASMIDÆ.
  Dasmia.
OCULINIDÆ.
  Diplohelia.
  Astrohelia.
STYLOPHORIDÆ.
  Arœacis.
ASTRÆIDÆ.
  Cyclosmilia.
  Dendrosmilia.

  Haplocœnia.
  Circophyllia.
  Tichastræa.
  Metastræa.
  Cryptangia.
  Cladangia.
FUNGIDÆ.
  Trochoseris.
  Cyathoscris.
MADREPORIDÆ.
  Lobopsamnia.
  Stereopsamnia.
  Dendracis.
PORITIDÆ.
  Litharœa.
MILLEPORIDÆ.
  Axopora.
PENNATULIDÆ.
  Graphularia.

13. **Recent Actinozoa.—**

Except the *Rugosa*, *Tubulosa* and *Thecidæ*, all the orders and families of the sub-kingdom *Cœlenterata* have living representatives. The names of the recent genera are too numerous to be here mentioned. Many of them have already been indicated in those parts of the work devoted to the study of their classification.

The systematic form under which we have sought to exhibit the above selection of facts touching the general relations to time of the several groups of Corals must not lead the student to repose too much trust in a record confessedly so imperfect, or regard it as aught else than, in the strictest sense, provisional. In particular it would appear from certain investigations, not yet fully published, that the supposed line of demarcation between the Paleozoic and Neozoic Coral forms does not really exist. The entire subject, like many others discussed in the preceding pages, still offers a wide and richly promising field for future inquiry.

BIBLIOGRAPHY OF THE CŒLENTERATA.

(1.) FREY und LEUCKART.—' Beiträge zur Kenntniss Wirbelloser Thiere,' 1847. (pp. 1—40.)

(2.) LEUCKART.—' Ueber die Morphologie der Wirbellosen Thiere,' 1848. (pp. 13—31.)

(3.) LEYDIG.—' Lehrbuch der Histologie,' 1857. (passim.)

(4.) CARUS, J. V.—' Icones Zoötomicæ,' 1857. (Taf. II.—IV.)

(5.) GEGENBAUR. — ' Grundzüge der Vergleichenden Anatomie,' 1859. (Zweiter Abschnitt, pp. 67—103.)

(6.) BRONN.—' Die Klassen und Ordnungen des Thier-reichs,' 1859-60. (Zweiter Band, Lief. 1—6.)

Also, the systematic works of CUVIER, Règne Animal (ed. with plates, by his pupils); LAMARCK, Hist. Nat. des Animaux s. Vertèbres (2nd ed. by Deshayes and Milne Edwards); DE BLAINVILLE, Manuel d'Actinologie, 1834; JOHNSTON, History of British Zoöphytes, 1847, 2nd ed.; CAVOLINI, Memorie per servire alla storia de' Polipi marini, 1785; BOSC, Hist. Nat. des Vers, 1802; ESPER, Die Pflanzen-Thiere, 1806 ; PALLAS, Elenchus Zoöphytorum, 1766, Charakteristik der Thierpflanzen, 1787; and the following, among other, miscellaneous treatises :

(7.) BOHADSCH.—' De quibusdam Animalibus marinis,' 1761.

(8.) BUSCH.—' Beobachtungen über Anatomie und Entwickelung einiger Wirbellosen Seethiere,' 1851.

(9.) DALYELL.—' Rare and Remarkable Animals of Scotland,' 1847-8.

(10.) DELLE CHIAJE.—' Descrizione e Notomia degli Animali invertebrati della Sicilia citeriore osservati vivi negli anni 1822-30,' 1841-44.

(11.) FORBES and GOODSIR.—' On some remarkable Marine Invertebrata new to the British Seas,' Trans. Roy. Soc. Edin. 1851.

(12.) FORSKAL.—' Descriptiones Animalium,' 1775.

(13.) ————.—' Icones Rerum naturalium,' 1776.

(14.) GOSSE.—' A Naturalist's Rambles on the Devonshire Coast,' 1853.

(15.) LAURENT.—' Zoöphytologie ' (in Vaillant's Voyage de la Bonite), 1844.

(16.) LESSON.—' Centurie Zoölogique,' 1830.

(17.) LEUCKART.—' Ueber den Polymorphismus der Individuen,' 1851.

(18.) MÜLLER, O. F.—' Zoölogia Danica,' 1788–1806.

(19.) QUOY et GAIMARD. — ' Zoölogie ' (in Voyage de l'Uranie, sous Freycinet), 1824.

(20.) ————————.—' Zoölogie ' (in Voyage de l'Astrolabe, sous Dumont d'Urville), 1830-4.

(21.) SARS.—' Beskrivelser og Jagttagelser, &c.' 1835.

(22) ——.—' Bidrag til Kundskaben om Middlehavets Littoral-Fauna,' 1857.

(23.) ——, KOREN et DANIELSSEN.—' Fauna littoralis Norvegiæ,' 1846 and 1856.

(24.) STEENSTRUP.—' On the Alternation of Generations ' (Eng. Trans. by Busk), 1845.

(25.) STIMPSON.—' Synopsis of the Marine Invertebrata of Grand Manan ' (sep. and in Smith. Cont.), 1853.

It is unnecessary any longer to prolong the above list, since a complete enumeration of the various memoirs on Cœlenterata may be found in the ' Bibliotheca Zoologica ' of Carus and Engelmann (Leipzig, 1861), pp. 320—45. In the ' Natural History Review ' (London, 1861 et seq.), continuations of this catalogue will from time to time appear. The Reports furnished each year by Leuckart to Wiegmann's Archiv. für Naturgeschichte may also be consulted with advantage. Of the more select memoirs which treat of particular groups of Cœlenterata we have here attempted to subjoin the names:

HYDROZOA.

a. HYDRIDÆ.

(26.) TREMBLEY. — ' Mémoires pour servir à l'histoire d'un genre de Polypes d'eau douce, à bras en forme de cornes,' 1744.

(27.) HANCOCK. — ' Notes on a species of Hydra found in the Northumberland Lakes,' A. N. H. 1850.

(28.) THOMSON, ALLEN.—'On the Co-existence of Ovigerous and Spermatic Capsules on the same individuals of the Hydra viridis,' Phil. Journ. 1847.

(29.) ECKER.—'Zur Lehre von Bau und Leben der contractilen Substanz der niedersten Thiere,' Z. W. Z. 1849 (or Trans. by Busk in Q. J. M. S. 1854).

(30.) JÄGER.—' Ueber das spontane Zerfallen der Süsswasserpolypen nehst einigen Bemerkungen über Generationswechsel,' Vien. Sitz. 1860 : and other memoirs cited in Bib. Zoöl., especially those of ALLMAN, CORDA, LAURENT, LEYDIG, and ROUGET. The British species of Hydra are described by JOHNSTON (op. s. cit.), and LEWES, A. N. H. 1860.

b. CORYNIDÆ AND SERTULARIDÆ.

(31.) LOVEN.—'Beitrag zur Kenntniss der Gattungen Campanularia und Syncoryne,' Wiegm. Arch. 1837. (Abstract in STEENSTRUP) (24).

(32.) BENEDEN, VAN.—'Mémoire sur les Campanulaires de la côte d'Ostende, considérés sous le rapport physiologique, embryogénique et zoölogique.' Bruss. Mém. 1843.

(33.) ———, ——.—'Recherches sur l'embryogénie des Tubulaires et l'histoire naturelle des différents genres de cette famille qui habitent la côte d'Ostende,' Bruss. Mém. 1844.

(34.) SCHULTZE, MAX.—' Ueber die männlichen Geschlechtstheile der Campanularia geniculata,' Arch. Anat. 1850 (or Trans. in Q. J. M. S. 1855).

(35.) MUMMERY.—'On the Development of Tubularia indivisa,' Q. J. M. S. 1853.

(36.) ALLMAN.—'On the Anatomy and Physiology of Cordylophora,' Phil. Trans. 1853.

(37.) ———.—'On the Structure of the Reproductive Organs in certain Hydroid Polypes,' R. S. E. Proc. 1857-8 ; and ' Additional Observations on the Morphology of the Reproductive Organs in the Hydroid Polypes,' ibid. 1858.

(38.) ———.—'Notes on the Hydroid Zoophytes,' A. N. H. 1859 et seq.

Other memoirs on the reproductive organs and development of these orders are those of DUJARDIN, Ann. S. N. 1843 and 45; DESOR, Ann. S. N. 1849; FORBES, A. N. H. 1844; LISTER, Phil. Trans. 1834; KÖLLIKER, Z. W. Z. 1853; and KROHN, Arch. Anat. 1843 and 53, Wiegm. Arch. 1851. Also, the

works of SARS (21), (22), (23); STEENSTRUP (24); and
GEGENBAUR (47). No complete monograph of the genera of
Corynidæ and Sertularidæ has yet appeared. For descriptions
and figures of the British species see the works of DALYELL
(9); GOSSE (14), and Linn. Trans. 1857; ELLIS, 'Essay
towards a Natural History of Corallines,' 1755, and JOHNSTON
(op. s. cit.); together with the papers of ALLMAN; ALDER,
A. N. H. 1856 et seq.; HINCKS, A. N. H. 1851 et seq.; STRET-
HILL WRIGHT, Phil. Journ. 1857-8-9; and WYVILLE THOMP-
SON, A. N. H. 1853. American forms have been described by
AYRES, Bost. N. H. S. 1852 and 5; DESOR, Bost. N. H. S.
1848-9; M'CRADY (49); MURRAY, A. N. H. 1860; and
STIMPSON (25): Southern species by BUSK, B. Ass. Rep.
1850, in Q. J. M. S. passim, and in supplement to Vol. I. of
Voyage of 'Rattlesnake;' and HINCKS, A. N. H. 1861.

c. CALYCOPHORIDÆ AND PHYSOPHORIDÆ.

(39.) HUXLEY.—'The Oceanic Hydrozoa — A Description of the
Calycophoridæ and Physophoridæ observed during the voyage
of H. M. S. "Rattlesnake" in the years 1846-50. With a
General Introduction,' 1859: and the writings of MILNE
EDWARDS, GEGENBAUR, KÖLLIKER, LEUCKART and VOGT,
cited in the bibliography appended to the same work. Other
memoirs by GEGENBAUR, Nov. Act. 1860; CLAUS, Z. W. Z.
1860; and KEFERSTEIN und EHLERS (Abstract in Wiegm.
Arch. 1860), have since appeared.

d. MEDUSIDÆ AND LUCERNARIDÆ.

(40.) ESCHSCHOLTZ.—'System der Acalephen,' 1829.

(41.) EHRENBERG.—'Die Akalephen des rothen Meeres und der
Organismus der Medusen der Ostsee,' 1836.

(42.) WAGNER.—'Ueber den Bau der Pelagia noctiluca, und die
Organisation der Medusen,' 1841.

(43.) LESSON.—'Acalephes,' Nouvelles Suites à Buffon, 1843.

(44.) FORBES.—'A Monograph of the British Naked-eyed Medusæ,'
1848.

(45.) AGASSIZ.—'On the Naked-eyed Medusæ of the Shores of
Massachusetts, in their Perfect State of Development,' Trans.
Amer. Acad. 1849.

(46.) HUXLEY.—'On the Anatomy and Affinities of the Family of the
Medusæ,' Phil. Trans. 1849.

(47.) GEGENBAUR.—'Zur Lehre vom Generationswechsel und der Fortpflanzung bei Medusen und Polypen,' 1854.

(48.) ————.—'Versuch eines Systemes der Medusen, mit Beschreibung neuer oder wenig gekannter Formen,' Z. W. Z. 1857.

(49.) M'CRADY.—'Gymnophthalmata of Charleston Harbor,' Ell. Soc. Proc. 1857: and the systematic papers of PERON et LESUEUR, Ann. d. Mus. 1809-10; BRANDT, Petersb. Mem. 1833 and 38; and LUTKEN, Videns. Med. 1850; with other memoirs by ALLMAN (Structure of Lucernariadæ), Q. J. M. S. 1860, MILNE EDWARDS (Structure of Æquorea) (67), and (Circulation in Lucernaridæ), A. S. N. 1845; DERBÉS (Hermaphroditism of Chrysaora), Ann. S. N. 1850; KÖLLIKER (Medusidæ of Messina), Z. W. Z. 1853; LEUCKART (Medusidæ of Nice), Wiegm. Arch. 1856; FRITZ MÜLLER (Gastric filaments of Lucernaridæ), Z. W. Z. 1858; EYSENHARDT (Rhizostoma) Nov. Act. 1821; and TILESIUS (Cassiopeia), Nov. Act. 1831.

On Structure of Marginal Bodies see especially GEGENBAUR, Arch. Anat. 1856 (or English abstract in Q. J. M. S. 1858).

On Minute Structure of Medusidæ and Lucernaridæ, vid. BUSK, Mic. Trans. 1852; SCHULTZE, Arch. Anat. 1856; and HUXLEY (46).

On Structure of Charybdeidæ: MILNE EDWARDS (Charybdea), Ann. S. N. 1833; and FRITZ MÜLLER (Tamoya), Halle Abh. 1859.

On Development of Medusidæ: J. MÜLLER (Æginopsis), Arch. Anat. 1851; GEGENBAUR (Cunina and Trachynema), (47); FRITZ MÜLLER (Liriope), Wiegm. Arch. 1859; M'CRADY (Cunina), Ell. Soc. Proc. 1856; and CLAPARÈDE, Z. W. Z. 1860.

On Development of Lucernaridæ: SARS (21), Isis, 1833, and Wiegm. Arch. 1837-41 and 1857; SIEBOLD, Beitrage zur Naturgeschichte der Wirbellosen Thiere, 1839; STEENSTRUP (24); DALYELL (9); DESOR, Ann. S. N. 1849; and REID, 'Physiological, Pathological, and Anatomical Researches,' or A. N. H. 1848. These writers treat chiefly of Aurelia, Cyanea, and Chrysaora. For the development of other genera see GEGENBAUR (Cassiopeia), (47); FRANTZIUS (Cephea), Z. W. Z. 1853; and KROHN (Pelagia), Arch. Anat. 1855 (or English abstract in A. N. H. 1856).

The British species of Medusidæ (and Medusoids) are illustrated by FORBES (44), and Zoöl. Proc. 1851; FORBES and GOODSIR (11); GOSSE (14); GREENE, Nat. Hist. Rev. 1857-8; COBBOLD, Q. J. M. S. 1858; PATTERSON, D. U. Z. B. A. 1859; and STRETHILL WRIGHT, Phil. Journ. 1859. The Lucernariadæ are described by JOHNSTON (op. s. cit.); OWEN, B. Ass. Rep. 1849; GOSSE, A. N. H. 1860; and ALLMAN, op. s. cit. and A. N. H. 1860. Brief descriptions, without figures, of the pelagic Lucernaridæ are given by FORBES (44), but most of the species are figured in the other works mentioned above.

ACTINOZOA.

a. ZOANTHARIA.

(50.) DICQUEMARE.—'Essay towards elucidating the history of the Sea-Anemones,' Phil. Trans. 1773. 'A second essay on the natural history of the Sea-Anemones,' ibid. 1775, and a third essay in ditto, 1777.

(51.) ELLIS and SOLANDER.—'The Natural History of many curious and uncommon Zoöphytes,' 1786.

(52.) RAPP.—'Ueber die Polypen im Allgemeinen und die Actinien insbesondere,' 1829.

(53.) EHRENBERG.—'Beitrage zur physiologischen Kenntniss der Corallenthiere im Allgemeinen, und besonders des rothen Meeres,' and 'Ueber die Natur und Bildung der Coralleninseln und Corallenbänke im rothen Meere,' Berl. Abh. 1834.

(54.) QUATREFAGES.—'Mémoire sur les Edwardsies,' Ann. S. N. 1842.

(55.) DANA.—'Report on Zoöphytes,' and 'Atlas of Zoöphytes,' (U. S. Exploring Expedition), 1849. The introductory part of this Report (which is now out of print) has been published under the title of "Structure and Classification of Zoöphytes." A "Synopsis" of the Report itself has since appeared.

(56.) EDWARDS et HAIME.— 'Recherches sur les Polypiers,' Ann. S. N. 1848—52.

(57.) ————.—' Histoire Naturelle des Coralliaires ou Polypes proprement dits,' 1857—60.

(58.) HOLLARD.—'Monographie anatomique du genre Actinia de Linné, considéré comme type du groupe général des Polypes Zoanthaires,' Ann. S. N. 1851.

(59.) HAIME.—'Mémoire sur le Cérianthe,' Ann. S. N. 1854.

(60.) GOSSE.—'Actinologia Britannica: A History of the British Sea-anemones and Madrepores,' 1860.

See also various memoirs by MILNE EDWARDS, HOLLARD, and GOSSE, cited in Bib. Zoöl., in addition to those of SPIX ; KÖLLIKER ; LEWES, 'Sea-side Studies ;' LACAZE DU THIERS ; RATHKE ; ERDL ; and others.

On the structure of Actinia see especially HOLLARD (58); GOSSE (60); HAIME, C. rend. 1854; FREY und LEUCKART (1); TEALE, Trans. Leeds Soc. 1837, and B. Ass. Rep. 1838; and COBBOLD, A. N. H. 1853.

On the Sclerobasic Zoantharia, vid. BRANDT,' Symbolæ ad Polypos Hyalochætides spectantes, 1859 ; ' and SCHULTZE, C. rend. 1860. DANA (55) describes the polypes of Antipathes.

(57) is a complete monograph of the orders Zoantharia, Alcyonaria, and Rugosa. For collections of figures the works of ESPER, ELLIS, DANA, and the French voyagers must be chiefly consulted. The British Zoantbaria are described and figured by GOSSE (60).

On Coral reefs and islands see DARWIN, 'The Structure and Distribution of Coral Reefs,' 1842 (now forming part of the same author's "Geological Observations"); and DANA, 'On Coral Reefs and Islands,' 1853.

b. ALCYONARIA.

(61.) RAPP.—'Untersuchungen über den Bau einiger Polypen des Mittelandischen Meeres,' Nov. Act. 1829.

(62.) EDWARDS, MILNE.—'Mémoire sur un nouveau genre de la famille des Alcyoniens,' and 'Observations sur les Alcyons proprement dits,' in Recherches sur les Polypes, 1838, or Ann. S. N. 1838.

(63.) AGASSIZ.—'On the Structure of the Halcyonoid Polypes,' Am. Ass. Rep. 1850. Also: MILNE EDWARDS, in Règne Animal, and several of the works which treat of Zoantharia. JOHNSTON, op. s. cit., describes and figures the British Alcyonaria.

c. RUGOSA and FOSSIL CORALS.

(64.) EDWARDS et HAIME.—'A Monograph of the British Fossil Corals' (published by the Palæontographical Society), 1850 —55.

(65.) EDWARDS et HAIME.—'Monographie des Polypiers Fossiles des Terrains Paléozoïques,' Arch. d. Mus. 1851.
   And many other palæontological works, most of which are quoted by EDWARDS et HAIME (57).

d. CTENOPHORA.

(66.) MERTENS.—'Beobachtungen über die Beroëartigen Acalephen,' Petersb. Mem. 1833.

(67.) EDWARDS, MILNE.—'Observations sur divers Acalèphes,' Ann. S.N. 1841.

(68.) ——————————. —'Note sur l'appareil Gastrovasculaire de quelques Acalèphes Cténophores, Ann. S.N. 1857.

(69.) WILL.—'Horæ Tergestinæ, oder Beschreibung und Anatomie der im Herbste 1843, bei Triest beobachteten Akalephen,' 1844.

(70.) AGASSIZ.—'On the Beroid Medusæ of the Shores of Massachusetts, in their Perfect State of Development,' Amer. Acad. Trans. 1849.

(71.) ——————.—'Contributions to the Natural History of the United States of America,'—Part II. of Second Monograph, 1860.

(72.) GEGENBAUR.—'Studien über Organisation und Systematik der Ctenophoren,' Wiegm. Arch. 1856: and the papers of GRANT, Z. Trans. 1833; KÖLLIKER, Z. W. Z. 1853; LESSON, Ann. S.N. 1836; QUOY et GAIMARD, Ann. S.N. 1825; RANG, Bourd. Soc. Lin. 1826, and Isis, 1832: and WAGNER, Arch. Anat. 1847. The systematic works of ESCHSCHOLTZ (40); DE BLAINVILLE, op. s. cit.; and LESSON (43) may also be consulted. On Development of Ctenophora see the papers of M'CRADY, (Beroe and Bolina), Ell. Soc. Proc. 1859; PRICE (Pleurobrachia), B. Ass. Rep. 1846; SEMPER (Eucharis), Z. W. Z. 1858; and STRETHILL WRIGHT (Pleurobrachia), Phil. Journ. 1856. The British Ctenophora are described by FORBES and GOODSIR, B. Ass. Rep. 1840-1; and PATTERSON, R. I. A. Trans. 1839-40.

₊ The abbreviations above used to indicate the titles of periodical journals are explained in the Bibliography of 'Natural History Review,' 1861.

QUESTIONS ON THE CŒLENTERATA.

1. By what structural features are Cœlenterata separated from other primary divisions of the animal kingdom?
2. Contrast the two sub-kingdoms, Protozoa and Cœlenterata.
3. Describe the typical structure of a thread-cell.
4. Compare the classes, Hydrozoa and Actinozoa.
5. Describe the structure of Hydra. How does the 'polypite' of this genus differ from that of the non-budding forms of the Corynidæ?
6. Define the terms,

      a. 'hydrotheca';
      b. 'hydrophyllium';
      c. 'hydrocyst.'

7. In what order of Hydrozoa do 'nematophores' occur? Describe the structure and position of these appendages.
8. Describe the structure of a 'nectocalyx.' How does this organ differ from an 'umbrella'?
9. Describe the structure and relations of the nectocalyces in Diphyes, and state how the same parts are modified in Praya.
10. In what Physophoridæ are nectocalyces absent?
11. Briefly describe the modifications of the cœnosarc, and relative attachment of its appendages, in the following genera of Physophoridæ:

      a. Physophora;
      b. Stephanomia;
      c. Apolemia;
      d. Athorybia;
      e. Velella.

12. Compare the structure of the tentacles in
> a. Physalia;
> b. Forskalia;
> c. Apolemia.

13. What is the position of the tentacles in the following genera of Hydrozoa:
> a. Tubularia;
> b. Hydractinia;
> c. Diphyes;
> d. Porpita;
> e. Pelagia?

14. Describe the 'pneumatocyst' of any of the Physophoridæ, and the principal modifications which it presents among other genera of the same order.

15. Describe, as to structure and position,
> a. the marginal 'vesicle' of Geryonia;
> b. the 'lithocyst' of a free Lucernarid.

16. How are the 'gonophores' situated in the following genera of Corynidæ:
> a. Tubularia;
> b. Hydractinia;
> c. Clavatella;
> d. Cordylophora?

17. Compare the structural relations of the reproductive organs in
> a. Lucernaria;
> b. Aurelia;
> c. Rhizostoma.

18. What are 'gonoblastidia'? Explain the modifications which these structures present among the Sertularidæ.

19. In what genera of Lucernaridæ do free reproductive zoöids occur? Trace the development of any of these forms.

20. Describe the development of a medusiform gonophore.

21. Give some account of the early stages of development in
> a. Cordylophora lacustris;
> b. Campanularia Loveni;
> c. Cunina octonaria.

22. What rule seems to govern the successive development of the appendages among the Physophoridæ?

23. Define the orders:
> a. Sertularidæ;
> b. Calycophoridæ;
> c. Lucernaridæ.

24. What genera of Cœlenterata are known to inhabit fresh water?
25. Give some account of the geographical distribution of the Sertularidæ.
26. Describe the minute structure of the body-wall in Actinia.
27. What law appears to determine the number of parts among the several orders of Actinozoa?
28. What is the number and structure of the tentacles in the Alcyonaria?
29. Describe the structure of a typical 'corallite.'
30. Define the order Rugosa.
31. Explain the formation of the gyrate corallum of Mœandrina.
32. How does a 'sclerobasis' differ from a true corallum?
33 Compare the nutrient system in

> > a. Actinia and Pleurobrachia.
> > b. Pleurobrachia and Beroe.

34. Describe the structural relations of the tentacles in

> > a. Actinia;
> > b. Cestum;
> > c. Pleurobrachia.

35. What characters distinguish the thread-cells of the Ctenophora?
36. Describe the structure and position of the 'ctenocyst.'
37. Give some account of the nervous system of the Ctenophora.
38. What peculiarity of position distinguishes the reproductive organs of Tubipora?
39. Define precisely the position of the male and female organs in the Ctenophora.
40. What, according to Haime, is the number and succession of the tentacles in the common Sea-anemone?
41. Give some account of the development of the canal system in Beroe.
42. What numerical law governs the development of the 'septa' in a Zoantharian corallite?
43. Distinguish three principal modes of gemmation among the coralligenous Actinozoa.
44. Describe the structure of a Fringing-reef.
45. How has Mr. Darwin explained the true nature of Barrier-reefs and Atolls?

46. Define the characters of the family Beroidæ, with reference to the subjoined categories:

> *a.* form of body;
> *i.* mouth;
> *c.* canal system;
> *d.* tentacles.

47. Give some account of the distribution, bathymetrical and geographical, of the reef-building Corals.

48. What families of Zoantharia seem wholly extinct?

49. In what deposits does the family of Astræidæ first make its appearance?

50. Name those groups of Corals which are most abundantly represented in the Paleozoic series.

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS.

INDEX.

THE END.